







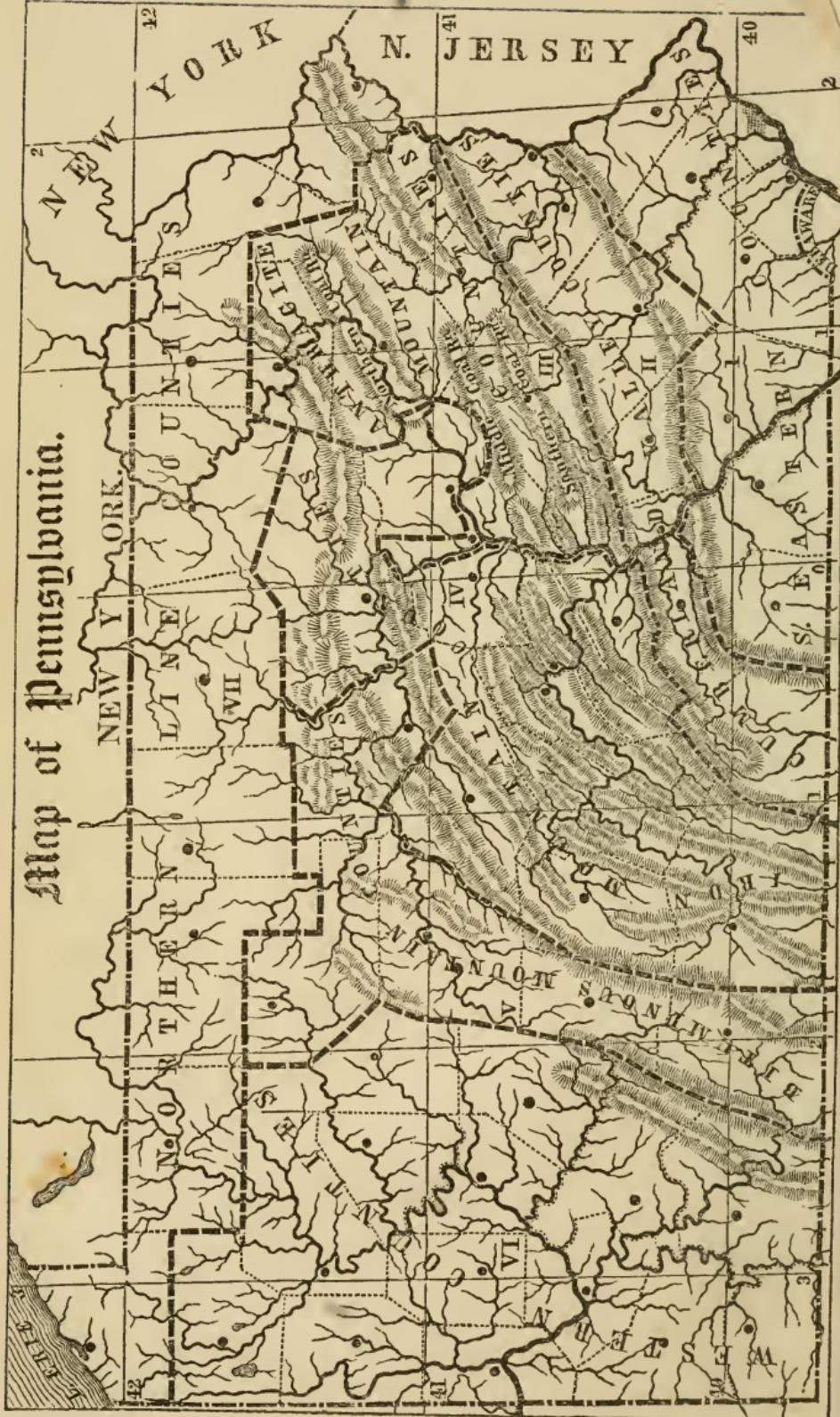








# Map of Pennsylvania.



STATE-BOOK  
OF  
PENNSYLVANIA,

CONTAINING AN ACCOUNT

OF THE

Geography, History, Government, Resources, and Noted  
Citizens of the State;

WITH

A MAP OF THE STATE AND OF EACH COUNTY.

BY THOMAS H. BURROWES.



LIBRARY EDITION.



PHILADELPHIA:  
URIAH HUNT & SON, 44 N. FOURTH ST.

1847

F149  
B98

---

ENTERED according to act of Congress, in the year 1846, by  
T. H. BURROWES,  
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Eastern District of  
Pennsylvania.

---

---

STEREOTYPED BY L. JOHNSON & CO.  
PHILADELPHIA.  
PRINTED BY J. VAN COURT.

---

## PREFACE.

---

A book calculated to impart to our youth a full and accurate knowledge of their own state, has long been deemed necessary. Whether this will supply the want, experience alone can determine.

Consisting, as it almost wholly does, of a description of things, and a statement of facts, there is no room for invention and little for novelty in its composition. In the scope and arrangement of its materials, however, a considerable departure from the beaten track will be discovered.

The counties are not treated in *alphabetical order*, but *in classes*, according to their form of surface, productions, and historical relation. The strongly marked distinctive features of each group suggested this idea; and a desire to aid the learner by a rational and easily remembered division of the subject of study induced its adoption. To carry out the design, a small state map, in addition to the separate county maps, has been constructed with the classes of counties marked upon it. The advantage of the change must be very small, if it do not compensate the learner for the loss of that easiness of reference, which is the only sound reason that can be urged in favour of the alphabetical arrangement.

Should the book succeed, it is designed to keep it up with the changes that are continually occurring in the state, by regular periodical revisions. These will also afford an opportunity for correcting any errors that may have found their way into this edition. Notices of such errors will at all times be thankfully received by

THE AUTHOR.

Lancaster, July, 1846.

## TO TEACHERS.

---

THIS book is intended to suit different classes of pupils, and both modes of study—that of committing the words to memory, as well as that of merely impressing their substance on the mind.

Young pupils should commit so much of the first *eight* and of the last *three* divisions of the introductory matter, as is in large type, together with the first *seven* paragraphs of the descriptive matter of each of the counties. These altogether constitute about forty pages.

More advanced classes should learn all the parts in large type, forming about ninety pages.

The portion in smaller type is not intended to be committed to memory at all, but to be carefully studied by the most advanced classes. Or, it may be profitably used once or twice a week as a reading exercise.

But, whether committed to memory, carefully studied, or merely read in class, the use of the *questions* at the foot of each page is in all cases recommended. In committing to memory, they will cause the mind to act—in studying, they will give the learner a standard by which his own proficiency may be ascertained—and even in reading, the knowledge that an examination is to follow, will fix the attention and improve the mind.

The county maps require no remark. The state map is merely a skeleton, designed, 1. To exhibit to the eye the seven classes of counties; and 2. To ascertain the pupil's knowledge of the respective counties by causing him to point them out with their county-seats, mountains, and streams, the names of all which have been for this purpose omitted.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
<b>Index and Synopsis of the Counties</b> - - - - -	<b>8</b>
<b>I. SITUATION and EXTENT OF THE STATE</b> - - - - -	9
<b>II. MOUNTAINS</b> - - - - -	10
<b>III. RIVERS and LAKES</b> - - - - -	13
<b>IV. SOIL</b> - - - - -	15
<b>V. CLIMATE</b> - - - - -	17
<b>VI. HISTORY</b> - - - - -	20
<b>VII. POPULATION</b> - - - - -	27
<b>VIII. GOVERNMENT</b> - - - - -	31
<b>IX. DEFENCE</b> - - - - -	37
<b>X. EDUCATION</b> - - - - -	40
<b>XI. RELIGION</b> - - - - -	42
<b>XII. CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS</b> - - - - -	44
<b>XIII. PRISONS</b> - - - - -	46
<b>XIV. PROPERTY and PRODUCTION</b> - - - - -	48
<b>XV. ANIMALS</b> - - - - -	50
<b>XVI. AGRICULTURE</b> - - - - -	54
<b>XVII. MANUFACTURES</b> - - - - -	60
<b>XVIII. COMMERCE</b> - - - - -	63
<b>XIX. PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS</b> - - - - -	68
<b>XX. TOWNS</b> - - - - -	71
<b>XXI. COUNTIES and TOWNSHIPS</b> - - - - -	73
<b>XXII. NATURAL DIVISIONS—General Remarks on the Seven Classes</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>FIRST CLASS, or South-Eastern Counties</b> - - - - -	94
<b>SECOND CLASS, or Cumberland Valley Counties</b> - - - - -	140
<b>THIRD CLASS, or Anthracite Mountain Counties</b> - - - - -	168
<b>FOURTH CLASS, or Iron Mountain Counties</b> - - - - -	193
<b>FIFTH CLASS, or Bituminous Mountain Counties</b> - - - - -	227
<b>SIXTH CLASS, or Western Counties</b> - - - - -	241
<b>SEVENTH CLASS, or Northern Line Counties</b> - - - - -	289

---

To find the pages of the counties, see the first column of the table on the next page.

# INDEX AND SYNOPSIS OF THE COUNTIES.

PAGE.	NAMES OF COUNTIES.	WHEN FORMED.	AREA IN SQ. MILES.	POPULATION IN 1840.	PROPERTY IN 1845.	COUNTY TOWNS.	NEAREST STREAM.	POPULATION IN 1840.	DISTANCE FROM HARRISBURG.
137	Adams . . .	1800	530	3,044	4,339,531	Gettysburg .	Rock creek .	1,908	36 S.
256	Allegheny . . .	1785	750	81,235	14,669,025	Pittsburg .	Ohio . . .	21,115	200 W.
266	Armstrong . . .	1800	625	18,500	1,618,800	Kittanning .	Allegheny . .	702	156 W.
283	Beaver . . .	1800	650	29,368	4,073,824	Beaver .	Ohio . . .	551	230 W.
203	Bedford . . .	1771	1300	25,089	3,050,000	Bedford .	Rays Town B.	1,022	102 W.
147	Berks . . .	1752	920	64,569	19,574,816	Reading .	Schuylkill .	8,410	52 E.
206	Blair . . .	1846	650	20,250	3,440,000	Hollidaysburg .	Juniata . . .	1,896	115 N.W.
298	Bradford . . .	1810	1170	32,769	3,075,784	Towanda .	North Branch	912	163 N.
117	Bucks . . .	1682	600	48,107	14,703,067	Doylestown .	Neshaminy . .	906	109 E.
280	Butler . . .	1800	780	22,378	2,361,289	Butler .	Conequenessing .	861	205 W.
230	Cambria . . .	1804	670	11,256	770,587	Ebensburg .	Black Lick .	353	134 W.
173	Carbon . . .	1843	400	7,500	1,291,319	Mauch Chunk .	Lehigh . . .	1,200	99 N. E.
213	Centre . . .	1800	1000	20,492	4,930,213	Bellefonte .	Bald Eagle c.	1,032	85 N. W.
113	Chester . . .	1682	740	67,515	18,655,753	West Chester .	Braudwyne .	2,152	71 E.
272	Clarion . . .	1839	600	9,500	1,294,796	Clarion .	Clarion . . .	500	187 N.W.
233	Clearfield . . .	1804	1200	7,834	798,329	Clearfield .	West Branch .	300	127 N.W.
236	Clyton . . .	1839	1050	8,323	1,588,628	Lock Haven .	West Branch .	500	118 N.W.
219	Columbia . . .	1813	575	24,267	4,260,914	Danville .	North Branch	1,000	68 N.
277	Crawford . . .	1800	975	31,724	2,881,388	Meadville .	French creek .	1,319	237 N.W.
160	Cumberland . . .	1750	550	30,953	9,092,674	Carlisle .	Conedoguinet .	4,351	18 W.
154	Dauphin . . .	1785	530	31,115	8,197,491	Harrisburg .	Susquehanna .	5,980	
109	Delaware . . .	1789	180	19,791	7,264,721	Chester .	Delaware .	1,000	100 S. E.
238	Elk . . .	1843	800	2,000	367,910	Ridgway .	Clarion . . .	200	150 N.W.
311	Erie . . .	1800	720	31,344	3,428,588	Erie .	Lake Erie .	3,412	275 N.W.
241	Fayette . . .	1783	800	33,574	4,304,034	Uniontown .	Redstone creek	1,710	184 S. W.
164	Franklin . . .	1781	740	37,793	11,600,143	Chambersburg .	Conecochague .	3,239	48 S. W.
245	Greene . . .	1796	600	19,147	2,191,592	Waynesburg .	Ten Mile creek .	500	222 S. W.
209	Huntingdon . . .	1787	730	19,484	4,973,085	Huntingdon .	Juniata . . .	1,145	90 N. W.
263	Indiana . . .	1803	775	20,782	2,142,176	Indiana .	Two Lick creek .	674	150 N.W.
269	Jefferson . . .	1804	950	7,253	821,298	Brookville .	Red Bank .	276	167 N.W.
197	Juniata . . .	1831	350	11,080	2,498,930	Mifflintown .	Juniata . . .	420	43 N.W.
125	Lancaster . . .	1729	950	84,203	27,561,973	Lancaster .	Conestoga .	8,417	36 S. E.
151	Lebanon . . .	1913	300	21,872	7,237,563	Lebanon .	Quittapahilla .	1,880	25 E.
144	Lehigh . . .	1812	350	25,787	8,367,110	Alleton .	Lehigh . . .	2,493	87 N. E.
184	Luzerne . . .	1786	1400	33,000	4,825,081	Wilkesbarre .	North Branch	1,718	115 N. E.
222	Lycoming . . .	1795	1500	22,649	3,787,874	Williamsport .	West Branch .	1,353	96 N.
306	M-Kean . . .	1804	1100	2,500	502,643	Smethport .	Potato creek .	400	210 N.W.
286	Mercer . . .	1810	775	32,873	3,733,742	Mercer .	Neshannock .	781	238 N.W.
199	Mifflin . . .	1789	370	13,092	3,827,454	Lewistown .	Juniata . . .	2,058	55 N. W.
176	Monroe . . .	1836	600	9,879	1,422,309	Stroudsburg .	Brodhead's c.	407	130 N. E.
121	Montgomery . . .	1784	450	47,241	14,298,100	Norristown .	Schuylkill .	2,937	90 E.
140	Northampton . . .	1752	370	34,000	12,005,718	Easton .	Delaware .	4,865	105 N. E.
180	Northumberland .	1772	500	20,027	4,035,605	Sunbury .	Susquehanna .	1,108	52 N.
193	Perry . . .	1820	540	17,096	2,895,758	Bloomfield .	Little Juniata c.	412	25 N.W.
94	Philadelphia . . .	1682	120	258,037	116,985,697	Philadelphia .	Delaware .	93,665	100 E.
289	Pike . . .	1814	600	3,832	670,403	Milford .	Delaware .	400	160 N. E.
303	Potter . . .	1804	1100	3,371	582,621	Coudersport .	Allegheny .	400	175 N.W.
168	Schuylkill . . .	1811	750	29,053	5,943,675	Orwigsburg .	Schuylkill .	779	62 N. E.
227	Somerset . . .	1795	1050	19,650	2,370,078	Somerset .	Cox's creek .	638	139 W.
295	Susquehanna . . .	1810	800	21,195	2,141,095	Monrose .	Wyalusing .	632	169 N. E.
301	Tioga . . .	1804	1100	15,498	1,394,449	Wellsborough .	Pine creek .	369	145 N.
216	Union . . .	1813	550	22,757	5,235,053	New Berlin .	Penn's creek .	679	60 N.
274	Venango . . .	1800	850	14,500	1,109,403	Franklin .	Allegheny .	695	213 N.W.
308	Warren . . .	1800	800	9,278	915,739	Warren .	Allegheny .	737	250 N.W.
248	Washington . . .	1781	850	41,279	7,172,092	Washington .	Chartier's creek	2,062	210 W.
292	Wayne . . .	1798	700	11,848	1,166,790	Honesdale .	Lackawaxen .	1,056	160 N. E.
253	Westmoreland . . .	1773	1000	42,699	5,312,668	Greensburg .	Sewickly .	800	170 W.
190	Wyoming . . .	1812	400	8,500	877,782	Tunkhannock .	North Branch	300	146 N. E.
133	York . . .	1749	925	47,010	9,310,100	York . . .	Codorus .	4,779	24 S.

# STATE-BOOK

OF

## PENNSYLVANIA.

---

### I. SITUATION AND EXTENT.

1. PENNSYLVANIA, one of the United States of America, lies between 39 degrees 42 minutes, and 42 degrees 15 minutes, north latitude; and 2 degrees 18 minutes east, and 3 degrees 32 minutes west longitude from Washington.

2. It is bounded on the east by New Jersey and New York; north by New York; west by Lake Erie, Ohio, and Virginia; and south by Virginia, Maryland, and Delaware.

3. Its shape is a regular oblong; its length is 310 miles; its breadth is 160 miles; and its entire area about 47,000 square miles, or 30,000,000 of acres of land.

4. Its seat of government is *Harrisburg*, and its chief commercial cities are *Philadelphia* and *Pittsburg*.

5. The word PENNSYLVANIA is composed of the name of *Penn*, the founder of the state, and the Latin word *sylva*, which means a *wood* or *forest*, to which are added the letters *nia*, a termination used in Latin to show that the word of which they form part is the name of a *land*, or *country*. The whole, therefore, means *Penn's Forest country*, a term quite applicable to its appearance when granted to William Penn, in 1681, by King Charles the Second of England.

6. A *State*, in our sense of the word, is a member of the great North American Union, with all the rights and powers of a sove-

- 
1. What is the latitude and longitude of Pennsylvania?
  2. How is it bounded?
  3. What is its shape, length, breadth, and area?

4. Name its chief towns.
5. What is the origin of the word Pennsylvania?
6. What is a State?

reign and independent nation, except such as have been intrusted to the general government of the Union for the protection and benefit of all the states united.

7. The powers thus transferred are chiefly those that relate to war and peace; intercourse and commerce with foreign nations; coining money; post-offices; naturalization of foreigners; patenting new inventions, &c.

8. The original thirteen states of the Union were generally divided into the *Eastern*, or *New England* states; the *Middle* states; and the *Southern* states. Under this distribution, Pennsylvania was really a Middle state. But, owing to the immense extension of the Union that has since taken place to the west and south, she is not now actually a middle state, though still so called. To indicate the new states, formed in the west since the Revolution, a fourth class or division has been added, called the *Western states*. Those that have been created on the extreme south are still classed with the Southern states.

9. From her original *middle* position, having six of the old states on each side of her; from the fact, that, in a geographical point of view, she really connected those portions together, her south-eastern corner being washed by the tide-waters of the Atlantic, and her north-western by Lake Erie, which separates that part of the Union from Canada; and from her devotion to the preservation of the Union of the states, which has always been conspicuous and effective, she early acquired the name of the *Keystone State*, as being the point on which rests the weight, and by which is preserved the safety of the federal arch.

10. Let it be the duty as well as the pride of her children, to retain for her this proud appellation.

## II. MOUNTAINS.

1. The chief mountains of Pennsylvania are the *Ap-pal-a'chian* chain, more commonly called the *Al-le-ghen'ies*.

2. They enter the middle of the state, from Virginia and Maryland on the south, principally in Bedford and Somerset counties; and running, first, in a northerly direction with close regular ranges, then spread out with a wide sweep towards the north-east.

3. As they approach the north, their ranges become de-

7. What are the powers transferred to the United States?

8. What are the divisions of the States, and to which does Pennsylvania belong?

9. What is Pennsylvania called, and why?

10. What is the duty of her sons?

1. Which are the chief mountains of Pennsylvania?

2. What is their situation and direction?

3. What change do they undergo as they approach the north?

pressed in height, and more scattered from each other, are finally broken into large irregular hills in the northern tier of counties, and wholly disappear in the adjacent counties of New York.

4. Some of their ranges that tend to the north-east traverse the states of New Jersey and New York, and either strike the Atlantic coast in New Jersey, or cross the Hudson into New England.

5. Their height varies from 1500 to 2500 feet above the level of the Atlantic.

6. The several mountains composing this chain are known by various names in different parts of the state. These will be stated in describing the respective counties.

7. The intervening *valleys* of the Al-le-ghen'ies are, in the south and east, deep and narrow, but many of them in the middle and north are broad and fertile.

8. The SOUTH MOUNTAIN lies on the south-east of the Alle-ghen'ies, and about twenty miles from their exterior ridge, which is called the Kit-ta-tin'ny mountain, and sometimes the *North* and sometimes the *Blue* mountain; It follows the general course of the Kittatinny, from the Maryland to the New Jersey line, forming the south-east boundary of the great Cumberland valley.

9. The mountainous portion of Pennsylvania forms fully *one-third* of its whole area, or 16,000 square miles. One-half of the remainder is of a hilly, or broken character, and the other has a gently rolling surface. Little of the state is perfectly level land.

10. Though the Ap-pal-a'chian chain chiefly terminates towards the north, within this state, it extends southwardly to a great distance, having its southern termination in Alabama. In fact, it forms the eastern boundary of the great *valley of the Mississippi*, the western being composed of the Rocky Mountains.

11. It is not to be understood that the whole of the mountainous portion of Pennsylvania is unfit for cultivation. On the contrary, some of our finest valleys and most productive lands are embraced

4. What is remarked of those that tend to the north-east?

5. What is their general height?

6. Are they known by various names?

7. What is said of the valleys?

8. Describe the South Mountain.

9. What proportion of the state is mountainous, hilly, and rolling?

10. What is said of the whole Ap-palachian chain?

11. How much of the state is wholly mountainous?

in this region. Probably, therefore, not more than *one-sixth* of the state, if so much, is wholly unfit for the purposes of agriculture.

12. Nor is it to be supposed that the most barren ridges, over which a plough will never pass, are valueless. Providence has wisely and kindly formed them differently. Many of them contain, within their rugged bosoms, immense and most valuable deposits of coal, iron, and limestone. They are clothed with forests of all the kinds of timber useful in the arts. They are penetrated in every direction by rivers and streams, which may be used either to propel machinery, or convey to market the minerals and lumber found on their banks. And, as has just been stated, these streams traverse some of the most fertile valleys in the state.

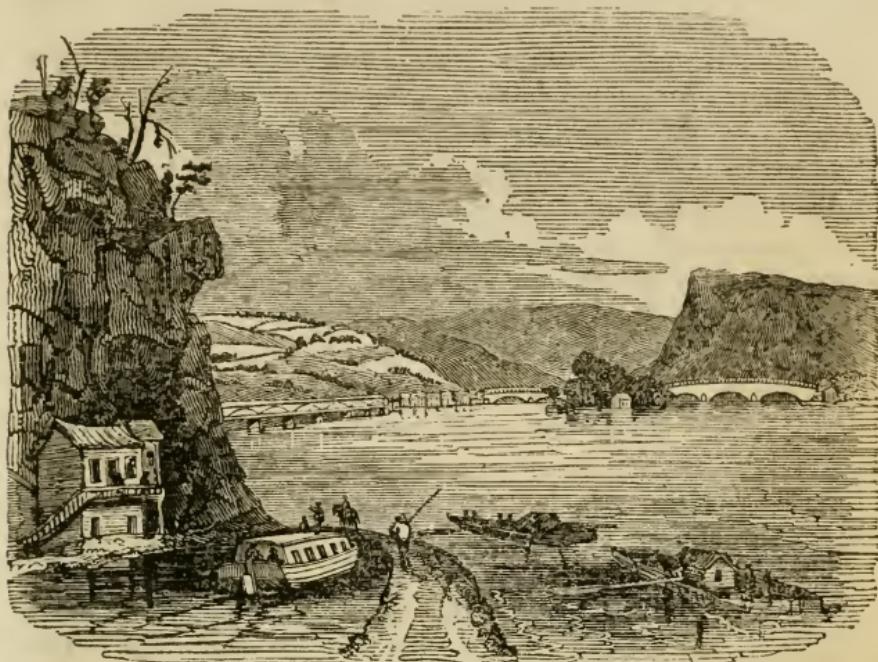
13. When all these advantages are taken in view, it is only reasonable to conclude, that, in a few years, the mountainous part of Pennsylvania will contain a population equal in number and prosperity to that of any portion of the state.

14. The *scenery* of many parts of the mountainous portion of the state, particularly where the mountain ranges are either cut through, or skirted by large streams, is of a character for grandeur, wildness, variety, and beauty, rarely surpassed. Many of our citizens are in the habit of making long journeys into other parts of the Union, or even to foreign countries, for the sole purpose of beholding their boasted landscapes, without suspecting that within the bounds of their own Commonwealth, there may be views worth a visit.

15. In this particular, as in every other, it is a good rule to inform ourselves thoroughly in all that relates to our native country, before we travel into foreign lands to become acquainted with their appearance or condition. The American tourist along the Rhine or in Egypt, who is unable to describe to an intelligent foreigner his own Niagara, or Mississippi, or White Mountains, much less the resources and institutions of his own state and the Union, will be set down, at once, either as deficient in love of country, or as having commenced his travels without due preparation.

16. The whole scenery along the Juniata—many noble and commanding views from the summits of the Alleghenies—the numerous rich landscapes in Cumberland Valley, from various points on the Kittatinny—those presented by Wyoming Valley from the surrounding mountains—the Delaware and Lehigh Water Gaps—the scenery below Clark's Ferry and about Northumberland on the Susquehanna, with very many others that might be named, would justify a journey by a Pennsylvanian, without detracting in the least from his reputation for good taste or right feeling.

- 
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 12. <i>Are the mountains valueless?</i><br>13. <i>What may be expected in a few years?</i><br>14. <i>What is said of our scenery?</i> | 15. <i>What is a good rule for travellers?</i><br>16. <i>Name some views in Pennsylvania worth visiting.</i> |
|---|--|



View of the Susquehanna River at Northumberland..

### III. RIVERS AND LAKES.

1. THE chief rivers of Pennsylvania all rise in the Alle-ghen'y mountains, and therefore possess the qualities of mountain streams, being rapid in their descent, liable to sudden changes of high and low water, and only permanently navigable for a short distance near their mouths.

2. Those of the first class are the DEL'A-WARE in the east; the SUS-QUE-HAN'NA in the middle; and the *Al-le-ghen'y* and *Mon-on-ga-he'la*, forming the O-HI'o, in the west.

3. The second class are the *Schuylkill* and *Le'high*, falling into the Del'a-ware; the *Ti-o'ga*, *West-branch*, and *Juni-at'a*, into the Sus-que-han'na; and the *French-creek*, *Clar-i-on*, *Kis-ke-min-e'tas*, *Yough-io-ghen'y*, and *Beaver*, tributaries of the Ohio.

4. The third class, sometimes called rivers and some-

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. What is the general character<br>of the Pennsylvania rivers? | 2. Name those of the <i>first</i> class.<br>3. Of the <i>second</i> . |
|---|---|

times creeks, are the *Lack-aw-a'xen* and *Brandywine*, in the east; *Con-es-to'ga*, *Con-e-wa'ga*, *Con-e-co-cheugue'*, and *Castleman's*, in the south; *Ma-ha-noy'*, *Penn's-creek*, *Con-ed-o-guin'et*, *Raystown-branch*, *Loy-al-han'na*, and *Con-e-maugh'*, in the middle; *Lack-aw-an'na*, *Tunk-han'nock*, *Pine-creek*, and *Sin-ne-ma-ho'ning* in the north; and *She-nan'go*, *Red-bank*, and *Ma-ho'ning*, in the west.

5. In addition to these, there are a great number of smaller streams or creeks, and large springs; Pennsylvania being a remarkably well watered state.

6. The lakes are few and small. *Con'ne-aut*, in Crawford county, is the largest lake entirely embraced in the state. In the north-eastern corner of it there are numerous and beautiful small bodies of standing water called *Ponds*.

7. Lake Erie, which forms a small portion of the north-west boundary of Pennsylvania, is 200 miles long, and 50 broad.

8. The regret is often heard, that the rivers of Pennsylvania are not permanently navigable. But, like all other complaints against the works of Providence, this objection, when candidly examined, is without foundation. For, let it be borne in mind, that though the gentle streams of New York or Ohio present a long course of navigable waters from their mouths to their sources, yet, that those sources are far below the rich mineral regions from which our mountain torrents leap; and though difficult of ascent, that our streams have, by the hand of enterprise and industry, been converted into the easy means of transmitting *down* to the level plains of the sister states, the inexhaustible and indispensable riches found amidst their wild fountain heads.

9. The widely distant points, also, at which the rivers of Pennsylvania empty into the ocean, present another proof that she was designed to be the great mineral storehouse of this part of the continent.

10. From one of her counties, (Potter,) waters flow into the Gulf of St. Law-renee, Ches-a-peake' bay, and the Gulf of Mexico; and from nearly all those that border on the great Al-le-ghen'y mountain, considerable streams fall into the two latter.

11. When it is further remembered, that twice each year nearly Schuylkill, pronounced *Skool'kill*; Conewaga, *Con-neh-wau'geh*; Cone-cocheague, *Con-neh-co-jig'*; Mahanoy, *Maw-haw-noy'*.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 4. Of the third.<br>5. Is Pennsylvania well watered?<br>6. What is said of the Lakes?<br>7. Of Lake Erie?<br>8. What regret is heard? Is it well founded? | 9. Why may Pennsylvania be called the mineral storehouse?<br>10. What is said of Potter and of the Allegheny counties? |
|---|--|

all our streams are navigable for descending craft, and that the few articles which are required to be taken up for the use of the mountain counties, are of light freight in comparison with those sent down, the objection that our streams are not permanently navigable, disappears before the numerous other advantages of our position.

12. Most of the streams of Pennsylvania retain their original beautiful Indian names, and it is to be regretted that all do not. The Del'a-ware, which took its present name from Lord Delawar, a British nobleman, who was one of the early governors of Virginia, was called *Mac-ker-is-kit'tan* by the Indians. *Man'a-yunk* was the name by which they knew the Schuylkill. Its present name was given by the Hollanders, and is said to mean "the Hidden River," its mouth not being visible to persons ascending the Delaware.

#### IV. SOIL.

1. THE soil of Pennsylvania varies with the rocks which compose its surface ; the greater portion of the substance of all soil being formed of pulverized rock.

2. In the *limestone* valleys and *alluvial* flats, it is equal to any in point of fertility. These prevail in the southeast, among the mountains of the middle counties, and in the west.

3. Where *red-shale*, *slate*, and some kinds of *sandstone* occur, the soil is only tolerably productive in its natural state, but is susceptible of great and permanent improvement by means of judicious farming. These form a large portion of the surface in every quarter of the state.

4. The soil of the *mountains* themselves is of little value for agriculture, except as pasture ranges. For this purpose much of it will, no doubt, hereafter become useful and profitable.

5. Some of the most valuable improvements in modern agriculture proceed from the discovery, that all plants do not exhaust from the soil, in which they grow, the same ingredients or component parts of it; and that no two plants of a different kind abstract the same proportion of each ingredient.

11. *What of the ascending and descending freight?*

12. *What of the names of the rivers?*

1. Of what does the greater portion of soil consist ?

2. Where do limestone and alluvial soil occur ?

3. What is said of red-shale, slate, and sandstone ?

4. What is said of the mountains ?

5. *What valuable discovery has been made in relation to soils?*

6. Hence, beyond all question, it is established: 1st. That every kind of soil is, in its natural state, fitted for the production of some one or other of the thousand plants that cover the earth; and 2d. That the addition to it, by human labour, of those ingredients or substances of which any soil is deficient, will fit it for the production of the plants that require those ingredients.

7. Careful examination has also shown that *silicious* or flinty matter not only constitutes a large portion of all soils, but also the largest ingredient in the composition of *oats*, *wheat*, *Indian corn*, *rye* and *barley*. It also demonstrates that certain other substances, of which *LIME* is always one, are contained in these and other plants, a very large portion of it entering into the composition of *clover* and *corn*.

8. From these facts, it follows that the addition of lime to soils from which it is naturally absent, must confer upon them the power to produce those useful plants, especially corn and clover, so far as unproductiveness of them was caused by its absence.

9. The same may be said of *potash*, *soda*, *magnesia*, and certain *acids*, all of which are ingredients in most of the useful plants.

10. In this view of our soils, the presence of *limestone* in large quantities, in any county, is second in value to that of no other mineral; not even excepting coal or iron.

11. For, as the productions of the farmer are indispensable to persons in every business, and as the proper application of lime to the soils of Pennsylvania, which are destitute of it, will convert them into fruitful agricultural districts, the value of limestone *must* be beyond that of any other mineral we possess.

12. Nor does this good effect alone follow the addition of lime, or any other *single* substance of which a soil happens to be deficient. The mixture of *entire soils* with each other often has the same result. For instance, the carting of a certain proportion of the surface of rich boggy or bottom land upon upland, or the reverse; the addition of pure sand to stiff clay fields; or the application of any other soil to one of an entirely dissimilar character, has generally the same beneficial effect.

13. In all these cases, the applied soil being dissimilar from that to which it is added, the chances are, even without the certainty of a scientific analysis, that productive substances have been obtained, and consequently that productiveness will be increased.

14. In this way there is great truth in the remark, that in the hands of a judicious farmer, almost every farm contains within its limits the means of its own fertilization.

6. What conclusions have followed from it?

7. What is said of wheat, other grains, and clover?

8. What of lime?

9. What is said of potash, soda, magnesia, and acids?

10. What of the value of limestone?

11. Why?

12. What is said of entire soils?

13. Why?

14. What remark is thus proved true?

## V. CLIMATE.

1. The *climate* of Pennsylvania, which means the state and influence of the weather during all the seasons of the year, is *exceedingly variable*.

2. The year is usually divided into *four seasons*: March, April, and May, are called *Spring*; June, July, and August, *Summer*; September, October, and November, *Autumn* or *Fall*; and December, January, and February, *Winter*.

3. In this state, the weather of each of the seasons in the same year is not only so very inconstant, but those of the different years vary so much from each other, that this distribution often seems unsuitable to our climate.

4. Sometimes the storms of Winter begin with November, or endure till March; other years delightful Spring weather commences in February, and Autumn runs into December.

5. The *Summers*, however, more nearly resemble each other, though the weather of each is also variable. The larger number of days are hot and clear; but violent thunder gusts, heavy rains from the north-west and east, and warm showers from the south, are common.

6. The *Winters* are very variable. Some years snow covers the ground for months at a time; and during others, enough does not fall for sleighing. But severe and long-continued frosts are rarely wanting.

7. The prevailing *Winds* of summer are from the north-west and south-west, the former bringing clear, and the latter cloudy weather. South and south-east winds are generally accompanied by warm, and east and north-east winds by cold rain.

8. North-west winds also prevail in winter, generally with clear cold weather. Northerly and easterly winds bring snow-storms, and those from the south mild rains.

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. What is climate ?                      | 5. What of summer ?              |
| 2. Name the seasons ?                     | 6. Of winter ?                   |
| 3. Are they variable ?                    | 7. What are the prevailing winds |
| 4. What is said of spring and<br>autumn ? | of summer ?                      |
|   | 8. Of winter ?                   |

9. During the spring and fall the winds are exceedingly variable, producing the same changes of weather as in summer and winter.

10. In the northern and in the high mountain counties the climate is more severe, but also more regular than in the lower and southern parts of the state.

11. Snow generally continues the greater part of the winter; spring sets in nearly a month later, and winter as much earlier, than in the south; and the nights are frequently cool in the midst of summer.

12. In every part of the state the *greatest heat*, being about 95 degrees by the thermometer, usually occurs in July, and the most intense *cold*, which is about 20 degrees *below zero*, in January.

13. The *ordinary temperature* of summer is about 70 degrees, and in winter about 30, *above zero*. During spring and fall it ranges between those two points.

14. Though so fickle, and suddenly changing from such opposite extremes, the climate of Pennsylvania is remarkably *healthful*; the amount and kind of disease being similar to those that are common to milder climates.

15. The climate of Pennsylvania is much more severe than that of the countries of Europe, which lie on the same parallels of latitude. Neither Portugal, Spain, Italy, nor Turkey, experience the same degree of cold in winter that we do. Even Great Britain and Ireland, lying from 12 to 16 degrees further north, have a milder climate.

16. This is mainly caused by those countries being either wholly or nearly surrounded by the sea, which usually moderates the heats of summer, and the cold in winter. Whereas we are not only removed from the sea, but connected by land, or a chain of cold fresh-water lakes, with the frozen regions of the north. The prevailing northern winds in winter, sweeping from this chilly source, and passing over the intermediate snow-clad surface, reach us with a degree of severity unknown to similar latitudes in the Old World.

17. These causes may account for the greater degree of cold, which we experience in winter, than our latitude demands. Our summer heats, however, are not beyond what a similar vicinity to

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 9. Of spring and fall?<br>10. What is remarked of the northern and mountain counties?<br>11. What of their spring and fall, and nights?<br>12. What is the greatest heat and cold in Pennsylvania? | 13. What is the ordinary temperature?<br>14. Is our climate healthful?<br>15. <i>What is said of our climate in comparison with other countries?</i><br>16. <i>Why?</i> |
|--|---|

the line usually produces. That the countries above named have cooler summers, is caused by the peculiarities, just noticed, in their position.

18. Within the century and a half elapsed since its settlement, the climate of Pennsylvania has undergone a great change. At the commencement of that period, and for many years after, the winters were longer and more severe. Snow almost uniformly lay on the ground during the greater part of December, January, and February. Frosts occurred earlier in the fall and later in the spring. More rain seems to have fallen throughout the year, and the summer heats were more oppressive.

19. The change is generally attributed to the clearing of the land, and the draining of its surface by cultivation. These causes have rendered the earth *drier*, and have, consequently, decreased the quantity of water, which, by evaporation, reaches the clouds; returning to chill the earth in the form of snow in winter, and to keep it almost constantly damp, in the shape of rain, in summer.

20. This amelioration of climate, or rather decrease of moisture on the surface, will probably advance till the whole state is cleared and cultivated. Thus far it has had the beneficial effect of improving the health of many places. Agues and other diseases produced by extreme heat, acting on damp and decaying vegetable matter, are now comparatively rare.

21. But as few earthly blessings are without some alloy, this also has its inconvenience. Many springs and wells, that used to continue throughout the year, now become dry during the latter part of summer and fall; their sources being deprived of a constant supply of water by the decrease of rain and snow.

22. The most remarkable peculiarity of our climate is that succession of mild, calm, hazy weather that commonly occurs after the first frosts in November, called "Indian summer."

23. Some say it was so named by the first settlers, who believed that this smoky state of the air proceeded from the burning of the woods, leaves, and dry grass by the Indians in their autumnal fire hunts.

24. Others suppose that the name originated from the fact, that the *Indians* took advantage of this lingering remains of *summer* to strike their last blows on the white settlements, before the winter rendered it difficult for them to reach their victims. If this were its origin, then the season that is so delightful to us, must have been one of terror to our ancestors.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 17. What is said of our summers?<br>18. What change has taken place?<br>19. What are the causes?<br>20. Name one of its good effects.<br>21. Also, one of its inconveniences. | 22. What is remarkable in fall?<br>23. What do some say was the origin of the name?<br>24. What do others say? |
|---|--|



Penn's Treaty with the Indians.

#### VI. HISTORY.

1. BEFORE it was taken possession of by Europeans, the territory now called Pennsylvania was occupied by various tribes of Indians, of which the chief were the *Del-a-wares*, *Six Nations*, and *Shaw-an-ees'*.

2. In 1643, the first colony of whites was established by the *Swedes*, under Governor John Printz. They settled along the western bank of the Delaware, principally, near the mouth of the Schuylkill. They were the first purchasers of the land from the Indians, and called it New Sweden.

3. In 1655, the *Dutch* colony of New Netherland (now New York) subdued the Swedish colony, but permitted all the Swedish settlers to remain.

4. In 1664, the English conquered the territory now

1. Who occupied Pennsylvania before the Europeans?

2. When and by whom was the first white colony established?

3. When did the Dutch conquer it?

4. When did the English?

called Pennsylvania, with all the other Dutch possessions in North America.

5. In 1681, King Charles the Second granted Pennsylvania to *William Penn*, and gave it the present name.

6. In 1682, Penn *regularly founded* the province.

7. In July, 1776, Pennsylvania became *a free and independent state* by the Declaration of Independence and the formation of a state constitution. At that time it contained about 300,000 inhabitants.

8. In 1790, the *second State Constitution* was adopted.

9. In 1834, the *Common School Law* was passed.

10. In 1838, the *third and present State Constitution* was adopted.

11. The *Del'a-wares*, so called by the whites from the river on whose banks they were first met, and where they chiefly resided, were the most numerous nation in the province. They called themselves *LEN'NI LEN'A-PE*, or the *original people*. They were also sometimes known by the name of *Al-gon'quins*.

12. They were divided into three chief tribes: The *U-na'mis*, or turtles, the *Un-a-lach'gos*, or turkeys, and the *Mon'seys*, or wolves. The two first occupied the country south-east of the *Kit-ta-tin'ny*, and the last the region north of that mountain, on the upper waters of the Delaware and *Sus-que-han'na*.

13. The various bands of Delawares received different names from the whites, according to their location, as the *Sus-que-han'nas*, the *Con-es-to'gas*, the *Nesh-a-min'ies*, the *Nan-ti-cokes*, &c.

14. The *SHAW-AN-EES'*, a portion of a different nation, were settled near *Wy-o'ming*, and some of them on the *Ohio*, below *Pittsburg*.

15. The celebrated *FIVE NATIONS* seem originally to have owned north-western Pennsylvania. The *On-on-da'gas*, *Ca-y'u-gas*, *On-ei'-dus*, *Sen'e-cas*, and *Mo'hawks* first composed this remarkable and powerful confederacy. To these were subsequently added the *Tus-ca-ro'rás*, after which they were called the *Six Nations*.

16. By the Delawares they were called *Ming'os* and *Maquas*, by the French *Iroquois*, and by the English the *Five or Six Nations*.

17. Their chief residence or council-house was at *On-on-da'go*, in *New York*, the greater part of which state belonged to them.

*Onondagos* pronounced *On-on-daw'goes*; *Iroquois*, *E-ro-quaw'*.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 5. When was it granted to Penn?<br>6. When founded?<br>7. When become independent?<br>8. What happened in 1790?<br>9. In 1834?<br>10. In 1838?<br>11. Who were the Delawares?<br>12. How divided? | 13. How subdivided?<br>14. Who were the Shawanees?<br>15. Who composed the Five Nations?<br>16. What were they called?<br>17. Where was their chief residence? |
|---|--|

18. Sometime previous to the landing of the Europeans, the Six Nations are said to have conquered the Delawares. It is at least certain, that they exercised authority over them, and that this subjection often rendered the dealings of the colonists with the Delawares complicated and difficult.

19. In 1756, Tee-dy-us'cund, the noted Delaware chief, seems to have compelled the Six Nations to acknowledge the independence of his tribe; but the claim of superiority was often afterwards revived.

20. In 1638, the *Swedes* purchased from the Indians the land from Cape *Hen-lo'pen* to the Falls at Trenton, along the western shore of the Delaware.

21. In 1643, they commenced settling within the present bounds of Pennsylvania. Their Governor, John Printz, erected a fort, which he called New Gottemburg, and afterwards a church and a spacious house for himself, on *Tin'i-cum* island, in the Delaware, below the mouth of the Schuyl'kill.

22. Until 1655, the Swedish settlements regularly increased. In that year they were taken by *Peter Stuyvesant*, Governor of the Dutch colony of New Netherlands, now New York.

23. Nine years afterwards, or in 1664, all the Dutch possessions in America, including those on the Delaware, were conquered by the *English*.

24. Being thus possessed of the territory by conquest from those who had rightfully acquired the Indian title to at least a part of it, King Charles the Second, by charter, dated March 4, 1681, granted it to *William Penn*, a member of the Society of Friends, in discharge of certain large claims due by the crown to his father, Admiral Sir William Penn.

25. On the 24th of October, 1682, William Penn arrived at his new province in the ship *Welcome*. He first landed at New Castle, in the present state of Delaware. At this time Delaware also belonged to Penn, by grant from the Duke of York, the king's brother, but did not long continue connected with Pennsylvania.

26. The same year he laid out *Phil-a-del'phi-a*, on land purchased from three Swedish settlers; divided the province into the three counties of Philadelphia, Chester, and Bucks; and convened the first legislature, which met on the 4th of December, at the town of Chester, and completed their session in three days.

27. Early in 1683, Penn entered into *treaties* with the Indians

18. What is said of them with regard to the Delawares?

19. What happened in 1756?

20. When did the Swedes purchase?

21. When and where did they settle?

22. When and by whom were they conquered?

23. When and by whom were the Dutch conquered?

24. When and to whom did King Charles grant it?

25. When did Penn first arrive?

26. When were Philadelphia and the three counties laid out?

27. What did Penn do in 1683, and what was his conduct to the Indians?

for the purchase of large tracts of land west and north of Philadelphia, it being his honest rule to acquire the Indian title, as well as that of the English king.

28. In 1684, Penn sailed for England.
29. In 1691, a dispute arose between the provinces of Pennsylvania and Delaware, which resulted in the formation of separate legislatures, and the final *separation* of the provinces.
30. In 1699, Penn *returned* to the province with his family, and found it much increased in population, prosperity, and wealth.
31. In 1701, a *new charter*, or frame of government, more fully adapted to the wants of the people, was adopted, and Penn finally returned to England.
32. In 1718, he died at *Rushcomb*, in Buckinghamshire, aged 74 years. His last days were embittered by persecution and pecuniary distresses at home, and dissensions in his colonies.
33. On his death, Pennsylvania became the property of his sons, *John*, *Thomas*, and *Richard*, by whom, or their deputies, it was governed till the Revolution.
34. In 1723, *Benjamin Franklin*, then in his seventeenth year, arrived in Philadelphia from Boston, and soon acquired an influence, which he exercised to the benefit of the province and his own honour during a long life.
35. The same year the first *paper money* was issued in the province.
36. In 1732, Thomas Penn, and in 1734, John Penn arrived in the province, where Thomas remained till 1741.
37. In 1739, on the breaking out of a war with Spain, the Assembly *refused supplies* for the defence of the province, on the ground of religious scruples. This was the beginning of a long controversy between the legislature and the governors.
38. In 1744, the war between England and France put an *end to the peace* that had previously existed without any interruption between the colonists and Indians. Before that melancholy era, the prudent councils of the Friends had completely saved the province from those Indian ravages that afterwards devastated the frontiers.
39. In 1754, by the *treaty of Albany*, the Six Nations conveyed to the province a large tract of land, lying beyond the Susquehanna

28. When did he return to England?
29. When did the dispute commence between Pennsylvania and Delaware?
30. When did Penn return?
31. When was a new charter granted?
32. When and where did he die?
33. Whose property did Pennsylvania then become?
34. When did Franklin arrive?

35. When was the first paper money issued?
36. When did Thomas and John Penn arrive?
37. When and why did the Assembly first refuse supplies?
38. When and how was the long peace between the colonists and Indians broken?
39. When was the treaty of Albany, what was done by it, and what was the consequence?

river and Kit-ta-tin'ny mountain, and south-west of the mouth of Penn's creek. Being without the consent of the Delawares and Shaw-an-ees', who occupied the territory, those tribes became justly incensed, and joined the French.

40. In 1755, General *Braddock*, while marching, in a manner opposed to the advice of Colonel *Washington*, with a large force against Fort Du Quesne, (now Pittsburg,) was attacked by the Indians and French, and defeated with great slaughter. He himself was mortally wounded, and died shortly after, during the retreat.

41. In 1758, General *Forbes* led a strong force from Carlisle against Fort Du Quesne, which he found abandoned. The French never afterwards regained any footing in the province.

42. In 1763, the Indian war, called *Pon-ti-ac's war*, raged. Forts Pres'qu'ile', Ve-nan'go, and Le Bœuf were taken, and Forts Pitt, Lig-o-ni'er, and Bedford, were attacked on the same day, by stratagem. The exposed settlers suffered many hardships.

43. The same year the Manor Indians were killed at Lancaster jail by the *Paxton boys*.

44. In 1767, the southern line of the state was finally run and settled by *Mason* and *Dixon*.

45. In 1768, all the remaining lands in the province, except those beyond the Al-le-ghen'y river, were purchased from the Indians at *Fort Stanwix*, now Rome, in Oneida county, New York.

46. In 1769, the civil war between the *Connecticut* settlers and the Pennsylvania claimants began in Wy-o'ming.

47. In 1769, the right of *taxing* the colonies, without their own consent, some years before asserted by the British Parliament, was boldly denied by the colonial Assembly, who took strong ground against that odious doctrine.

48. In 1774, Lord Dunmore, Governor of Virginia, took possession of *Fort Pitt* as being within the limits of his province; but his garrison was soon expelled.

49. On the 18th of June, 1774, a meeting of 8000 persons took place in Philadelphia, and recommended a Continental Congress

Du Quesne pronounced *Doo-kain'*; Presque-ile', *Pres-keel'*; Le Bœuf, *Le Beff*; Ligonier, *Lig-o-neer'*.

40. What happened to *Braddock*?

41. What did *Forbes* do, and when?

42. When did *Pontiac's war* happen, and what took place?

43. When, where, and by whom were the Manor Indians killed?

44. What is *Mason* and *Dixon's* line, and when run?

45. When was the first treaty of *Fort Stanwix* held, and what was done?

46. When and where did the *Connecticut* claim create a civil war?

47. When was the right of *taxing* the colonies without their own consent first distinctly denied by the Assembly?

48. When and why did Lord Dunmore take *Fort Pitt*?

49. What large meeting was held in Philadelphia, when was it, and what did it recommend?

for the vindication of the rights of the colonies, and the relief of Boston.

50. On the 15th of July, 1774, deputies from all the counties met at Philadelphia, and passed strong resolutions in favour of the rights of the colonies, and the holding of a General Colonial Congress. Accordingly the Assembly appointed seven delegates to the Congress.

51. In September, 1774, the first Congress met at *Carpenter's Hall* in Philadelphia.

52. On the 15th of July, 1776, *independence* having been declared, a state convention, in Philadelphia, met and framed a *Constitution* for Pennsylvania as a FREE and SOVEREIGN STATE. At that time the population was about 300,000.

53. In 1777, after the battle of Brandywine, *Congress adjourned* to Lancaster, and thence to York; and Philadelphia fell into the hands of the British, who retained it till June, 1778. In the last named year Congress returned to Philadelphia, where it remained till 1800, when it removed to Washington.

54. In 1778, the Tories and Indians destroyed the *Wyoming* settlements.

55. In 1779, *Sullivan's* expedition against the northern Indians occurred.

56. In 1780, *slavery was abolished* in Pennsylvania.

57. In 1781, by the advice of Robert Morris, Congress incorporated the *Bank of North America*, which was the first bank in the Union.

58. In 1782, the *controversy* with Connecticut about the Luzerne lands was decided in favour of Pennsylvania, by Commissioners of Congress at Trenton, after full argument and investigation.

59. In 1784, all the remaining lands owned by the Indians in the state, were purchased from the Six Nations by treaty at Fort Stanwix.

60. In 1789, *Harmar's* expedition against the western Indians took place.

61. In 1790, the *second State Constitution* was adopted, and *Thomas Mifflin* elected first Governor under it.

50. When did the first deputies meet, and what did they recommend?

51. When and where did the first Congress assemble?

52. When was the first State constitution framed?

53. When did the Battle of Brandywine take place, and what was its effect on Congress and Philadelphia?

54. When, and by whom was Wyoming destroyed?

55. When did Sullivan's expedition take place?

56. When was slavery abolished?

57. When was the first bank established, and which was it?

58. When and how was the Connecticut controversy settled?

59. What took place at the second treaty of Fort Stanwix, and when?

60. When did Harmar's expedition take place?

61. When was the second State Constitution adopted, and who was first Governor under it?

62. In 1791, General *St. Clair*, most of whose troops were from Pennsylvania, was defeated.

63. In 1792, Pennsylvania purchased the *Erie triangle* of land from the United States government.

64. Between 1792 and 1795, *Wayne's* operations against the western Indians put an end to their ravages.

65. In 1794, the *Turnpike* from Philadelphia to Lancaster was completed, at a cost of \$465,000, being the first in the Union.

66. In 1799, *Thomas McKean* succeeded Governor *Mifflin*.

67. In 1800, *Lancaster* became the *seat of state government*, and that of the Union was removed from Philadelphia to Washington, D. C.

68. In 1808, *Simon Snyder* succeeded Governor *McKean*.

69. In 1812, the *seat of government* was transferred to *Harrisburg*.

70. About 1815, the great *era of turnpike improvement*, to which Pennsylvania owes so much, was at its height.

71. In 1817, *William Findlay* succeeded *Simon Snyder* as Governor.

72. In 1820, *Joseph Hiester* succeeded Governor *Findlay*.

73. In 1823, *J. A. Shulze* was elected Governor after *Joseph Hiester*.

74. In 1825, the great system of state *improvement by canal and railroad* was commenced.

75. In 1829, *George Wolf* succeeded Governor *Shulze*.

76. In 1834, the *first Common School Law* was passed.

77. In 1835, *Joseph Ritner* succeeded *George Wolf* as Governor.

78. In 1836, the *present Common School Law* was passed.

79. In 1838, the *existing State Constitution* was adopted, putting an end to the life tenure of office, and taking nearly all the appointments from the Governor.

62. When did *St. Clair's* defeat happen?

63. When was the *Erie triangle* purchased?

64. When did *Wayne's* western campaigns occur?

65. When was the *Lancaster turnpike* completed, and at what cost?

66. Who succeeded Governor *Mifflin*, and when elected?

67. When did *Lancaster* become the *seat of state government*, and what happened to *Philadelphia* the same year?

68. Who succeeded Gov. *McKean*, and when?

69. When did *Harrisburg* become the *seat of government*?

70. What was the date of the *turnpike era*?

71. Who succeeded Governor *Snyder*, and when?

72. Who succeeded Governor *Findlay*, and when?

73. Who succeeded Governor *Hiester*, and when?

74. When was the *internal improvement system* commenced?

75. Who succeeded Gov. *Shulze*, and when?

76. When was the *first Common School Law* passed?

77. Who succeeded Governor *Wolf*, and when?

78. When was the *present Common School Law* passed?

79. When was the *present State Constitution* adopted, and what changes did it effect?

80. In 1838, *D. R. Porter* was elected Governor after Joseph Ritner.

81. In 1844, *F. R. Shunk* succeeded Governor Porter.

82. In 1845, the great *Fire at Pittsburg* occurred.

 The local history of the different parts of the state will be found under the respective counties.

## VII. POPULATION.

1. By the census of 1840, the population of Pennsylvania was 1,724,033. At the end of the year 1845 it was probably not less than 2,000,000, being about 42 to each square mile, or 1 to every 15 acres in the whole state.

2. Though the state was first regularly colonized by *Englishmen*, principally of the society of *Friends*, yet there were previously some *Swedish* and *Dutch* settlers. Large numbers of *English*, *Irish*, *German*, and *Welsh*, with some from *France*, *Holland*, and *Scotland*, have since been added. Several counties have also almost exclusively been settled by *New-Englanders*.

3. In the older counties, the emigrants of each nation generally formed separate settlements by themselves. Hence, to this day, different languages continue to be spoken at different places. The *English*, however, is the prevailing tongue, though *German* is commonly used in many counties. In two or three the *Welsh* language is heard to a considerable extent, and in some few settlements *French* is spoken.

4. In most of the Western counties the population is of a mixed description, they having been chiefly peopled from the older parts of the state.

5. The new counties along the Northern line are less mixed than any, their inhabitants being nearly all of New England origin.

80. Who succeeded Governor Ritner, and when?

number to each square mile? and the number of acres to each person?

81. Who succeeded Governor Porter, and when?

2. From what nations were the people originally derived?

82. When did the Pittsburg fire happen?

3. What is said about language?

1. What was the population of Pennsylvania in 1840? in 1845? the

4. What is said of the western counties?

5. What of the northern?

6. Not less than one-half of the people of the state are actually engaged in *agriculture*. The rest are divided among the various pursuits connected with commerce, manufactures, mining, and lumbering.

7. The process by which the various sections of Pennsylvania first became settled, presents some interesting circumstances. In tracing it we not only perceive the severities practised by the various governments of the Old World materially hastening the population of the New, but the distinct national characters of the emigrants from each land thus brought into contact, singularly developing themselves.

8. Though the *Swedes* and the *Dutch*, or *Hollanders*, were undoubtedly the first white settlers in Pennsylvania, yet the former never extended themselves far inland from the Delaware, and the latter can scarcely be said to have made a permanent lodgment at all. They merely held possession, for a few years, as conquerors of the Swedes, without adding many settlers of their own nation. Some Swedish and a very few Dutch names of families and places along the River Delaware, are all the remains that are now discoverable of either.

9. The next influx was that of the English *Friends*. They were for some years the most numerous; but, as they offered religious toleration to all who desired a refuge in Pennsylvania from the same oppression that had exiled themselves, and as their number in the Old World was small in comparison with that of others also seeking freedom of conscience, they were soon outnumbered, and their policy on other points overruled in their own colony.

10. The chief immigration of the Friends occurred between 1680 and 1700, but their peaceful policy governed the province till about 1740, a period of sixty years.

11. The next considerable national class of emigrants were the *Presbyterians*, from the north of Ireland. These are generally termed the *Scotch-Irish*, from a similarity of religion and dialect that exists between the people of the north of *Ireland* and the opposite part of *Scotland*. They arrived here in the greatest numbers within the first forty years of the last century, but especially about the year 1720.

12. From 1710 till 1750, but most largely about 1740, *German* settlers, now commonly but inaccurately called *Dutch*, came from various parts of Germany, many being from the Palatinate. They were nearly all of the different reformed sects.

13. Both before and after the last-named period, arrivals also

6. How are the people employed?

7. What is said of the process by which Pennsylvania has been peopled?

8. What of the Swedish and Dutch settlers?

9. What of the Friends?

10. When did they chiefly arrive, and how long rule?

11. Who were the Scotch-Irish, and when did they mostly arrive?

12. When did the Germans come?

13. What is said of other emigrants?

occurred from most of the other civilized countries of the Old World; but they either took place in small numbers, or did not form distinct settlements. Their effect, therefore, is not very perceptible at this late day.

14. The *Roman Catholics of Ireland* do not seem to have settled in this state in very considerable numbers till towards the close of the last century; though since that period they have become quite numerous in every part of the state.

15. Between 1750 and 1770, south-western Pennsylvania, then claimed by *Virginia*, was entered by a number of settlers from that colony and from *Maryland*, and considerable improvements were effected by them.

16. From 1762 to 1770, numerous adventurers from *Connecticut* seated themselves in the north-eastern part of the province, mostly in Luzerne county. This was under a claim that the whole northern part of Pennsylvania, from its eastern to its western limit, and as far south nearly as the 41st degree of latitude, formed part of Connecticut, under the grant from King Charles the Second.

17. Among all these various sources of population, the most influential upon the destinies of the state, have been the *Friends*, the *Scotch-Irish*, the *Germans*, and the *New Englanders*.

18. The Friends, though not now comparatively numerous, have impressed upon our statute-books, and our habits as a people, that degree of mildness and of plainness for which Pennsylvania has heretofore been noted.

19. The Scotch-Irish, with the daring energy of their nation, at once occupied the extreme out-posts on the Indian frontier. They were almost uniformly seen in advance of all others, raising their rude dwellings, establishing their churches, and forcing back their savage neighbour. As soon as they became sufficiently numerous and influential in the province, the peaceful policy of the Friends was abandoned, and the government made to take an open part in the hostilities against the Indians and their wily French ally.

20. As if intended to act as the pioneers of civilization, they do not seem to have had the power of remaining long stationary. About the year 1730, they crossed the south mountain, and entered the Cumberland Valley throughout its whole length. But even the Kittatinny did not long restrain them. Between 1745 and 1750, they passed its various gaps west of the Susquehanna, and occupied the narrow belt of limestone lands that skirts most of that portion of its northern base. Thence they rapidly followed the main streams towards the north and west, establishing themselves in the pleasant

14. *What of the Roman Catholic Irish?*

15. *Who first settled south-western Pennsylvania?*

16. *When, where, and why did the Connecticut men settle?*

17. *Which classes of settlers exerted the greatest influence?*

18. *What influence have the Friends had?*

19. *Where did the Scotch-Irish first settle, and what change did they effect in the policy of the province?*

20. *When did they enter the Cumberland Valley, and when cross the Kittatinny?*

valleys and flats on their banks, till they arrived at and finally crossed the main Allegheny mountain.

21. The progress of their successors, the *Germans*, is no less remarkable or regular. Still following, they have almost as uniformly displaced the Scotch-Irish. This singular change has taken place in Adams, part of York, a large portion of Lancaster, and in parts of several of the other south-eastern counties. But it is most striking in Cumberland Valley. Every county in that pleasant region, with the single exception perhaps of Berks, was first entered by the Scotch-Irish. But their restlessness and enterprise soon bore them onward, leaving the steadfastness of the German to occupy the soil. This it has so completely effected, that in most parts of the valley scarcely any memento remains of the first settlers, except the names on a few old grave-stones.

22. While this double wave of population was sweeping on from the south-east, the early settlements effected from Virginia and Maryland, in the south-west, were increased by numbers from the older parts of Pennsylvania. At the same time, the New Englanders in the north-east had continued to advance till they reached the extreme north-western limit of the state.

23. Thus the tide of civilization, flowing on simultaneously from the east, the south, and the north, united finally at a point in the middle west, where accordingly we find our latest and our most mixed settlements.

24. Though there yet exists great diversity of habit, feeling, and language, between the various portions of a population thus constituted, yet the whole, when a few more generations shall have blended them together, will probably form a community inferior to none. When the staidness of the *Friend* shall have moderated the ardour of the *Irishman*; the steadfast industry of the *German* be mingled with the enterprise of the *New-Englander*; and the versatility of the *Frenchman*, the sagacity of the *Scot*, and the fire of the *ancient Briton* be thrown into the mass, it is not easy to perceive what element of a superior national character will be absent.

25. The result of each portion acting separately has heretofore been propitious. It is probable that the combined effect of all, acting in harmony, will be even more so.

26. The great variety of occupation, furnished by the diversified interests and resources of the state, will also exercise an important influence in the formation of the character of her people. They can never be either a wholly agricultural, commercial, or manufacturing community; but will have their intellects sharpened, their ideas enlarged, and their habits diversified by all these means.

21. Who succeeded them, where, and to what extent?

22. What took place in the mean time in the north and south-west?

23. Which are the latest and most mixed settlements?

24. What is said of the elements for the formation of a national character?

25. What is expected to be the result?

26. What is the effect of variety of employment?

27. As agriculture must ever be their main pursuit, the probability is, that the sterling virtues which seem invariably to accompany that useful and noble calling, will still predominate among the qualities which shall ultimately constitute the state character.

28. It is not, therefore, too much to expect that when the **VIRTUE** of an agricultural people, the **LIBERTY** of free republicans, and the **INDEPENDENCE** of a community in possession of all the necessaries of life, shall be fully enlightened by that *Intelligence* which is the gift of sound mental and moral culture, then indeed the state *motto* will become a state character which all her sons may be proud of.

29. The accomplishment of this glorious object depends on the youth who attend the schools of the state.

### VIII. GOVERNMENT.

1. The government of Pennsylvania is a *representative republic*; that is, the power of making and executing the laws is exercised by the representatives of the people, elected or appointed for a limited time, and not in any case for life.

2. These **Powers** are divided into *legislative*, *executive*, and *judicial*, each of which is kept separate from the other.

3. The *Legislature*, composed of a Senate of 33 members, and a House of Representatives of 100, meets on the first Tuesday in January annually, at the seat of government. By the Legislature the *laws* of the state are made and altered when necessary.

4. The chief *Executive* authority is intrusted to the governor of the Commonwealth. He is elected for three years, and it is his duty to see that the laws are faithfully executed.

5. The *Judicial* power, or the power to apply the laws to particular cases, is exercised by the *courts*; which are either courts of *original jurisdiction*, in which suits are brought in the first instance, or *courts of appeal*, in which the decisions of the courts of original jurisdiction are reviewed, to keep them all in accordance with the uniform rules of law. They are also divided into *civil* and *criminal*.

27. *What is expected from the prevalence of agriculture?*

28. *Of education?*

29. *On whom does this depend?*

1. *What is our form of government?*

2. *How are its powers divided?*

3. *How is the legislature composed? what does it make?*

4. *Who is the chief executive?*

5. *What is the judicial power? how exercised? how many kinds?*

*nal* courts. By the former, *civil rights* are determined; and by the latter *crimes* are detected and punished.

6. That portion of legislative, executive, and judicial power which Pennsylvania has delegated to the *United States government*, is exercised by the national legislature, called *Congress*, the national executive or *President*, and the *United States courts* of different grades. In the election or appointment of all these officers she participates in common with the sister states.

7. The EXPENSES of government, which mean the cost of all the acts performed by officers of state for the public or common good, are chiefly defrayed by tax.

8. *Tax* is that portion of his property which each person contributes yearly to support the government that protects and aids him in the enjoyment of the remainder, and of his rights generally.

9. The whole amount of the *revenue* or income of Pennsylvania, from tax and all other sources, is annually about \$3,500,000; and the expenses of the state government of all kinds, including interest on debt, are about the same.

10. The *right of voting* for public officers belongs to every white male citizen of the state, of the age of 21, who has resided in the state one year, and in the district in which he offers to vote ten days next preceding the election, and paid a state or county tax within two years, assessed at least ten days before the election; but citizens between the ages of 21 and 22 are not required to pay tax to enable them to vote; and citizens previously qualified, having removed from the state and returned, are only required to reside six months previous to voting.

11. In addition to the distribution of the *powers* of government, into legislative, executive, and judicial, the *officers* of government are divided into *State*, *County*, and *Township* officers: the constable being as much an officer of the law and of the government as the governor, and equally entitled to respect and obedience, in his proper sphere.

12. The election of state and county officers takes place on the *second Tuesday in October* annually; and of township officers on the *third Friday in March* in most of the counties.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 6. How are those powers of government delegated to the United States exercised?<br>7. How are the expenses of government paid?<br>8. What is tax?<br>9. What is the amount of the re- | venue and expenses of government in Pennsylvania?<br>10. Describe the <i>right of voting</i> ?<br>11. How are the officers of government divided?<br>12. When are state, county, and township officers elected? |
|---|---|

13. State *Senators* hold their office three years, and receive \$3 a day while in session; representatives are elected annually, and also receive \$3 a day.

14. For the election of senators the state is divided into 28 districts, and for representatives into 47.

15. A senator must be 25 years of age, and have been a citizen of the state four years, and of the district one year before his election.

16. A *Representative* or Assembly-man must be 21 years of age, and a citizen of the state three years, and of the district one year before his election.

17. Four months is the usual duration of a session of the legislature.

18. No person can be *Governor* unless he is 30 years of age, and has been a citizen of the state seven years next before his election.

19. The governor receives a salary of \$3000 a year, and cannot hold the office longer than six years in succession.

The other chief executive state officers are :

20. The *Secretary of the Commonwealth*, who keeps a record of all the official acts of the governor, issues commissions to all persons appointed by him, and to most of those elected by the people, attends to the official correspondence of the state, &c. He is also *Superintendent of Common Schools*, and as such has charge of the common school system. He receives \$1700 a year.

21. The *Auditor General*, who settles all the accounts of the state. He receives \$1400 a year.

22. The *Surveyor-General*, who has care of the public lands of the state. He receives \$1200 a year.

23. The *State Treasurer*, who has charge of all the money belonging to the state. He receives \$1400 a year.

24. *Three Canal Commissioners*, who have charge of the public works of the state. They each receive \$3 a day for their services.

25. The *Adjutant General*, who has the charge of the militia establishment of the state in time of peace, and in time of war is one of the chief militia officers. He receives \$300 a year in time of peace.

26. The *Attorney-General*, who is the legal adviser of the governor and of the other chief executive officers; and by himself

13. State the term of office and pay of senators and representatives.

14. How many senatorial and representative districts?

15. What are the qualifications of senators?

16. Of representatives or assemblymen?

17. The duration of a session?

18. State the qualifications for governor.

19. His salary and tenure of office.

20. Who is the secretary of the

Commonwealth? what are his duties and salary?

21. Who is the auditor-general, and what is his salary?

22. The secretary of the land office, his salary?

23. The state treasurer, and salary?

24. The canal commissioners, and their pay?

25. The adjutant-general, and salary?

26. The attorney-general, and salary?

or his deputies prosecutes all criminal offenders in every part of the Commonwealth. He receives \$300 a year, and fees.

27. All these executive officers are appointed by the governor for three years, except the state treasurer who is elected annually by the legislature, and the canal commissioners who are elected by the people, each for three years, one being chosen every year.

28. The chief tribunals of original jurisdiction are those of *Justices of the Peace* in the townships, and *Aldermen* in the cities; and *Courts of Common Pleas* in each county. The latter are so called when they exercise civil jurisdiction, but are termed courts of *Quarter Session* when they sit as criminal tribunals. They are composed of a President Judge, who is a lawyer, and frequently holds court in more counties than one, and of two associates in each county, who are not lawyers. They try all causes with the aid of a jury of twelve men. Most civil causes involving any sum less than \$100, are in the first instance determined by justices of the peace or aldermen, with the right of appeal to the Court of Common Pleas in most causes. Causes over \$100 are tried by the Court of Common Pleas.

29. *Justices of the Peace* and *Aldermen* have no power in criminal cases, except to send the accused party to prison to await his trial, or to receive bail that he will appear at court and be tried.

30. Some counties have an additional court, called a *District Court*, which is altogether of civil jurisdiction.

31. Cities have a *Mayor's Court*, which is a criminal tribunal.

32. There are 21 Common Pleas Judicial Districts in the state.

33. Some Presidents of the Court of Common Pleas receive \$2000, and others \$1600 a year, and hold their offices for ten years. Associates receive \$120 a year for five years.

34. The *Supreme Court*, the highest state court of appeal, is composed of a *Chief Justice* and four *Associates*, who are all lawyers. They review all causes that are brought before them from every part of the state, without the aid of a jury. For that purpose they meet annually at *Philadelphia, Harrisburg, Sunbury, and Pittsburg*.

35. The judges of the Supreme Court hold their offices for fifteen years. The Chief Justice receives \$2666 66, and the Associates from \$1600 to \$2400 each, annually. In addition to this, they all receive from \$3 to \$4 a day each while holding court.

36. All the Judges in the state are *appointed* by the Governor, with the consent of the Senate.

27. How are the state executive officers elected or appointed, and for what terms?

28. State the chief courts of original jurisdiction, and their powers.

29. What powers have justices of the peace in criminal cases?

30. What is a state district court?

31. Mayor's court?

32. How many judicial districts?

33. What is the term of office and salary of President and Associate judges?

34. What is the Supreme Court? how many judges? where do they meet?

35. What is their term of office and pay?

36. How are all the judges appointed?

37. Justices of the Peace and Aldermen are *elected* by the people, and hold their offices five years. They are paid for their services by fees in each case.

38. If either party to any civil suit desire, he may have it tried in the first instance by *Arbitrators*, chosen by the parties to the suit. They determine the case without the aid of judge or jury; but after arbitration, if either party is dissatisfied with the *award*, he may *appeal* the case to court.

39. The *Sheriff* is the chief executive officer of each county. He executes the process, sentences, and judgments of the courts, and is the general guardian of the public peace.

40. The *Coroner* inquires into the cause of death of all persons found dead by unknown means, and performs the duties of Sheriff when that officer dies, or is incapacitated from acting.

41. The *Prothonotary* is the clerk who keeps the records of the civil courts of the county.

42. The *Clerk of the Sessions* keeps the records of the criminal courts.

43. The *Register* has charge of all wills, and of all proceedings necessary in the settlement of the property of men after their death.

44. The *Recorder* keeps a record or copy of all deeds and conveyances relative to lands in the county, so that if the originals be lost, the copies in his office may remain; and also, that every person, by examining his records, may know the condition of the land titles.

45. The *Clerk of the Orphans' Court* is the clerk of that branch of the business of the Court of Common Pleas which relates to the care of orphans and their property, the appointment and control of guardians, &c.

46. *Three County Commissioners* manage the property and money matters of each county. By the *County Treasurer* the money of each county is received, taken care of, and paid out.

47. *Three County Auditors* examine and settle once a year the accounts of the Commissioners and Treasurer.

48. All county officers are *elected* by the citizens for three years, and are not paid a fixed salary, but receive fees from the persons who transact business with them, except the Commissioners and Auditors, who receive daily pay, and the Treasurer who receives a per centage out of the money that passes through his hands.

49. In each township *two Justices of the Peace* are elected for five years.

37. How are *justices of the peace* and *aldermen chosen*, for what term, what is their pay?

38. What is *arbitration*?

39. Who is the *sheriff*?

40. *Coroner*?

41. *Prothonotary*?

42. *Clerk of the Sessions*?

43. *Register*?

44. *Recorder*?

45. *Clerk of the Orphans' Court*?

46. *County commissioners*?

47. *County auditors*?

48. How are all county officers chosen? for what term? and what is their compensation?

49. How many *justices of the peace* are elected in each township?

50. One *Constable* is also elected, who is the chief police officer of the township, in which he has powers somewhat similar to those of the sheriff in the county.

51. Each township also elects two *Supervisors* to keep the roads in repair; two *Overseers* to provide for the poor when there is no poor-house in the county; six *Directors* to establish and manage the common schools; an *Assessor* and *Collector* of county and state tax; a township *Clerk*; a *Treasurer*; three *Auditors* to settle the township accounts; and two *Inspectors*, and one *Judge* of the General Election.

52. All these officers are elected for one year, except School Directors and Auditors, who are *elected for three years*.

53. In cities, a *Mayor*, or chief city magistrate, is elected for one year; *Aldermen* for five years; *Select Councilmen* for three, and *Common Councilmen* and *City Constables* for one year.

54. In boroughs, a chief *Burgess*, *town Councilmen*, and *borough Constable* are elected for one year.

The chief Taxes collected in this state are :

55. The *Road Tax*, by which the roads and bridges of each township are made and repaired.

56. The *School Tax*, by which the common or free schools are mainly supported.

57. The *County Tax*, by which the cost of the county affairs is defrayed, such as the expenses of courts, jails, poor-houses, hospitals, the erection of public buildings, large bridges, &c.

58. City and Borough Taxes in towns of those classes to support their local government.

59. The *State Tax*, by which, since the large increase of the state debt, caused by the construction of the public works, the interest of the debt is chiefly paid.

60. In addition to the State Tax, the other incomes of the state are derived from the tolls of the public works; store and tavern licenses; sale of the state lands; auction duties; taxes on bank dividends, corporation stocks, collateral inheritances, writs, &c.

61. The chief expenditures of the state government are the annual expenses of the legislative, executive, and judicial departments, penitentiaries, militia, pensions, common schools, and interest of the state debt.

50. Who is the constable?

51. Who are the other township officers?

52. What is the term of office of township officers?

53. What are the city officers, and their term?

54. Borough officers, and their term?

55. What is the road tax?

56. School tax?

57. County tax?

58. City and borough tax?

59. State tax?

60. What are the other incomes of the state derived from?

61. What are the chief expenses of the state government?

## IX. DEFENCE.

1. THE public protection is, by the Constitution, entrusted "to the freemen of the Commonwealth, who shall be armed, organized, and disciplined for its defence, when and in such manner as may be directed by law."

2. This organization of the freemen is called the *Military power*; and citizens acting as officers of the civil government constitute the *civil power*. To prevent oppression by the former, the constitution enjoins that "the military shall, in all cases, and at all times, be in strict subordination to the civil power."

3. The military power consists of **MILITIA** and **VOLUNTEERS**.

4. The *militia* is composed of every free able-bodied white male between the ages of eighteen and forty-five, who has resided in the state one month; except executive, judicial and legislative officers of the United States, including postmasters and mail-carriers; ministers of religion, teachers, and school directors; state judges, sheriffs and jailers; pilots, mariners, and ferrymen; and persons unfitted to perform duty by infirmity or disability. All these are exempt.

5. The Militiamen are enrolled into *Companies*, commanded by captains, *Regiments* by colonels, *Brigades* by brigadier-generals, and *Divisions* by major-generals.

6. In 1845, there were seventeen divisions in the state, containing 39 brigades, 174 regiments, 1509 companies, and 231,695 men.

7. The regiments are *inspected* once a year by an officer called the *Brigade-Inspector*, for which purpose the men parade in battalions or *half-regiments*.

8. The *Brigade-Inspector* has charge of all matters re-

1. To whom is the public defence intrusted?

2. To what is the military power always to be in subordination?

3. How is the military power divided?

4. Who are subject to and exempt from militia duty?

5. How are the militia enrolled and commanded?

6. How many divisions, brigades, regiments, companies and men?

7. Who inspects them?

8. What are the duties of brigade inspector?

lating to his brigade in time of peace, and makes his returns to the adjutant-general of the state.

9. The Governor is commander in chief of the military force. The other officers are elected by their respective commands, each for seven years, except the adjutant-general, who is appointed by the Governor, for three years.

10. *Volunteers* are citizens who, to perfect themselves in military discipline, voluntarily form companies or troops, uniform themselves, and meet frequently for drill. Their arms are provided by the state.

11. They elect their own officers, select their uniform, and generally adopt regulations for their own government, subject to being called into actual service, as militiamen, in time of war, unless they offer their services as volunteers.

12. In 1845, there were 509 volunteer companies in the state, containing 32,195 men, composed of *cavalry*, *artillery*, *infantry* and *riflemen*.

13. The public arms of the state are preserved in three *arsenals*, one at Philadelphia, one at Harrisburg, and one at Meadville.

14. In time of peace, neither militiamen nor volunteers receive pay, except the adjutant-general and brigade-inspectors, and the captains of companies who are allowed a small sum for enrolling the men.

15. In time of war, the number of men required is draughted from the different regiments *by lot*, to serve not longer than twelve months at any one time. They then receive the same pay and rations as the regular army of the United States, and are subject to military law.

16. All offences against the military law or articles of war, are tried by a *Court Martial*, or board of officers, and not by the civil tribunals of the state.

---

9. Who is commander in chief?  
How are the other officers chosen,  
and for what term?

10. What are volunteers?

11. What are their privileges and  
duties?

12. How many companies and  
men, and what kind of force?

13. What and where are the arsenals?

14. Do militiamen or volunteers  
receive pay in time of peace?

15. In time of war, how are the  
militia called out and paid?

16. How are military offences  
tried?

17. In 1845, the militia expenses of the state were \$18,831 92; and the amount of fines paid for not attending parade was \$7,838 18.

18. There is another kind of military force employed by some governments for their support and defence, called a *standing army*. By this, is understood a regularly uniformed, armed, and disciplined body of soldiers, paid and commanded by the government, and constantly retained in service, in peace as well as war.

19. Neither Pennsylvania nor any other state of the Union possesses a force of this kind; and, though the general government of the United States has a standing army for the purpose of guarding the frontiers, and the forts of the nation, yet in time of peace it only amounts to about 8000 men, in a population of 20,000,000.

20. In the monarchical nations of the old world, very large and expensive standing armies are always maintained. There they form the chief means not only of defence against foreign attack, but of sustaining the government, and of keeping the people in subjection to the laws.

21. Under the free and peaceful institutions of Pennsylvania, no military force is requisite for these purposes. The degree of knowledge which the citizens possess of their rights and duties, and their veneration for the laws, aided by a few judges, justices of the peace, sheriffs, constables, and other civil officers, have generally been found amply sufficient to preserve order, administer justice, and perform all the operations of government.

22. Acts of turbulence have, it is true, occasionally disgraced the state; but even these are of much rarer occurrence, and of a less violent description than under governments supported by the terror and force of immense standing armies. This fact not only conclusively shows the greater economy, but the superior security and happiness of our republican institutions.

23. Such having been the result heretofore, it is not unreasonable to expect that instances of riot and insubordination will continue to decrease, in exact proportion with the spread of sound education, until each citizen's knowledge of his duties shall form the only support needed by the civil authority, and the best guarantee of peace and order.

17. What was the expense and income of the militia in 1845?

18. What is a *standing army*?

19. Has Pennsylvania a *standing army*? Has the United States government? and what is its number?

20. Have other governments *standing armies*, and for what purposes?

21. How are those purposes accomplished in Pennsylvania?

22. What is said of instances of opposition to the laws that have heretofore occurred in Pennsylvania?

23. What is expected to happen hereafter? and to what will it be owing?

## X. EDUCATION.

1. A FREE and general means of education, called the *common school system*, is in operation in the greater part of the state.

2. Its object is, and if faithfully administered, its effect will be, to confer upon every youth in the Commonwealth the elements of a sound, plain education, leaving it to parents to bestow, or personal efforts to attain, the higher branches.

3. In 1845, there were 1227 common school districts in the whole state, of which 1074 were accepting, and 153 non-accepting districts.

4. The accepting districts contained 327,418 pupils, taught by 8031 teachers.

5. The schools were kept open about five months in the year, at a cost of  $31\frac{1}{4}$  cents per month for each pupil, and at the total annual expenditure of \$453,155, including the expenses of school-houses.

6. This does not include the city and county of Philadelphia, in which, in 1845, there were 234 public schools, containing 36,665 pupils, taught by 554 teachers, during the whole year, at a total expense of \$227,205 42.

7. The branches generally taught in the common schools are *Reading, Writing, Arithmetic, Grammar, Geography, and History*.

8. The higher branches were, at the same time, taught in about 80 academies, 60 female seminaries, and 9 colleges; the two former containing about 5000 pupils, and the latter 1000.

9. There were also in the state not less than 2000 private schools of the various grades, with about 70,000 pupils.

1. What general means of education have we?

2. What is its object?

3. How many common school districts are there?

4. How many pupils and teachers in 1845?

5. How long were the schools kept open, and at what cost?

6. State the number of public

schools, pupils, duration, and cost of instruction in Philadelphia?

7. What branches are usually taught in common schools?

8. How many academies, female seminaries, and colleges, and how many students in them?

9. How many private schools and pupils?

10. The whole number of pupils in the common schools, academies, female seminaries, and private schools, including Philadelphia, was about 440,000.

11. The number of young persons in the state between the ages of four and sixteen, in 1845, was about 550,000.

12. There were, therefore, 110,000 of our youth, over four years, who did not attend school. But, as *six years* is early enough for the commencement of school instruction, the number absent through carelessness was about 60,000.

13. It has been usual to stigmatize Pennsylvania as an ignorant state; but it would be well for strangers to ascertain whether a large portion of the ignorance of which they complain does not exist in themselves.

14. The language, habits, and occupations of a portion of the people of this state are found to be different from what many citizens of other states have been accustomed to. And because this portion of our people do not happen to be acquainted with *their* peculiar language and customs, these strangers at once pronounce us an ignorant people. But it should be borne in mind, that the same charge of ignorance will come with as much propriety from one side as the other, and yet may be well-founded on neither.

15. Still, it is admitted that the people of Pennsylvania are not as highly educated as those of some other states. This is caused by the *diversity of language, customs, and origin*, which prevents, in many neighbourhoods, that unity of action so indispensable to the establishment and support of schools; by the *sparseness of population*, in many parts, rendering the effectual support of schools impossible; and by the *easy circumstances of many of our citizens*, it being generally found that a poor people who are compelled to *live by their wits*, become educated sooner than a rich one. In the one case education may be the very *means of support*, in the other only an *addition to wealth*. In both, however, it ought ever to be regarded and desired as an invaluable blessing.

16. To overcome these difficulties, and bestow this blessing upon all, has been the great object of our law-makers since the first settlement of the state.

17. In 1683, the year after the province was founded, Governor Penn and the Provincial Council took measures to establish a school

10. State the probable number of pupils in all the schools of the state.

11. The number of persons between four and sixteen years.

12. The number who do not attend any school.

13. What do many strangers say of Pennsylvania?

14. Why is this not altogether true?

15. Why are we less educated than some other states?

16. Have attempts been made to overcome these difficulties?

17. What was done in 1683? who was the first regular teacher in the colony?

in Philadelphia. *Enoch Flower* was the teacher, and seems to have been the *first school-master* who taught in Pennsylvania.

18. The first state Constitution, framed in 1776, by a convention of which Dr. Franklin was president, provided for the establishment of one or more schools in each county, and of one or more universities in the state.

19. The state Constitution of 1790 directed the legislature to provide by law for the establishment of schools throughout the state, in such manner that the poor shall be taught *gratis*. The present Constitution contains the same provision.

20. Many laws were from time to time enacted to accomplish this object, with little success, till the common or equal system was adopted.

21. In 1834, the first general common school law was passed, during the administration of Governor *Wolf*. It was found defective in its details, and was amended, and the system placed on its present solid footing, in 1836, during the administration of Governor *Ritner*.

22. By the provisions of this law, each district (township, borough, or ward) that accepts the system by a vote of the people, at once establishes free schools for the instruction of all the youth therein; the affairs of the schools in each district are managed by six directors; and the expense is defrayed by a fund partly derived from the state treasury, and partly from district taxation.

23. At the end of three years, each accepting district may reject the system, if its effects be found unsatisfactory.

24. In districts which have either not accepted, or have rejected the system, schools for the education of poor children must be established by the directors, and supported by tax.

25. The main deficiency yet to be remedied, in the results of the system, is the shortness of the time during which the schools are kept open in the year. But this will gradually decrease as the people discover the system to be the most cheap, efficient, and equal they can adopt.

## XI. RELIGION.

1. THERE is no religion established by law in Pennsylvania. Each person is at liberty to follow the dictates of his own judgment in this respect, so long as he does not violate public order and morality.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 18. What did the first state Constitution provide?<br>19. What the second and the present?<br>20. What was attempted by laws?<br>21. When was the first common school law passed, and during whose administration? the present, and during whose administration? | 22. What are its general outlines?<br>23. Is it perpetual?<br>24. How are the poor taught in non-accepting districts?<br>25. State the main deficiency in the results of the common school system?<br>1. Is there any established religion in Pennsylvania? |
|--|---|

2. Nearly all the citizens are attached to one or other of the various Christian sects, the majority belonging to those that have arisen since the reformation.

3. The most numerous of them are *Methodists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Roman Catholics, Baptists, Friends, Mennonists, Lutherans, German Reformed, and Moravians.*

4. These all have regular church governments of their own adoption, with numerous pastors and churches. Their pastors are supported by the voluntary contributions of the members of the respective congregations or societies.

5. Though there is no established religion, or religious test in Pennsylvania, yet the *moral code* of the Christian system is a part of the law of the land. Hence the Christian Sabbath is observed; the Christian Scriptures are used in the administration of all oaths, unless objection is made by the person sworn; the Christian institution of the marriage of one man to one woman is enforced; and blasphemy of the Christian Deity or Scriptures, together with profane cursing and swearing, are punishable by fine and imprisonment.

6. But though the framers of our constitution and laws were evidently anxious to engraft the pure morality of the Christian system into the statutes of the state, they were as careful not to interfere with the rights of conscience. They have, therefore, not enforced any particular sectarian creed. They have not even attempted to enumerate the creeds that shall be *tolerated*, because that would be only one remove from intolerance. For, if the right to *select* be admitted to belong to mere human authority, the power to *reject* must also be conceded; and thus the creeds selected for toleration one year might be excluded the next.

7. In addition to this, it is the height of arrogance for *man* to declare that the Deity **SHALL** only be worshipped in a particular manner; if that Being bear with the sins of his creatures, and tolerate the errors and imperfections of their worship, it is not for them to be less charitable to each other, or to pronounce that to be error which he permits.

8. The safer, wiser, and humbler course, has therefore been adopted, of declaring perfect freedom of conscience to be a *common right*, leaving each person accountable in this respect only to his Creator.

2. What is the religion most prevalent?

3. Name the most numerous sects?

4. How are they governed?

5. *What moral code is part of the law of our land?*

6. *Are the rights of conscience controlled by law?*

7. *What would it be for man to prescribe a form of religion to his fellow?*

8. *What is the proper course?*

9. All that the civil authority requires from the citizen, is that he shall not disturb others in the enjoyment of their peculiar religious views; and that his own shall not be such as to violate the peace or outrage the great moral principles of the land.

10. In the case of young persons, the laws give the control of their religious instruction to their parents, or such persons as their parents shall select.

11. This right of the parent is not infringed in the least by the common school system, sectarian instruction being wholly out of place in the public schools. But this salutary exclusion does not prohibit the teaching of Christian *morality* in those schools. On the contrary, such teaching is not only proper but highly necessary, inasmuch as Christian morality is a part of the law of the land.

## XII. CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS.

1. In most of the older counties, *Poor-houses*, with workshops and hospitals attached, are provided for the support and relief of the poor and destitute sick of the county.

2. Each Poor-house has a large *farm* connected with it, the produce of which is applied to the support of the inmates. The remainder of the expense is paid out of the county treasury.

3. The affairs of the poor-house are managed by a board of *directors*, (usually six,) who hold their offices for three years, and are elected by the citizens of the county.

4. The Directors appoint a *Steward*, who resides in the poor-house, and, under their direction, has charge of the paupers and of the poor-house and farm.

5. In counties having no poor-house, the poor are provided for by *overseers*; two, and in some instances three, of whom are annually elected in each township.

6. It is the duty of overseers to assess a tax upon the township, not exceeding one dollar in the hundred, for the support of the poor; and to provide them with employment when they are able.

7. All destitute persons having a *legal settlement*, (which

9. What is required by the civil authority?

10. Who has the sole right to control the religious instruction of youth?

11. Is this right infringed by the common school system?

1. What are poor-houses?

2. How are they supported?

3. How managed?

4. Who is the steward?

5. How are the poor provided for where there are no poor-houses?

6. What is the duty of overseers?

7. What is a settlement?

generally means one year's residence) in the county or township, are entitled to support from the directors or overseers.

8. *Admission* into a poor-house, or relief from overseers, can only be obtained by a written order from two, and in some counties one justice of the peace of the county.

9. Destitute *orphan children* are bound out to trades by the directors or overseers; if males, till they arrive at twenty-one years, and if females, till they arrive at eighteen years of age.

10. In the city of Philadelphia, there are *Hospitals, Houses of Refuge, Lunatic, Blind, and Deaf and Dumb Asylums*, and other noble Institutions for the relief of suffering humanity.

11. In many of the smaller towns there are private associations of various kinds, that afford much assistance to the poor and afflicted.

12. Our charitable institutions are not based on the narrow principle, that it is better to spare a pittance to a destitute man, than to refuse it, and thus compel him to starve or steal; but on the plain and nobler ground, that he has a *right* to be supported by his more fortunate neighbours during his state of destitution.

13. All who possess the means are bound by every principle of religion, morals, and policy, to aid, in a reasonable degree, those who are in actual need. The most effectual mode of doing this, is by a tax for the purpose of providing support for all the poor, and employment for such as are able to work.

14. If each person, while he have the means, pay this tax, he thereby acquires a *right*, when his means or his health fail, to receive the same relief from others.

15. In this view of the subject, there is neither obligation nor disgrace incurred by accepting relief at the hands of the public; and it should never be so understood either by him who receives or him who gives.

16. There are, it is true, many unworthy objects of public bounty in our poor-houses and other similar institutions; but who will

8. How is admission or aid obtained?

9. What is done with destitute orphans?

10. Name some of the charitable institutions of Philadelphia?

11. What is said of the smaller towns?

12. What is the foundation of our charitable institutions?

13. What is the duty of all who have the means?

14. What right does each acquire by the performance of this duty?

15. What is said of obligation and disgrace?

16. What is said of unworthy objects of bounty?

venture to designate them ? and, even if certainly known, who will dare to say, "I would have conducted myself better, if I had been placed in their circumstances ?"

17. Till this can with propriety be said, the more charitable and safe rule is to suppose that *misfortune*, and not crime or improper conduct, has reduced them, and to relieve them accordingly.

18. That our charitable institutions are not only based on correct principles, but generally well managed, is proved by the absence of those crowds of paupers from our streets, that render travelling so disagreeable in other and especially in older countries.

19. It is true that the freedom of our institutions, and the abundance of the necessaries of life and of employment, materially promote this happy state of things. But it is also true, that without good and well administered laws for the relief of the poor, the benefits of these advantages would be impaired if not lost.

### XIII. PRISONS.

1. No crime is punished *capitally*, (that is, by taking the life of the criminal,) in this state, except *murder in the first degree*, which means premeditated killing.

2. All other crimes are punished by *fine* or *imprisonment*, or by both, according to the enormity of the offence.

3. Imprisonment for the lighter offences, and for less than one year, is inflicted in the *jail* of the county in which the offence was committed.

4. In the county jails, also, all persons who are only *accused* of crime, are imprisoned till they are tried by the proper court.

5. Generally speaking, prisoners in the county jails are not obliged to labour, nor are they subjected to solitary confinement. They are only deprived of the liberty of leaving the jail, and their diet is bread and water, unless they can afford better fare out of their own means.

6. Persons convicted of the more heinous offences are confined in the *state penitentiaries*, of which there are two ; the eastern, at Philadelphia, and the western, at Pittsburg.

- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| 17. What is the safe rule ?<br>18. Why may we conclude that our charitable institutions are based on correct principles ?<br>19. What is said of the necessity of good laws on the subject ? | 1. What is murder in the first degree, and how punished ? | 2. How are all other crimes punished ?<br>3. Where is imprisonment for less than one year inflicted ?<br>4. What other persons are kept in county jails ?<br>5. How are they treated ?<br>6. What is a penitentiary, and how many ? |
|--|---|---|

7. Each penitentiary is managed by a *Board of Inspectors*, appointed by the judges of the Supreme Court, and under them by a *warden* and other officers.

8. In these penitentiaries, the convicts are confined separately, day and night, in their cells or rooms, and are not permitted to see or converse with any person except the officers of the prison. Their victuals are conveyed to them through a hole in the door of their cell, and they are constantly employed at some trade or business, the profit of which goes to the support of the penitentiary.

9. They are neither permitted to see nor hear from their friends or relatives; but are provided with books proper for the improvement of their minds; and the most careful attention is paid to their health.

10. During their confinement, they are clad in the prison dress. When discharged, at the expiration of their sentence, their own clothes are returned to them, with a small sum of money to enable them to reach home, or to support them till they obtain some honest employment.

11. This kind of punishment is called *solitary confinement with labour*, and is said to be very terrible. The most daring and hardened offenders soon become subdued by it. They complain of the awful loneliness and weariness of being kept in the same room, day after day, and year after year, without seeing a friendly face, or hearing a human voice.

12. The object of punishment is three-fold: 1. To deprive the offender of the power of repeating the offence; 2. To deter others from following the evil example; and, 3. To reform the offender.

13. Duty to society renders the two first imperative upon law-makers and magistrates. The good of the individual, as well as duty to society, dictates the last.

14. All these objects seem to be as fully promoted by the Pennsylvania system of solitary confinement with labour, as is practicable by merely human means in the present state of human nature.

15. It is, however, melancholy to reflect, that the general condi-

7. How managed?

8. How are the convicts confined, fed, and employed?

9. How are they otherwise treated?

10. How are they clad, and what takes place on their discharge?

11. What is this kind of punishment called, and what are its effects?

12. What are the objects of punishment?

13. What duties render them necessary?

14. Are they promoted by the penitentiary system?

15. Are they counteracted by many of the county jails?

tion of our *county jails*, and the system of discipline prevailing in them, counteract or prevent nearly all the good effects of the penitentiaries.

16. All offenders, previous to trial, and most young and first offenders after trial, are thrown into these schools of iniquity, with almost the certainty of coming out more depraved than when committed.

17. Every grade of criminal, from the old adept to the novice—all sexes, and ages, and colours—the drunkard, the thief, and the forger, are brought into contaminating contact with the merely unfortunate, or unjustly suspected prisoner. The result is, that the jail, instead of being a *warning* from, is but the *preparatory* department for the penitentiary; and when the regularly trained graduate in vice thus finally reaches his cell in the latter, it is with habits so hardened as to be beyond hope of reformation.

18. A few counties have redeemed themselves from this reproach. *Philadelphia, Chester, Dauphin, and Allegheny*, have prisons so constructed as not to be schools of crime.

19. The same beneficent spirit which supports the schools of the state at so vast an expense, for the purpose of bestowing useful knowledge and sound morality upon the rising generation, ought to compel the counties to provide prisons calculated at least not to counteract reformation.

20. If cost is to be taken into account on such a subject, the decrease of crime, and the produce of the labour of prisoners would soon prove the economy of properly constructed and regulated county prisons.

#### XIV. PROPERTY AND PRODUCTIONS.

1. The value of PROPERTY, both real and personal, in the whole state, assessed for taxation in 1845, was \$420,296,130.

2. But as property is always assessed for the purposes of taxation at much less than its actual value, and as a vast amount of property is not assessed at all, the real amount of the whole property, real and personal, in this state, may be safely put down at more than double that sum.

16. Who are thrown into them?

17. What is usually the result of this contact?

18. Which counties have proper prisons?

19. What spirit ought to compel the other counties to erect proper prisons?

20. What would be the result, even as regards expense?

1. What was the assessed value of all the property in Pennsylvania, in 1845?

2. What was its probable actual value?

3. The PRODUCTIONS of a country such as ours, are usually divided into those of the *Field*, the *Shop*, the *Mine*, and the *Forest*.

4. Our agricultural productions, or those of the *Field*, are the largest in amount, and the first in importance. They are: *wheat, corn, oats, rye, barley, potatoes, buckwheat, hay, flax, hemp, beef, pork, mutton, poultry, and fruit.*

5. Pennsylvania ranks third among the agricultural states of the Union, Ohio being first, and N. York second.

6. The chief productions of the *Mine* are: *coal, iron, salt, limestone, marble, and slate*; with various other useful and valuable minerals, which will be specified in describing the counties in which they occur.

7. In mineral wealth, Pennsylvania stands at the head of the Union.

8. The productions of the workshop, or *Manufactures*, are: all kinds of articles formed of *grain, metal, wood, cotton, wool, flax, hemp, stone, clay, leather, &c.*

9. In this branch of industry, Pennsylvania holds about the fourth rank in the Union, and is rapidly rising.

10. She formerly held the first place in the production of ardent spirits, but has recently been losing rank and gaining character in this respect.

11. The productions of the *Forest*, or *Lumber*, are: *pine, oak, hemlock or spruce, chestnut, hickory, locust, ash, wild cherry, walnut, poplar, maple, &c.*

12. The quantity of lumber annually floated from the northern and mountainous counties is very great, ranking Pennsylvania about the third lumber state in the Union.

13. The value of the productions of Pennsylvania cannot be known by the amount exported. In some of the oppressed countries

3. How are productions usually divided?

4. Name those of the field?

5. What is our agricultural rank in the Union?

6. Name our chief products of the mine?

7. What is our rank in mineral wealth?

8. What are the chief products of the shop formed of?

9. What is our rank in this respect?

10. What is said of ardent spirits?

11. Name the different kinds of lumber.

12. What is our rank as a lumber state?

13. Why cannot the value of our productions be easily ascertained?

of the Old World, where nearly the whole produce of the peasants' industry is sold to pay his rent or his taxes, this mode may present a near approach to the actual amount produced; little, and that of the coarsest kind, being left for the support of the producer.

14. Happily here it is quite different. Few people in the world live better than those of Pennsylvania; the first object of the producer, especially in agriculture and the smaller mechanic arts, being to provide for the wants of his own family and immediate neighbours. The quantity actually exported from the state is, therefore, only the *excess* remaining after the supply of this home consumption.

15. The same may be said of the productions of the *mine* and the *forest*, a very large proportion of each never reaching a market beyond our own limits.

16. This ability in our citizens to appropriate the greater part of the products of their labour to their own use and comfort, has also had the effect of introducing a vast variety of employments among them, and of heretofore preventing that general prevalence of any one, agriculture excepted, which is usually the parent of excellence.

17. A poor people may be driven by necessity, or an oppressed one by tyranny, so sedulously and constantly to devote themselves to some particular occupation, as to become eminently proficient in its exercise. From this kind of productive excellence, our state has thus far been fortunately preserved. Nor is it desirable, even if it were possible, that she shall ever become so great a manufacturing, or even mining community, as to destroy her agricultural habits.

18. Her immense mineral resources, her water-power, the industrious habits of her people, and the large amount of her inactive capital, will, beyond all question, raise her high in the scale of manufacturing productiveness. But agricultural habits, and interests, and wealth, will, it is believed, ever predominate over all others, and preserve her present reputation for varied industry, strict integrity, and unyielding independence.

## XV. ANIMALS.

1. These are usually divided into *beasts*, *birds*, *fishes*, *reptiles*, and *insects*.

2. BEASTS are either *tame* or *wild*.

3. The principal tame beasts or domestic animals of Pennsylvania, are the *horse*, *cow*, *sheep*, *hog*, *dog*, and *cat*,

14. *How do the people of Pennsylvania live, and what portion of their agricultural productions do they export?*

15. *What portion of those of the mine and the forest?*

16. *What effect has this had on employments?*

17. *How may necessity be the parent of excellence?*

18. *What is said of manufactures and of agricultural habits?*

1. *How are animals divided?*

2. *How are beasts divided?*

3. *Which are the principal tame beasts?*

which are found in great numbers in every part of the state.

4. The chief *wild beasts* are : those of *prey*, as the *bear*, *wolf*, *panther* or *catamount*, *raccoon*, *fox*, *mink*, and *weasel*; and those *not of prey*, as the *deer*, *rabbit*, *squirrel*, *ground-hog*, *opossum*, *musk-rat*, and *skunk*.

5. Of these, the bear, wolf, panther, and deer, are now exceedingly rare.

6. When Pennsylvania was first discovered, it contained numbers of *buffalo*, *elk*, *beaver*, and other valuable wild animals, but they have wholly disappeared.

7. The *BIRDS* are also either *tame* or *wild*. The tame fowl, are : *turkeys*, *geese*, *hens*, *ducks*, *pea-fowl*, *guinea-fowl*, and *pigeons*.

8. The *wild Land-birds* are : the *bald-eagle*, *buzzard*, *hawk*, *crow*, *owl*, *pheasant*, *partridge* or *quail*, *plover*, *wood-cock*, *snipe*, *wild-pigeon*, *dove*, *robin*, *lark*, *thrush*, *blackbird*, *mocking-bird*, *cat-bird*, *whippoorwill*, *wood-pecker*, *flecker*, *jay*, *king-bird*, *marten*, *swallow*, *pee-weet*, *blue-bird*, *red-bird*, *reed-bird*, *snow-bird*, *sparrow*, *hanging-bird*, *wren*, *humming-bird*, with many others.

9. The *wild Water-fowl* are : *swans*, *geese*, many kinds of *ducks*, &c. Of wild-fowl, the *pheasant*, *partridge*, *wood-cock*, *snipe*, *wild-pigeon*, *goose*, and *duck*, with some others, are used for food.

10. The *wild-turkey* was formerly common in Pennsylvania, but is now rarely met.

11. The *FISH* of our streams are numerous. The *shad*, *herring*, *rock-fish*, and *eel*, ascend the rivers that empty into the Atlantic, in the spring.

12. In the other streams are found *pike*, *perch*, *cat-fish*, *sun-fish*, *suckers*, *carp*, *mullet*, &c.

13. The *sturgeon* is taken in the Delaware.

14. In the clear mountain streams, large numbers of excellent *trout* are met.

4. Wild beasts ?
5. Which are rare ?
6. Which have disappeared ?
7. How are birds divided ? Name the tame ?
8. Name the wild land-birds ?
9. The wild water-fowl ?

10. What about the wild-turkey ?
11. Which fish ascend the rivers from the sea ?
12. Which are found in the other streams ?
13. Where is the sturgeon found ?
14. Where the trout ?

15. In Lake Erie, the celebrated *white-fish* and the large lake *trout* abound.

16. In the Ohio and its tributaries, besides most of the fresh-water fish found in the eastern streams, the large *perch* or *white-salmon*, the *bubbler*, several species of fresh water *herring*, and exceedingly large *cat-fish* are taken.

17. Of REPTILES, none are venomous in Pennsylvania, except the *rattle-snake*, *copper-head*, and *viper*. The hissing *viper*, *black*, *garter*, *house*, *water*, and other snakes are harmless.

18. *Land* and *snapping tortoises*, and *terrapins*, are numerous.

19. There are many kinds of *frog*, as the *bull*, *shad*, and *tree frogs*, and the common *toad*; with numerous other smaller reptiles.

20. There are a multitude of INSECTS, of which the common *house fly* and the *musquito* are the most annoying, the *butterfly* the most beautiful, and the *locust* the most interesting.

21. South-eastern Pennsylvania is noted for teams of large strong horses, called "*Conestogo teams*." They are not of any peculiar breed, but the fruit of good care and food. Our farmers house and feed their colts carefully during the winter, and thus bring them to their full size and strength.

22. In the western country, on the other hand, where many horses are raised for sale, little attention is paid them, till they are four years old. Before that age, they are permitted almost wholly to shift for themselves, both in summer and winter. This want of care, though it renders them hardy, has the effect of stunting their growth, and preventing the full development of their shapes.

23. The *horned cattle* of the state have been greatly improved within the few past years. The mixture of *Durham*, *Devon*, and other improved blood has much increased their size, and added to their beauty.

24. Still it is not by any means certain, that the full-blood of any of these imported breeds is suitable to our climate, which is much more severe than they have been accustomed to. Unless they re-

15. What fish in Lake Erie?

16. In the Ohio?

17. Which reptiles are venomous?

18. What of tortoises?

19. What of frogs?

20. What of insects? which most annoying, most beautiful, most interesting?

21. What is said of *Conestogo horses*?

22. Why are they of large size?

23. What change has taken place in cattle?

24. Does our climate suit foreign stock?

ceive better food, and greater care than the native animals require, they do not seem to thrive. It may be, however, that when these breeds become fully acclimated, they will be more profitable.

25. Still their importation has been beneficial, the cross or half-breed between them and the native stock, being, beyond all question, a very hardy and superior animal. Both size and shape are improved; maturity is hastened; capacity for fat is enlarged; and in the females, the quantity of milk is increased.

26. Within the last thirty years, the number of *sheep* in the state has been greatly increased, and their quality improved in the same proportion. In some counties many thousands of Merino, Saxony, and other fine-wooled sheep are now owned. In others, the Bakewell, South-down, and other animals with long and comparatively fine fleeces, and superior mutton are raised. Few farmers in any part of the state are now without a flock of these useful creatures.

27. The breed of *swine* has also been greatly improved. Instead of the old "wood-breed," with sun-fish backs, greyhound legs, and elephant snouts, the long-bodied, short-legged, small-headed, light-boned, Berkshire and other improved kinds are commonly met. These are not only much more easily fattened, but can with less difficulty be kept out of mischief.

28. In the well-settled parts of the state, *hunting* and *fowling* are now reduced to very narrow limits. Occasionally in the fall and winter, a *fox-hunt* takes place; and in the northern counties a few *deer* are still chased, and some wild turkeys are shot.

29. Partridge, pheasant, wood-cock, wild-pigeon, duck, and squirrel shooting, in their several seasons, still afford sport to the lovers of fowling in most parts of the state.

30. These seem to be legitimate game for the gunner. But the practice of shooting *robins*, *larks*, *black-birds*, *tom-tits*, and other small birds, is neither sportsman-like nor proper. Some farmers justify the practice, on the ground that these little birds destroy their grain. But if closely observed in the field, it will be found that they are generally in pursuit of noxious insects; and, that though they do occasionally make free with a grain of corn or wheat, their favourite food and chief object are the cut-worm, grub, and fly, against whose ravages, if these friends of the farmer be destroyed, he will have no protection.

31. Before our rivers and creeks were obstructed by dams, *shad* ascended to the northern part of the state, and penetrated every creek of any size. They are now confined to the lower waters of

25. How has the foreign blood improved our stock?

26. How have sheep been improved?

27. Have swine been improved?

28. What change has taken place in hunting and fowling?

29. What kinds of shooting are still practised?

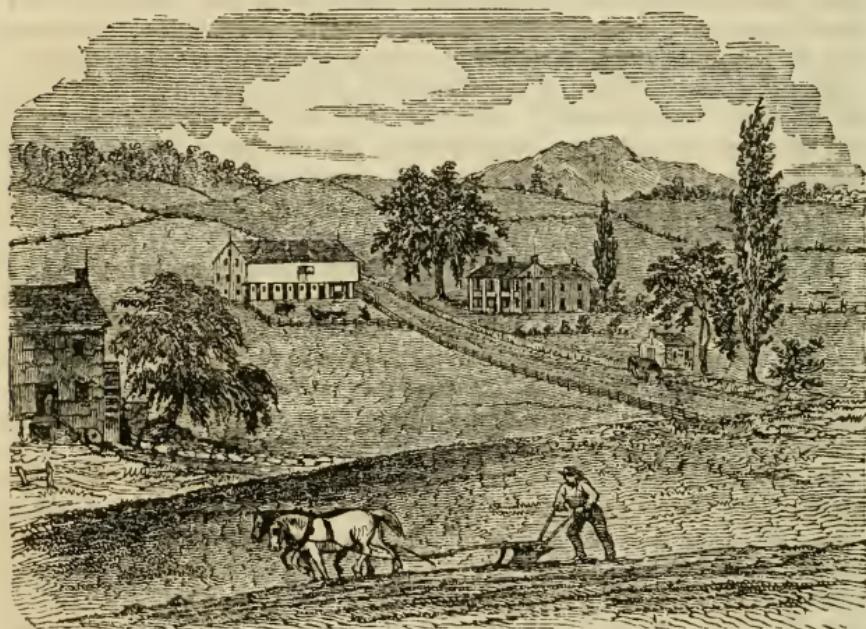
30. Why ought the smaller birds to be spared?

31. Do shad ascend the streams as high as formerly? Why?

the Delaware and Susquehanna, where, in the spring, they are taken in large numbers.

32. *TROUT-fishing*, in a clear cool mountain brook, on a pleasant autumn day, is an agreeable amusement.

33. As the beasts, birds, and fishes, have been permitted to man for food, there seems to be no sound reason why the taking of them may not be pursued in such a manner as to afford him pleasure. The only proper restrictions are, that no unnecessary pain be inflicted upon the animal; and that only so many as are required for actual use shall be taken at any one time. In other words, cruelty and waste are to be avoided.



View of a Farm-House and Barn.

#### XVI. AGRICULTURE.

1. AGRICULTURE means the *culture of land*, for the purpose of raising food and other necessaries of life. It is, therefore, the most useful of all occupations.

2. The land occupied by one family for agriculture, is called *a farm*. In this state farms are about one hundred acres in extent, and cost from \$10 to \$100 per acre.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 32. What is said of trout-fishing?<br>33. What restrictions are to be observed in fowling and fishing? | 1. What is agriculture?<br>2. What is a farm? |
|--|---|

3. They are either *grain* or *pasture* farms, and, as each includes a *garden*, *horticulture* is also a portion of the farmer's business.

4. To constitute a farm, there must be a certain quantity of land divided into *fields*, in some of which crops are raised, and in others the farm animals pastured.

5. There must also be a *house* for the farmer, and a *barn* and stables, with cribs, pens, and yards, to contain the crops and live-stock.

6. There must also be *live-stock*, consisting of horses and oxen, to work the land, and cows, steers, sheep, hogs, and poultry, to furnish milk, butter, meat, wool, eggs, &c.

7. There must also be *farming implements*, such as ploughs, harrows, wagons, carts, scythes, cradles, rakes, flails, or thrashing-machines, grain-fans, hoes, spades, shovels, forks, &c.

8. And, finally, there must be a *farmer* and his family, able and willing to use these implements; for without constant human labour, a farm will soon again become a part of the wilderness.

9. The chief crops raised in Pennsylvania are: *wheat, corn, oats, rye, barley, buckwheat, potatoes, hay, flax, turnips, pumpkins, &c.*

10. Wheat, in good land, and with proper care, yields about 20 bushels to the acre; corn, 50; oats, 40; rye and barley, 30; potatoes from 100 to 200; and hay, from 1 to 3 tons. Buckwheat, flax, turnips, and pumpkins vary much, according to the season.

11. Wheat and rye are mostly *sown* in fall, and the other grains in the spring. They are all cut or *harvested* in July or August, except corn, buckwheat, potatoes, turnips, and pumpkins, which are gathered in October and November.

12. *Hay* is chiefly *clover*, *timothy*, or *natural grass*. Clover is sown in the spring, timothy in the fall, and natu-

3. How many kinds of farms? what is horticulture?

4. What divisions has a farm?

5. What buildings?

6. What animals?

7. What implements?

8. What persons?

9. What are the chief crops in Pennsylvania?

10. What is the yield of each per acre?

11. When are the grains sown and cut?

12. When the grasses?

ral grass grows spontaneously. They are all cut or made in June, July, and August.

13. In the northern counties, and on the mountains generally, neither wheat nor corn grow in large quantities. The other crops succeed well in every part of the state where the land is fit for tillage.

14. On *pasture-farms*, the chief business of the farmer is to provide hay and other fodder for the horses, cattle, and sheep, during the winter. In summer, there is less work than on grain farms.

15. Proper manure is as indispensable to a farm as industry and skill. Manures are either *animal*, *vegetable*, or *mineral*.

16. *Animal manure* is stable and other *offal*, *guano*, *ground bones*, &c. *Vegetable* consists of clover and other green or dry crops ploughed down, also ashes. *Mineral*, is *lime*, *plaster of Paris*, (*gypsum*,) or *soil*, either in its native state, *burned*, or in the form of *compost*.

17. As the farmer raises more than his own family and stock need, his prosperity must depend on the *price* he receives for the excess. Experience shows that when wheat, which generally regulates the price of other articles, sells for about \$1 a bushel in market, the general prosperity, or "times," as it is called, is best.

18. When it falls materially below that sum, the cost of the labour to produce it is so great in proportion to the price, as not to leave a sufficient compensation for the farmer, and then *he* suffers.

19. When it rises much above that price, many persons, who do not raise, but *buy* their bread, find difficulty in procuring the means to do so, and then *they* suffer.

20. This is owing to the fact, that the price of labour does not constantly and equally change in proportion to that of bread.

21. Therefore, when bread is high and labour low in comparison, the wages of the labourer are not sufficient to purchase enough for his family.

22. But when bread is very low, and wages high in proportion, the labourer does not derive so much benefit as might be expected;

13. What is said of the northern and mountain counties?

14. What is a pasture-farm?

15. How are manures divided?

16. Name the manures, animal, vegetable, and mineral.

17. *On what does the profit of the farmer depnd, and which article regulates the price of the rest?*

18. *What is the effect of a low price for wheat?*

19. *Of a high price?*

20. *Why is this?*

21. *How does dear bread and cheap labour affect the labourer?*

22. *Why does he not derive much benefit from cheap bread?*

for then the farmer being unable to employ him as much as when produce brought a better price, his earnings are less in amount.

23. Hence, it seems that any arrangement that would have the effect, either of keeping the price of wheat steady at about \$1, or of causing the price of labour to rise and fall in exact proportion with that of wheat, would be a great public benefit.

24. In the older and well-improved counties, farms are generally divided into about six fields. One is in grass for pasture, and one for hay. Two are sown with wheat or rye. One is planted with corn, and one with oats, barley, potatoes, &c.

25. In the northern counties, and in the more newly settled parts, this arrangement does not exist, but divisions and crops are varied to suit the soil and climate.

26. Within the few past years, the art of agriculture has been much aided by the introduction of improved farming implements. It would not be too much to say that the agricultural produce of the state has been increased at least one-third by the mere use of the *cultivator*, or corn-harrow, the *horse-rake*, and the *threshing-machine*.

27. They have certainly decreased human labour in at least that proportion; and consequently, if the amount of labour, applied before their introduction, be still applied with their aid, of which there is no doubt, a proportionate increase of produce must be the result.

28. When the various hoeings and hand-dressings required by a corn-field, fifty years ago, are contrasted with the ease and speed of its cultivation now, the benefit of improved implements will at once be perceived.

29. The course or routine of crops during a succession of years, in the older counties, has long been settled by experience. Sod or grass land is ploughed in the fall, or early in the spring, for corn. Next year, oats, barley, or potatoes are planted. The third year wheat is sown with a dressing of manure, and if the soil be not very strong, it is then laid down in grass. But if in good heart, wheat or rye is sown the fourth year. It is then put into grass, mostly clover, with a small portion of timothy, and pastured or mown for two or three years, when it is again broken up for corn.

30. If the majority of farmers be asked the reason for this particular succession of crops, they will probably answer, that experience has taught them and their ancestors, that each of these crops yields better after the one preceding it in this order, than after any other. But why this is so, few can tell.

23. What seems to be required to correct these evils?

24. How many fields usually in a farm in the older counties?

25. In the newer counties?

26. Have farming implements been much improved latterly? Name some of them.

27. How, and how much have they added to production?

28. What is said of a corn-field in old times, and now?

29. What is the usual course of crops?

30. What reasons are usually given for this course?

31. Attention to some well-settled facts and sound principles, may lead to correct conclusions on this subject.

32. In the first place: *Few soils are so rich as to yield full crops of the same kind of plant several years in succession.*

33. The reason of this is, that each plant draws from the soil certain ingredients proper for its own formation, and no other. If, therefore, it be planted year after year in the same field, it must exhaust the field of those ingredients, and thus deprive it of the power to support the plant.

34. In some parts of the state, there are a few river bottoms, so rich and deep in vegetable soil, as to produce corn or wheat many years in succession. But this only proves that those bottoms are so exceedingly strong as to bear many crops without exhaustion.

35. In the second place: *Particular classes of crops, for instance, grain after roots, roots after grass, and grass after grain, are found to succeed better than a succession of the same crops, or even of crops of the same class.*

36. The reason is, that each crop taking from the soil only the particular ingredients proper for its own formation, those substances in the soil which are not needed by it, but are needed by some other crop, remain dormant in the ground till that other crop arrives to absorb them. Therefore, a succeeding crop ought to be as dissimilar from its predecessor as possible.

37. In the third place: *Certain crops which exhaust the soil of the substances proper for their own reproduction, seem actually to enrich it for the production of certain other crops.*

38. This is said to be owing to the fact, that not only do all plants absorb from the soil the ingredients which they require, but that being living organic bodies, with a digestive and circulating system, they actually reject and deposit in the earth, through their roots, as excrement, the matter not fitted for their support. And that this rejected matter, though poisonous to their own class, is, like all similar matter, calculated to promote the growth of other classes.

39. With these facts in view, it is no longer astonishing that *wheat* cannot be easily made to thrive after *corn*, but will grow as well after turnips or beets, *without*, as after oats or corn *with* manure; that the application of lime, or gypsum, (which is but another form of lime,) promotes the growth of corn and clover, both these plants requiring large quantities of lime; and that permitting a field

31. *Whence may right conclusions be derived?* | succeed better after each other than similar?

32. *Are soils rich enough to bear a long succession of the same crops?* | 36. *Why?*

33. *Why?*

34. *Why are some few tracts capable of producing many crops?* | 37. *Do some crops seem to enrich the soil for the production of others of a different kind?*

35. *Are dissimilar crops found to*

38. *Why?*  
39. *What do these facts explain?*

to rest in grass several years, from the production of grain, restores its power to yield grain.

40. There is not space here to enumerate the various component ingredients of plants, or of soils. But these remarks may lead the mind to other sources of information on the subject.

41. In addition to the benefit to be derived from a skilful succession of crops, productiveness is also greatly and chiefly increased by proper *manures*.

42. The use and mode of applying stable manure, clover, lime, and gypsum, are so general and well understood, as to require no explanation here.

43. The benefit of *composts* is not so fully known or appreciated.

44. *Compost* is a manure generally composed of soil or vegetable mould, (most frequently taken from bottom land,) mixed with small quantities of stable manure.

45. The simplest mode of preparing it, is to cart the soil into a large heap during the winter, and to apply the stable-manure as it is hauled together. After remaining a few weeks, it is then dug or turned over, and well mixed together with the spade. This process is repeated two or three times during the summer, and then it is applied to the wheat land in the fall.

46. This kind of manure has the advantage not only of *stimulating* into action the productive powers of the land, but of *adding* to, and permanently sustaining them.

47. Another and easier, but not so effectual, mode of adding to the manure of a farm, is to cart vegetable mould to the manure heap in the barn-yard.

48. On the whole it may be said, that though Pennsylvania is one of the foremost farming states in the Union, and farming the most important business pursued by her citizens, yet that the science, and consequently the true practice of agriculture, is still in its infancy.

40. What is the object of these remarks?

41. What is another, and the chief means of increasing productiveness?

42. Which manures are well understood?

43. Which is not?

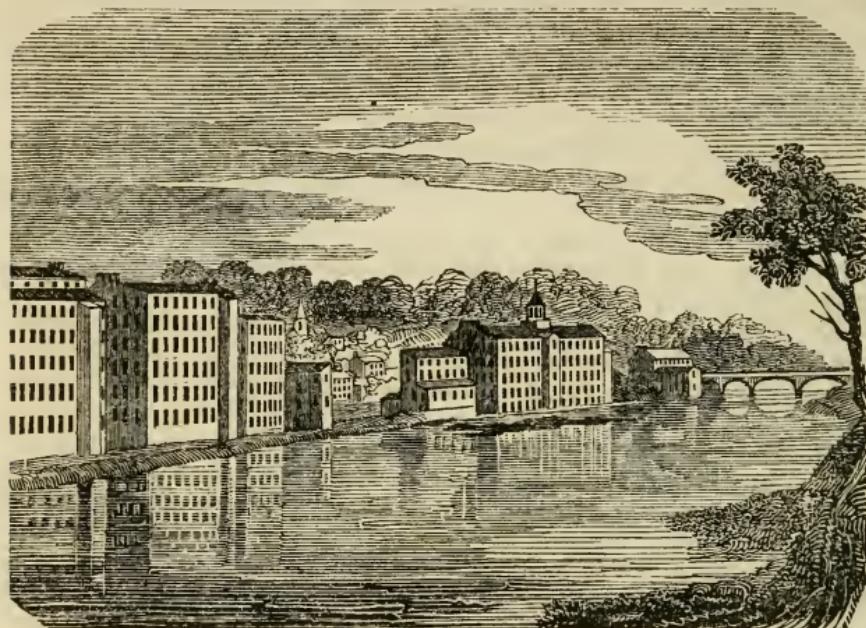
44. What is compost?

45. How is it commonly prepared?

46. What is the advantage of it?

47. What is an easier way to make it?

48. What is said of the science of agriculture in Pennsylvania?



Manayunk Factories.

## XVII. MANUFACTURES.

1. MANUFACTURES are of two classes: The *smaller*, which are made in private families, for their own use, or by separate mechanics for retail; and the *larger*, which are produced in factories for wholesale or exportation.

2. In a wealthy, populous agricultural state, like Pennsylvania, the *value* of the *smaller manufactures* greatly exceeds that of the *larger*.

3. They consist of *clothing*, and other articles for domestic use made in families, together with all those made by *blacksmiths*, *cabinet-makers*, *shoemakers*, *weavers*, *tulors*, *hatters*, and *mantuamakers*; *coach*, *wagon*, and *farming-implement makers*, and *saddlers*; *carpenters*, *masons*, *chair-makers*, *painters*, and *coopers*; *tin*, *copper*, and *gun-smiths*; *watch-makers*, *silver-smiths*, and *jewellers*; *confectioners*, *tobacconists*, and *tallow-chandlers*, &c.

4. The *larger manufactures* are those fabricated at *flour-mills*, *iron-furnaces*, *forges*, *rolling-mills*, *foundries*,

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Name and describe the two classes of manufactures?<br>2. Which is most valuable? | 3. Name the smaller?<br>4. The larger manufactures? |
|---|---|

*nail, and edge-tool factories ; cotton, woollen, and carpet factories ; distilleries, and breweries ; salt-works ; glass-factories, tanneries, and paper-mills ; rope-walks, and ship-yards, &c.*

5. Nearly all the articles produced by these factories are used in the state, except *flour, iron, whisky, salt, and glass*, of which large quantities are exported.

6. Manufactures of all kinds add to the actual wealth of a state, to the amount of the difference between the price of the raw material of which they are composed, and that of the manufactured article ; the additional value being the compensation for the labour expended in effecting the change.

7. They also enrich the community, by causing an increased home demand, and enlarged price for agricultural and other articles ; manufacturers being obliged to buy all they eat, wear, and use.

8. The value of all the manufactures of Pennsylvania, great and small, in 1845, was at least \$35,000,000.

9. Previous to the war of 1812, the United States, including Pennsylvania, were contented to produce the raw materials, to carry them for manufacture to other countries, and when manufactured, to bring them home again or deal in them in every part of the civilized world. In other words, they were a great *producing* and *commercial*, but not a *manufacturing* people.

10. When the war broke out, and interrupted their commerce, they found themselves deprived of the manufactured articles that had before been imported from foreign countries.

11. This led to the adoption of a system of laws and measures for the promotion of *domestic* or home *manufactures*, that the country might be independent of foreign supply. This was called the *tariff* or *protective system*, by which a heavy duty was imposed on the manufactured articles of other nations, for the purpose of securing the home market to our own.

12. During the last thirty years, this system, aided by the enter-

5. Which of their products are consumed in the state, and which exported ?

6. How much do manufactures add to the wealth of a country ?

7. How else do they enrich it ?

8. What was the value of manufactures in Pennsylvania in 1845 ?

9. Were the United States a manufacturing nation before the war of 1812 ?

10. How did that war affect us ?

11. What system did this state of things produce ?

12. What has been the effect of the tariff during the last thirty years ?

prise and ingenuity of our citizens, and the cheapness of much of the raw material, has been so successful, that the country can now compete, in cheapness and goodness of many manufactured articles, with any nation in the world, not only at home but in foreign markets.

13. The protective system, having thus effected its object with regard to many articles, is no longer absolutely requisite for them; but others, such as *iron, wool, woollen goods, coal, salt, &c.*, still require it; though the time seems rapidly approaching, when even they will no longer need its aid.

14. But, as it happens that the articles still demanding protection are among the great staples of this state, her *interest* in its continuance, till the whole object shall be accomplished, seems obvious and direct. Her *claim* to have it continued seems equally strong. Having acquiesced in the operation of the system, while other states and other interests required it, it is but fair that it shall now be continued while she needs it.

15. The *smaller* manufactures of the state are, of course, produced in every part of her territory.

16. The *larger* are chiefly confined to the older and populous districts, or to the points where the raw article is largely produced, or fuel most abundant.

17. Hence it is, that cotton and woollen factories are most numerous near Philadelphia and Pittsburg, labour being there most abundant and cheapest.

18. Iron is wrought in the counties containing the mines, and the char or mineral coal; salt is produced where the brine is found; and glass is chiefly made at Pittsburg.

19. Flour-mills, which are more numerous than any other kind of factory, are found in great numbers in every part of the state where wheat is raised. Distilleries, tanneries, paper-mills, &c., are also established in almost every county.

20. Nearly all the flour-mills, except those in large towns, are driven by water. So are most furnaces, forges, and rolling and paper-mills. Factories and mills of all kinds in large towns are generally driven by steam, as are some in the country.

21. The convenience of having factories in or near towns, where labour is abundant, is found to more than compensate for the cost of the fuel necessary to produce steam, as a driving force instead of water-power.

13. Which articles still require its protection?

14. Are these the staple articles of Pennsylvania? and what claim has she that they shall still be protected?

15. Where are the smaller manufactures fabricated?

16. Where the larger?

17. Why are cotton and woollen

factories generally found near or in large towns?

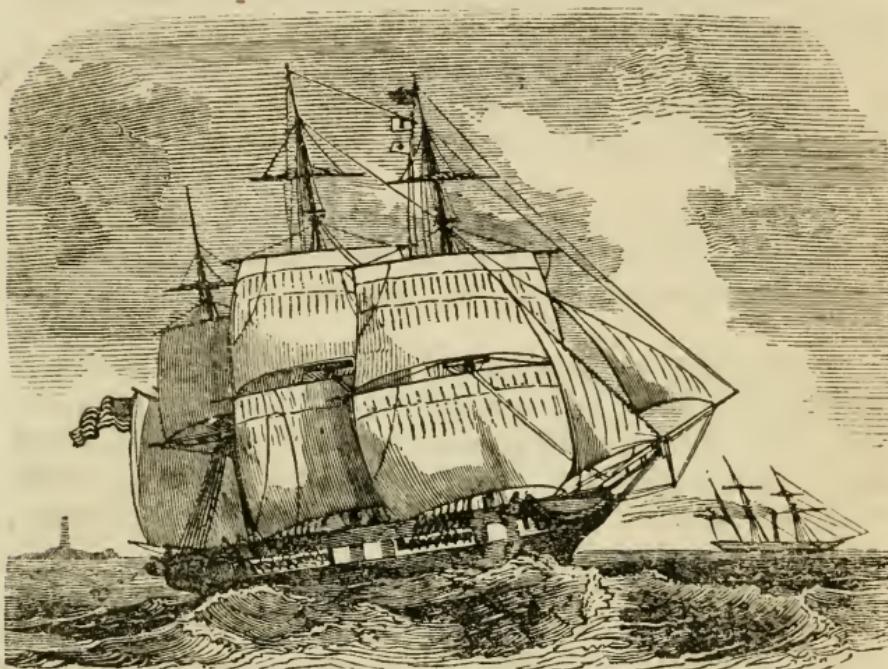
18. Where is iron made, and why? salt, and why? glass?

19. Where are flour-mills, distilleries, tanneries, &c., found?

20. What factories are driven by water? what by steam?

21. Why is steam found to be cheaper than water in some factories?

22. While manufactories give occupation to our unemployed hands, create a demand for the raw materials produced in this or the sister states, and increase the consumption and price of agricultural productions, they will be highly beneficial. But, should they ever so greatly increase as to become the chief business of the state, to the destruction of her agricultural character and habits, it may then be discovered, that increased business and wealth have been attained at the expense of happiness and independence. Of this change, however, there is little present danger.



View of a Merchant Ship.

### XVIII. COMMERCE.

1. COMMERCE is the business of buying from them the articles which persons or communities have to spare; and of selling to them others which they need, and is usually transacted by *merchants*.

2. The commerce of Pennsylvania is either *Foreign*, when it is with other nations; *Domestic*, when with our sister states; or *Internal*, when between citizens of our own state.

22. How long will manufactories be beneficial? under what circumstances may they become injurious?

1. What is commerce, and by whom transacted? 2. How many kinds in Pennsylvania?
--

3. Merchants are either *wholesale*, who buy and sell articles in large quantities; or *retail*, who sell single articles, or in small quantities.

4. The *Merchandise imported* or brought into Pennsylvania, from foreign countries, are: *cotton, woollen, and silk goods; tea, coffee, and sugar; wines, spirits, and fruit; china, queensware, and glass; cutlery and hardware* of all kinds; *salt, molasses, hides, and many other articles.*

5. The articles *exported*, or sent to foreign countries, are: *flour, grain, whisky, beef, pork, lumber, potashes, &c.*

6. The foreign commerce of the state is all carried on at Philadelphia, which is our only seaport. In 1845 the exports amounted to \$3,574,363, and the imports to \$8,159,227.

7. The imports have always been greater than the exports, though the difference is now gradually becoming less, in consequence of the increase of home production.

8. The *Domestic commerce* of Pennsylvania consists in *cotton, and cotton and woollen goods, tobacco, sugar, rice, live-stock, fish, oil, pork, lard, tar, and turpentine*, which she receives from the other states; and in *flour, grain, coal, iron, lumber, butter, cheese, and foreign merchandise*, which she sells to them.

9. *Domestic commerce* is carried on at Philadelphia, Pittsburg, and Erie, and through the numerous rivers, canals, railroads, turnpikes, and common roads, that in all directions connect Pennsylvania with the other states.

10. The exports of this commerce are considerably greater than the imports, though their channels are so numerous that it is impossible to ascertain the precise amount of either.

11. *Internal commerce* embraces all that is sold by and to citizens of the state, at the numerous *stores, workshops,*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 3. How are merchants divided?<br>4. What foreign merchandise is imported into Pennsylvania?<br>5. What are exported?<br>6. Where is our foreign commerce carried on? State its amount in 1845.<br>7. Which are greater, the imports or exports? | 8. What are the articles of domestic commerce?<br>9. Where is it carried on?<br>10. Which are greater, the imports or exports?<br>11. What does the internal commerce embrace? |
|---|--|

*mills, iron-works, factories, mines, quarries, taverns, &c.,* in every part of it.

12. The internal is vastly larger than either the foreign or domestic commerce; but it is impossible to estimate its exact amount.

13. All commerce is effected either by barter or sale. *Barter*, sometimes called "trade," in this state, consists in giving or exchanging one article for another. It prevails to some extent in our internal commerce.

14. *Sale* is the giving of *money*, called a price, for the article acquired.

15. *Money* is either specie or paper money.

16. *Specie* is coin composed of silver or gold; and in the United States is only coined and issued by the national government.

17. *Paper money*, or *bank notes*, are promises on paper issued by the banks, to pay in specie the sum stated on the face of the note, whenever demanded at the proper bank.

18. In 1845, there were 45 banks in Pennsylvania with \$10,107,188 18 of notes in circulation. They were then generally able to pay specie for their notes.

19. The distinction between *cash* and *credit* forms a most important consideration in commerce.

20. *Cash* is the payment of money for the articles bought at the time of purchase. It is the safest, cheapest, most economical, and peaceful mode.

21. *It is safe*, because by buying no more than is paid for, all risk is avoided of being annoyed or put to cost and trouble, on account of debts which the purchaser may not have the money to meet, when they are demanded.

22. *It is cheap*, because when cash is paid for any article, it is obtained for a less price than when it is bought on trust or credit. In the latter case, the seller always adds to the price so much as he thinks the risk of never being paid, the loss of the use of his money till he is paid, and the expense of collecting it, are worth; which he is perfectly justifiable in doing.

12. Is it larger than the foreign or domestic?

13. What is barter?

14. What is sale?

15. How many kinds of money are there?

16. What is specie?

17. What is paper money?

18. How much paper money was there in circulation in 1845?

19. What is an important distinction in commerce?

20. What is cash?

21. Why is it a safe mode of dealing?

22. Why cheap?

23. *It is economical*, because if only such things are bought as the cash can be paid for, the purchasing of unnecessary articles will frequently be prevented, and the ready money on hand will be saved for those that are indispensable. This rule also often prevents a waste of necessary articles, on account of the difficulty of obtaining ready money to purchase a new supply.

24. *It is peaceful*, because very many of the disputes and lawsuits that take place are caused by misunderstandings about debts for articles bought on trust, which would all be avoided if the cash had been paid.

25. Still, *credit* is not to be altogether condemned. Within proper limits, it is one of the most useful and beneficial agents in commerce. It is only the abuse of it that is injurious.

26. *Credit* is that trust which one person reposes in another when he lends him money or sells him property, on the faith of his promise, that he will return the one, or pay for the other at the time agreed on.

27. *Interest* is an inseparable incident of credit, and is that sum which the borrower of money, or purchaser of goods on credit, pays for the use of the money or price, while he detains it from the owner.

28. Civilized nations always fix by law the rate of interest that may be charged. In this state it is *six per cent.*, which means that no more shall be charged for the use of money than at the rate of six dollars for the use of one hundred dollars during one year. This is called *legal interest*.

29. When more than six per cent. is attempted to be charged, it is called *usury*, or illegal interest, the receiving of which is severely punishable by law.

30. No dealings on credit are either safe or justifiable, unless the *debtor* or person who borrows or buys on credit is at the time reasonably certain, that he will be able to keep his contract or promise with his *creditor*, or person who sells or lends.

31. When he is thus certain, such dealings are safe, beneficial, and ought to be promoted. They form the only means of enabling integrity, punctuality, and skill to take the place of money, and of realizing for their possessor the actual value of a good character.

32. *Banks*, when sound and well-managed, are important agents in sustaining credit. Their objects are two-fold: 1. To add to the money or circulating medium of a country, by increasing its quantity; it being found that the whole amount of specie in any commercial country, is generally less than the whole amount of the value of the articles offered for sale, and is therefore inadequate to

23. *Why economical?*

24. *Why peaceful?*

25. *When is credit useful?*

26. *What is credit?*

27. *What is interest?*

28. *What is legal interest in Pa.?*

29. *What is usury?*

30. *When is credit safe?*

31. *What does credit then really represent?*

32. *What are the objects of banks?*

the wants of the community. 2. To afford to persons in want of *short loans*, or accommodations of money, the means of obtaining them, on the strength of their credit for honesty and solvency.

33. While these objects are strictly and faithfully adhered to, banks are safe and useful. But when they issue more notes than they can instantly redeem in specie, without loss to the holders, they are dangerous to the community, and highly injurious to commerce. So, also, when they lend out their money in large sums, for a long time, to few persons, they cripple their own means, and inflict a great injury on commerce. By so doing, they deprive the smaller dealers of those short accommodations which are so necessary to them, and to afford which, banks, with *discounting* or lending privileges, were chiefly established.

34. It has been stated that the foreign imports of Pennsylvania are greater than her exports. This is true when all the articles *brought* from foreign countries are compared with those *sent* thither. But it is not believed to be the case, when the foreign articles actually *used* in this state are contrasted with those of her own production actually exported.

35. It must be recollected that a very large part of our foreign imports are sold to the western and south-western states. If these be deducted from the gross amount, it is probable that the imports for our own use do not much exceed our exports.

36. At the present time, our foreign commerce is not so direct as it used to be. In former days, Philadelphia imported by *her own merchants*, and in *her own ships*, all the articles she needed from foreign nations. This is no longer the case. She now buys large quantities of foreign merchandise from the importing merchants of New York and Boston.

37. The vehicles of foreign commerce are *ships* and *ocean steamers*. Of the latter, Philadelphia yet possesses none.

38. In 1845, 420 vessels from foreign countries entered the port of Philadelphia, carrying about 91,313 tons.

39. About 10,000 vessels of all sizes arrived the same year from all parts, foreign and domestic; the chief part of which were engaged in the coal trade.

33. When are they safe and useful? when injurious and unsafe?

34. Are our foreign imports really greater than our exports?

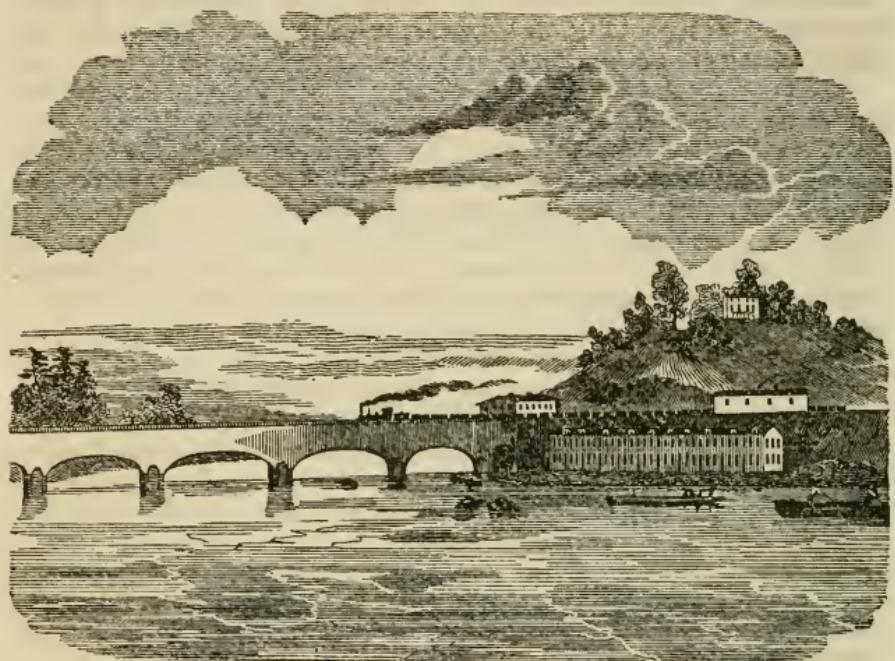
35. Why not?

36. Is the foreign trade of Philadelphia as direct as formerly?

37. What are the vehicles of foreign trade?

38. How many foreign vessels entered Philadelphia in 1845?

39. How many vessels arrived the same year from all ports?



Reading Railroad, and Bridge across the Schuylkill.

#### XIX. PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS.

1. THE public improvements of Pennsylvania, consist of *canals*, *railroads*, *turnpikes*, and *bridges*; of all which she contains more than any other state in the Union.
2. Of *completed canals*, the state owns 715 miles, and of completed *railroads*, 118 miles.
3. There are also 380 miles of completed *canals* owned by companies, and 700 miles of *railroad*.
4. There are 2000 miles of stoned or gravelled *turnpike* in the state, all owned by companies.
5. There are at least 30 bridges across the main streams of the state, varying from one-fourth to one and a quarter mile in length, with numerous smaller structures of the same kind.
6. The *whole cost* of all the canals, railroads, turn-

- 
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. How many kinds of public improvements in Pennsylvania?<br>2. What is the length of the completed state canals? also railroads? | 3. Company canals? railroads?<br>4. Turnpikes?<br>5. How many bridges?<br>6. What is the estimated cost of all the public improvements? |
|---|---|

pikes, and bridges, in Pennsylvania, has been estimated at \$80,000,000.

7. The great objects of the internal improvements of Pennsylvania are to convey to market the surplus productions of the interior of the state, and to form a connection between the Ohio river and Lake Erie in the west, and the river Delaware at Philadelphia in the east.

8. The following is a list of the chief works of public improvement in Pennsylvania :

The *Main Line* of state canal and railway, from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, 396 miles.

9. The *Susquehanna canal*, from the Main Line at the mouth of the Juniata, up the Susquehanna and North Branch, to Lackawanna in Luzerne, 112 miles.

10. The *West Branch canal*, from the Susquehanna canal at Northumberland, to Farrandsville in Clinton, 75 miles.

11. The *Delaware canal*, from the head of navigation on the Delaware at Bristol, to Easton on the same river, 60 miles.

12. The *French creek canal*, from Franklin on the Allegheny, to Conneaut lake in Crawford, where it joins the Erie canal, 55 miles.

13. The *Erie canal*, from the town of Beaver on the Ohio, to the harbour of Erie, 136 miles.

14. The state has also a number of canals and railroads, in an unfinished condition.

The chief *company canals*, are :

15. The *Schuylkill Navigation*, from Philadelphia to Port Carbon in Schuylkill, 108 miles.

16. The *Union canal*, from the Schuylkill Navigation at Reading, to Middletown on the Susquehanna, where it joins the state Main Line, with an extension to Pinegrove in Schuylkill county, 82 miles.

17. The *Lehigh Navigation and railway*, from Easton on the Delaware, to Wilkesbarre in Luzerne, 105 miles.

18. The *Susquehanna and Tide Water canal*, from the state Main Line at Columbia in Lancaster, to the Maryland line, 30 miles, and thence to Havre-de-grace on the Chesapeake, 15 miles further.

19. In addition to these, there are many company canals of lesser importance.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 7. What is their object ?<br>8. What points does the Main Line connect, and what is its length ?<br>9. The Susquehanna canal ?<br>10. The West Branch canal ?<br>11. The Delaware canal ?<br>12. The French creek canal ?<br>13. The Erie canal ?<br>14. Has the state any unfinished canals and railroads ? | 15. Describe the Schuylkill Navigation.<br>16. The Union canal ?<br>17. The Lehigh Navigation and railway.<br>18. The Susquehanna and Tide-water canal.<br>19. Are there other company canals ? |
|--|---|

The chief *company* railroads are :

20. The *Reading railroad*, from Philadelphia to Pottsville in Schuylkill, 104 miles.
21. The *Philadelphia and Wilmington railroad*, leading towards Baltimore, 27 miles.
22. The *Philadelphia and Norristown railroad*, 17 miles.
23. The *Philadelphia and Trenton railroad*, towards New York, 28 miles.
24. The *Lancaster, Harrisburg, Carlisle, and Chambersburg railroad*, leading through those places to the Maryland line, 88 miles.
25. The *Columbia, York, and Maryland line railroad*, towards Baltimore, 31 miles.
26. The *Carbondale and Honesdale railroad*, in Luzerne and Wayne, 16½ miles.
27. The *Little Schuylkill railroad*, in Schuylkill, 23 miles, with very many others in different parts of the state.

The principal *turnpikes* are :

28. The *Southern turnpike*, leading from Philadelphia, through Lancaster, York, Gettysburg, Chambersburg, Bedford, and Greensburg, to Pittsburg; with a branch from Bedford, through Somerset, to Uniontown in Fayette, where it intersects the great National Road leading through Washington, Penna., to the Ohio river at Wheeling.
29. The *Northern turnpike*, from Philadelphia, through Reading, Lebanon, Harrisburg, Lewistown, Huntingdon, Ebensburg, and Blairsville, to Pittsburg.
30. The *North-Western turnpike*, from Lewistown, through Bellefonte, Philipsburg, Brookville, Clarion, Franklin, and Meadville, to Erie.
31. A turnpike from Harrisburg, through Carlisle, to Chambersburg.
32. Another from Philadelphia, northwardly through Easton to Wilkesbarre, and also to the Great Bend in Susquehanna county.
33. With many others, connecting together the prominent towns and business points of the state.
34. The chief bridges are : seven across the Schuylkill at Philadelphia; ten across the upper portions of the Delaware; ten across

- 
20. Describe the *Reading railroad*.
  21. The *Philadelphia and Wilmington railroad*.
  22. The *Philadelphia and Norristown railroad*.
  23. The *Philadelphia and Trenton railroad*.
  24. The *Lancaster and Chambersburg railroad*.
  25. The *Columbia and Maryland line railroad*.
  26. The *Carbondale and Honesdale railroad*.

27. The *Little Schuylkill railroad*.
28. Describe the *Southern turnpike*.
29. The *Northern*.
30. The *North-western*.
31. The *Harrisburg and Chambersburg*.
32. The one that runs northwardly from Philadelphia.
33. Are there others?
34. Which are the chief bridges?

the Susquehanna, and its north and west branches; and *four* across the Allegheny and Monongahela at Pittsburg.

35. The bridge over the Susquehanna at Columbia is one and a quarter mile long, and is the longest in the state.

## XX. TOWNS.

1. THERE are three kinds of towns in Pennsylvania, viz., *Cities*, *Boroughs*, and *Villages*.

2. A *City* is a large incorporated town, governed by a mayor, recorder, and councils; having a Mayor's Court for the punishment of the smaller crimes, and aldermen who act as justices of the peace.

3. A *Borough* is an incorporated town, generally smaller than a city, governed by a burgess and town council, but having no court or aldermen.

4. A *Village* is a town not incorporated, and in most cases smaller than a borough, with no separate government, but included in that of the township in which it is situated.

5. There are *four* cities in this state: *Philadelphia*, *Pittsburg*, *Allegheny*, and *Lancaster*.

6. There are 191 boroughs, with an average population of 600. The chief are, *Reading*, *Harrisburg*, *Easton*, *York*, *Germantown*, *Carlisle*, *Pottsville*, *Chambersburg*, *Erie*, *Norristown*, *Hollidaysburg*, *Carbondale*, *Allentown*, *West Chester*, *Washington*, *Lewistown*, *Columbia*, *Gettysburg*, *Lebanon*, *Uniontown*, *Wilkesbarre*, *Johnstown*, *Williamsport*, *Meadville*, *Bristol*, &c.

7. There are at least 375 villages, with an average population of 250 in each. Many of them have a larger number of inhabitants than some of the older boroughs, and are increasing with great rapidity.

8. In some of the older countries of the world there is another class of towns, called *fortified*, or walled towns. We have none such, because our republican institutions neither require nor permit the government to occupy fortresses by means of a standing army, for the purpose of keeping the people in subjection. Nor is there

35. Which is the longest in Pa.?

1. How many kinds of towns are there in Pennsylvania?

2. What is a city?

3. A borough?

4. A village?

5. Name the cities.

6. How many boroughs? Name the principal.

7. How many villages, with what average population?

8. Have we walled towns? why?

such danger of foreign invasion as to render them necessary as a means of defence.

9. There are, in other parts of the Union, especially along the sea-coast and on the frontiers, a few fortified posts and forts, for the protection of those places. But in Pennsylvania, there are none even of these now occupied. Nor are there in any part of the Union any large walled or fortified towns, in which the military is superior to the civil power; such places being unnecessary in a country where the people not only govern but defend themselves.

10. The appearance of the cities and towns of Pennsylvania is different from that of most other countries. They are chiefly laid out according to the plan adopted by William Penn when he founded Philadelphia; that is, the streets are all broad, perfectly straight, and cross each other at right angles, and at uniform distances.

11. The materials used in building are *brick, stone, and wood*. The prevalence of the two former gives our towns a more substantial appearance than those of some other states; but the want of paint or whitewash causes many of them to have a less pleasant appearance.

12. In building the older county-towns, the practice prevailed of placing the court-house in the centre of a public square or street, in the middle of the town. This inconvenient arrangement has been avoided in the location of the court-houses recently constructed.

13. The practice of planting *shade trees* along the side of the streets prevails in most of the towns of this and the other states. In addition to the pleasant coolness afforded by these trees in summer, they promote the health of the inhabitants by their purifying effect on the air. It is said that the leaves of trees absorb or attract from the atmosphere during the night certain gases, which are injurious to human health, but necessary to the growth of the trees, and emit during the day others that are beneficial to man.

14. This may be called the breathing process of the trees, and closely resembles that of animated beings. The air, when drawn into the lungs of the latter, is fit and necessary for their support in health; but when thrown or breathed out, has lost its life-supporting principle, and become injurious to them. In the same manner, the leaves, which are the lungs of the trees, absorb the air necessary for their support, chiefly at night, and emit it during the day, after it has been deprived of the qualities necessary for the growth of the trees.

15. This is but another of the numberless instances of the perfect wisdom and beautiful harmony of the works of Providence.

9. Are there forts in other parts of the Union? why?

10. What is the general plan of the towns in Pennsylvania?

11. What are their materials and appearance?

12. What practice prevailed in building the older county-towns.

13. What is said of shade trees?

14. How is this effected?

15. What is it a proof of?

That which might be injurious to one portion is found to be beneficial and necessary to another, and thus all are indeed good.

[A more minute description of the principal towns of the state will be found under the head of their respective counties.]

## XXI. COUNTIES AND TOWNSHIPS.

1. A county is a portion of a state, separated from the rest for certain purposes of local government. Counties are formed by the state legislature.

2. All the public affairs of the county are transacted at the *county town*, or seat of justice, where the courts are held, and the public offices and prison are placed.

3. There are 59 counties in Pennsylvania, viz., *Adams, Allegheny, Armstrong, Beaver, Bedford, Berks, Blair, Bradford, Bucks, Butler, Cambria, Carbon, Centre, Chester, Clarion, Clearfield, Clinton, Columbia, Crawford, Cumberland, Dauphin, Delaware, Elk, Erie, Fayette, Franklin, Greene, Huntingdon, Indiana, Jefferson, Juniata, Lancaster, Lebanon, Lehigh, Luzerne, Lycoming, McKean, Mercer, Mifflin, Monroe, Montgomery, Northampton, Northumberland, Perry, Philadelphia, Pike, Potter, Schuylkill, Somerset, Susquehanna, Tioga, Union, Venango, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westmoreland, Wyoming, and York*.

4. A Township is a portion of a county set apart for the performance of such acts of local government as do not relate to the whole county, but only to the people of the township, such as the repair of roads, &c. Townships are formed by the Court of Quarter Sessions of the proper county.

5. Townships are generally also *election districts*, which means that the citizens meet at one place in the district or township, to vote for their representatives and other officers.

6. Townships are also *common school districts*, for the election of directors, and the establishment of free schools.

1. What is a county ?
2. What is a county-town ?
3. How many counties in the state ? Name them.

4. What is a township ?
5. How connected with elections ?
6. With common schools ?

7. There are 1110 townships in the state, being about an average of 19 in each county, though some counties have less and some more than this number.

[The different counties will be described in detail, and their townships designated, in the following part of this Book.]

## XXII. NATURAL DIVISIONS.

1. There is a marked difference in form of *surface*, quality of *soil*, and nature of *productions*, between various portions of Pennsylvania. This is so obvious and strongly marked, that the state naturally divides itself into SEVEN CLASSES or groups of counties:

2. I. The SOUTH-EASTERN COUNTIES, consisting of that portion of the state which lies on the south-east of the *South mountain*.

3. EIGHT counties form this class, viz.: *Philadelphia, Delaware, Chester, Bucks, Montgomery, Lancaster, York, and Adams*.

4. Their distinctive features are: 1. A *surface free from great elevations*; 2. A soil generally *capable of productive cultivation*; and 3. *Great fruitfulness of grain*.

5. II. The CUMBERLAND VALLEY COUNTIES, occupying that great limestone valley, which stretches from the Delaware to the Maryland line, between the *Kittatinny* and *South mountains*.

6. The chief parts of SEVEN counties constitute this class; viz.: *Northampton, Lehigh, Berks, Lebanon, part of Dauphin, Cumberland, and Franklin*.

7. Their peculiar characteristics are: 1. *Great evenness of surface*, except where they extend up the mountains on each side of the valley; 2. *Uniform fertility of soil* in the valley; 3. *Abundance of all agricultural productions*, and of *limestone*.

7. How many townships in Pa. ?

1. Into how many classes of counties is the state naturally divided?

2. Which is the first class, and where situated?

3. What counties compose it?

4. What are its features?

5. Which is the second, and where situated?

6. Name the counties.

7. Describe its peculiarities.

8. III. The ANTHRACITE MOUNTAIN COUNTIES, embracing that part of the state which lies between the main Susquehanna and the waters of the Lehigh, on the north of Cumberland valley.

9. Including Dauphin, there are SEVEN counties in this class; viz.: part of *Dauphin*, *Schuylkill*, *Carbon*, *Monroe*, *Northumberland*, *Luzerne*, and *Wyoming*.

10. Their peculiarities are: 1. *Great ruggedness of surface*; 2. *General scarcity of limestone*; 3. *Abundance of anthracite coal*, which is found in no other part of the state.

11. IV. The IRON MOUNTAIN COUNTIES, occupying the central portion of the state, between the main Susquehanna on the east, and the great Allegheny ridge on the west, and extending from the Maryland line to the northern tier of counties.

12. TEN counties compose this class; viz.: *Perry*, *Juniata*, *Mifflin*, *Bedford*, *Blair*, *Huntingdon*, *Centre*, *Union*, *Columbia*, and *Lycoming*.

13. Their distinguishing qualities are: 1. *Great unevenness of surface*; 2. *Numerous fertile limestone valleys and river flats*; 3. And *general abundance of iron ore*, of a superior quality.

14. V. The BITUMINOUS MOUNTAIN COUNTIES, extending from the top of the main Allegheny to its western termination, and from the Maryland line to the northern tier of counties.

15. There are FIVE counties in this class; viz.: *Somerset*, *Cambria*, *Clearfield*, *Clinton*, and *Elk*.

16. Their characteristics are: 1. A *surface very much elevated and broken*; 2. A *soil of only moderate fertility*, consisting of high table-lands and "glades;" 3. *Abundance of bituminous coal*.

17. VI. The WESTERN COUNTIES, embracing all those

8. Which is the third, and where situated?

9. What counties are embraced in it?

10. State the peculiar features.

11. Which is the fourth class, and where situated?

2. Name its counties.

13. Describe their distinguishing qualities.

14. Which is the fifth, and where situated?

15. What counties form it?

16. Describe its characteristics.

17. Which is the sixth class, and where is it situated?

west of the mountains, except the counties along the New York line.

18. FOURTEEN counties compose this class ; viz.: *Fayette, Greene, Washington, Westmoreland, Allegheny, Indiana, Armstrong, Jefferson, Clarion, Venango, Butler, Beaver, Mercer, and Crawford.*

19. Their peculiar features are: 1. *Numerous irregular hills*, with deep ravines and water-courses between ; 2. A generally *fertile soil* ; 3. *Abundance of bituminous coal, with iron-ore, limestone, and salt.*

20. VII. The NORTHERN LINE COUNTIES, consisting of those that form the northern and eastern boundary of the state, from Erie to Pike.

21. NINE counties constitute this class ; viz.: *Pike, Wayne, Susquehanna, Bradford, Tioga, Potter, McKean, Warren and Erie.*

22. Their distinctive features are : 1. *A surface uneven and hilly*, but not often attaining the height or regularity of mountains ; 2. *A soil well adapted for pasture*, but generally too cold and thin for wheat and corn ; 3. *Great abundance of lumber*, with few valuable minerals.

#### FIRST CLASS.

1. In *geological character*, a portion of this class, viz., the whole of Delaware and Philadelphia, and the southern parts of Bucks, Montgomery, Chester, Lancaster, and York, belong to the primary formation of rocks, consisting of *gneiss, mica-slate*, and their varieties, with *granite* at the extreme south.

2. The remainder belongs to the middle-secondary or *transition* order, and presents the *red-sandstone* formation, with soft red and brown *shales*, bands of *conglomerate*, several ridges of *trap*, and occasional large tracts of *limestone*.

3. The *soil* consequently exhibits the qualities of all these varieties of rock, varying from the most fertile to nearly barren. Little, however, occurs so barren as to be wholly irreclaimable.

4. Nearly all the tracts that used to be considered comparatively valueless, for the purposes of tillage, are now in the process of

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 18. What counties constitute it ?<br>19. State their peculiar features.<br>20. Which is the seventh class, and where situated ?<br>21. What counties belong to it ?<br>22. How are they distinguished ?<br>1. What is the geological character | of the southern portion of the first class ?<br>2. Of the remainder ?<br>3. What is the general nature of the soil ?<br>4. Has any improvement been effected ? How ? |
|--|--|

fertilization, by means of *lime* and other mineral manures, and by the use of *clover*. When thus reclaimed, they are found to be the most *certain* grain lands in the state, and to produce *heavier* wheat than the limestone farms.

5. These counties are wholly destitute of coal mines, but have numerous veins of iron-ore of various qualities.

6. The agricultural productions embrace all the varieties of grain, meat, fowl, and fruit, common to a rich farming region, and a temperate climate.

7. It is a remarkable fact, that the rich *limestone* lands of the south-eastern and Cumberland Valley counties, were not the first that were selected for improvement by the earliest settlers. When first visited by Europeans, they were found nearly destitute of timber, and were then, as now, not so well watered as the slate and shale lands in their vicinity. In parts of the Valley, some limestone lands which are now worth from 50 to 100 dollars an acre, lay unimproved for many years, and were actually called "dry barrens."

8. It was the *Germans* who first discovered the superior qualities of these tracts, and occupied them fully. Before they settled, however, considerable improvements had been effected by the Scotch-Irish, but were chiefly confined to the banks of the larger streams.

9. The absence of timber was owing to the Indian practice of burning the dry leaves and grass every spring, upon these favourite hunting-grounds. This burning promoted an earlier springing of grass for the support of the deer and other game, and prevented the growth of trees, by which the hunters' view might be obstructed.

10. The consequence is, that though many of these tracts have become heavily timbered since this practice ceased, yet few trees are now found over 150 years old. This may easily be ascertained by counting the rings or annual growths upon the stumps of the largest trees that have been felled.

11. The south-eastern is the most densely peopled part of the state; and contains many towns, with numerous mills, furnaces, factories, turnpikes, bridges, canals, and railways, and a great number of churches and school-houses. The private edifices, especially the barns, are large, commodious, and substantial.

---

12. The FLOUR business of Pennsylvania is of great magnitude, especially in the *first*, *second*, and *sixth* classes of counties. Like most other prominent branches of industry, it has vastly increased in extent and facilities within a few years.

5. Is coal found? Is iron?

6. What are the agricultural products?

7. What is said of the limestone lands when first visited by Europeans?

8. Who first fully occupied them?

9. Why were they bare of timber?

10. What is the general age of the largest trees?

11. How is this class peopled and improved?

12. In which classes is the flour business greatest?

13. During the earlier times of the colony and state, mills were much fewer in number than now. It was not uncommon for the pioneer settlers to carry their bag of wheat on horseback, ten or twenty miles to the nearest mill, along bridle-paths through the woods.

14. In those days, too, and long afterwards, a mill was a very rude and simple machine. A clumsy water-wheel with the intermediate cog-wheels put the mill-stones in motion. A hopper contained the wheat and fed it to the stones; and a rough bolting cloth separated the flour from the bran. All the rest was performed by human labour.

15. Now a complete merchant mill, such as are seen almost within sight of each other, on every stream in the wheat counties, is one of the most perfect labour-saving machines which man has contrived.

16. The grain is taken from the wagons at the mill door, and hoisted to the third, fourth or fifth story of the building, according to its size, by means of a *rope* and *pully*, worked by the mill-wheel. Even then the miller has not the labour of carrying it to the proper *garner*, but is provided with a small wagon or *truck* for the purpose.

17. Before being ground, the grain is *screened* and put through a *smut machine*, by which it is cleansed of all impurities, and thence fairness and sweetness of the flour increased.

18. It is then conveyed through *tubes* to the *hopper*, over the *stones* or grinders, after passing through which the ground grain is raised by means of *elevators*, to the *hopper-boy*, by which it is completely *cooled* before passing to the *bolt*, which separates the *flour* from the *middlings*, *ship-stuff*, *shorts*, and *bran*.

19. Even yet, it is not out of the power of machinery, the miller being provided with a *press* wrought by the water-wheel, by which the flour is *packed* in the barrel, and *weighed* at the same time.

20. In a barrel there are 196 pounds of flour, which is the produce of from four to five bushels of wheat.

21. In 1845, there were about 12,000,000 bushels of wheat raised in Pennsylvania. Of these, about 5,000,000 were converted into 1,000,000 barrels of flour and sent to market.

22. Not less than 1,000,000 bushels of the balance was required for seed, so that about 6,000,000 bushels were consumed in the state.

13. Were mills numerous in early times?

14. Describe an old fashioned mill?

15. What is a flour-mill now?

16. How is the grain taken into the mill?

17. What is done before grinding?

18. How is it ground, elevated, cooled, and separated?

19. How is it packed?

20. How many pounds of flour are there in a barrel, and how many bushels of wheat make a barrel of flour?

21. How many bushels were raised in 1845? How much flour sold?

22. How much was sown, and how much consumed in the state?

## SECOND CLASS.

1. CUMBERLAND VALLEY extends from the Delaware in Northampton county, to the Maryland line in Franklin, a length in Pennsylvania of about 160 miles, with a breadth of about 12 miles. South of Pennsylvania, it passes through the states of Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina, to Georgia.

2. In this state, it presents the appearance of a rich, broad, gently rolling plain, with a high regular mountain barrier on the north, and a chain of broken hills to the south.

3. The geological features of this beautiful region are very uniform. The large middle portion is entirely *limestone*. Along the base of the mountain on the north, *slate* is generally found, often extending some distance up the mountain side. Above this is the barren silicious sandstone of the Kittatinny, which forms the base of the mountain range of counties. On the south edge of the valley, the succession of irregular hills, forming the South mountain, is composed of rocks of the *primary* class, covered, however, towards its western extremity, by the hard silicious sandstone of the secondary formation.

4. In the north-west spurs of the South mountain are found some of the most valuable iron ores of the state; and hence numerous iron works are seen along the southern border of the valley.

5. The limestone portion of Cumberland Valley is noted as being a most *fruitful* agricultural district. In this respect, its only defects are a failure of the springs of water during the latter part of summer and fall, and the frequent and irregular manner in which the limestone rocks are protruded through the soil, forming what farmers call "broken land." Large portions of the valley are, however, free from both these objections.

6. The slate lands along the mountains form a light, thin soil, but tolerably fertile when improved. They are better watered than the limestone tracts.

7. The buildings and other improvements are nearly equal to those of the south-eastern class of counties, and the population almost as dense. The climate is the same.

---

8. The most valuable mineral of this beautiful valley is its *lime-stone*.

9. Fifty years ago, LIME was only used in building; and as

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. What is the extent of Cumberland Valley?<br>2. What is its appearance in this state?<br>3. What is its geological character?<br>4. What is found in the spurs of the South mountain? | 5. What is said of the valley as an agricultural district?<br>6. Of the slate land?<br>7. What of the improvements, population, and climate?<br>8. Which is the most valuable mineral in Cumberland Valley?<br>9. What about lime fifty years ago? |
|---|--|

comparatively little was needed, no pains were taken to discover the cheapest and most expeditious mode of making it.

10. But when it was found that some lands were, by a long succession of crops, worn out, or exhausted of the rich vegetable matter that had been accumulating upon their surface for centuries, it became necessary to apply some new substance to restore fertility. Animal or barn-yard manure was well known to have this effect, but could not be obtained in sufficient quantities.

11. It was perceived that *limestone soils*, which mean soils resting on limestone rock, did not wear out like others. Hence it was concluded, even before any correct scientific investigation had rendered the fact certain, that this desirable quality must be owing to the limestone; and that the application of *lime*, as a manure, would restore productiveness. The experiment was soon tried, and the success was perfect.

12. Since this new and most beneficial use of it was discovered, the demand for lime has very largely increased, and every means have been taken to facilitate and cheapen its production. The consequence is, that the cost is now not more than one-fourth of what it was when only used for the purposes of architecture.

13. The chief good that has followed this use of lime, is the very great increase effected in the agricultural productions of the country. The crops of poor worn-out lands, to which it has been judiciously applied, have increased at least four-fold; and many impoverished and almost deserted regions now bear the smiling appearance of prosperity and happiness.

14. In former years, the process of lime-burning was tedious, laborious, and expensive. A rude, ill-shaped kiln was built. It was then filled with limestone, and the necessary heat obtained by keeping up a continued wood-fire in the eye or furnace of the kiln, till the contents were converted into lime. This occupied about three days, and was very laborious, the workmen being compelled to attend the fire night and day. The quantity of wood required for a kiln of 500 bushels was about ten cords.

15. At present, the fuel mostly used is stone-coal, and the whole process is much easier and cheaper.

16. Most persons still burn lime in kilns nearly similar in shape to the wood kilns. The limestone and coal are placed in alternate layers till the kiln is full. Fire is then applied from below, and no further attention is needed, for, by the time that the coal is consumed, the lime is burned. This usually takes place in three days.

17. Some extensive lime-burners use what are called *perpetual*, or

10. What became necessary when lands were worn-out?

11. What was remarked in limestone soils? and the result of it?

12. What is the effect on the cost of lime?

13. What is the effect on the productions of the county?

14. Describe the old process of making lime.

15. What fuel is now used?

16. Describe the present mode.

*draw kilns.* These are deeper and narrower than the common kind, but are filled in the same manner with alternate layers of limestone and coal. When the coal in the lower part of the kiln is consumed, and the lime consequently burned, it is drawn out from below. The contents of the upper portion sink as this is done without extinguishing the fire; more layers of stone and coal are then thrown in till it is again full; and in this way the kiln is at the same time receiving stone and coal at the top, burning in the middle, and emitting lime below. Lime may be drawn from one of these kilns two or three times in the twenty-four hours, to the amount of from 100 to 500 bushels a day, according to its size.

18. Burning lime in *stacks* is still another mode. This differs from the other processes merely in dispensing with a permanent kiln. The limestone and coal in alternate layers are piled up in the form of a stack on the ground, with openings or flues beneath to apply the fire, and admit a draught of air. The outside of the stack is then covered or daubed over with stiff clay, to serve instead of the walls of a kiln and keep in the heat. Fire is then applied at the bottom, and in a few days the coal is burned out and the lime formed.

19. Owing to these processes and the use of coal, lime is now sold for from 5 to 12 cents a bushel, according to the price of coal and the convenience of limestone.

20. One ton of coal will make from 75 to 150 bushels of lime—some stones being more easily converted into lime than others.

21. There is great difference in lime for agricultural purposes; or rather the foreign substances found mixed in most limestone produce very different effects upon vegetation. Pure lime, which very rarely occurs, is always uniform in its qualities.

22. The chief of these foreign ingredients are *silicious*, or flinty matter, *iron*, and *magnesia*. The two former do not injure, but probably improve the effects of lime as a manure. The last is generally injurious, though in some few cases of rich soils it has a good effect.

23. Magnesian lime is said to be injurious, because it remains caustic or unslacked in the ground longer than any other; it being well established, that quick or unslacked lime is generally hurtful to plants, while slacked lime is nearly always beneficial.

24. When limestone does not freely effervesce, or produce bubbles, in acid, is so hard as to scratch glass, and is of any shade of colour, from clear blue to pure white, it contains *silicious* or flinty matter. When it is of a deep yellow, brown or red colour, *iron* is contained. And when it is of a light brown or pale yellow, not

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 17. <i>Describe the perpetual kiln.</i><br>18. <i>Describe the stack mode.</i><br>19. <i>What is the price of lime now?</i><br>20. <i>How many bushels will a ton of coal burn?</i><br>21. <i>What is the difference in lime caused by?</i> | 22. <i>What ingredients are usually found mixed with it?</i><br>23. <i>Why is magnesian lime injurious?</i><br>24. <i>How is the presence of silex, iron, and magnesia indicated?</i> |
|---|---|

sufficiently hard to mark glass, effervesces slowly, and gives a milky appearance to acid, it contains *magnesia*.

25. The mode of applying lime in this state varies with the soil and object in view, actual experience being the best guide.

26. Generally it is put on sod land intended for corn. After the ground has been ploughed and harrowed, the slackened lime is spread over the surface, and the grain is then planted in the ordinary manner. The good effects generally begin to exhibit themselves the first year, but are not fully developed till the field is laid down in grass, when they are usually most obvious and satisfactory.

27. Strong soils bear a greater quantity of lime at one dressing than thin or poor ones. From 50 to 100 bushels to the acre may safely be put on the former, while half the quantity is as much as the latter will receive with advantage. In all cases it is said to be better to apply the intended quantity at two dressings, with an interval of two or three years, than at once.

28. In some parts of the state, the practice is becoming general of putting out lime on grass or clover sod, and permitting it to lie two or three years before ploughing. By this mode a smaller quantity is said to produce the desired effect, and the improvement which at once takes place in the grass crop is very marked and profitable.

### THIRD CLASS.

1. The whole MOUNTAIN REGION of the state, including the *third*, *fourth*, and *fifth* classes, belongs, geologically, to the *secondary* formation. The rocks range from the lowest sandstone of the massive series to the crowning stratum of coal, including variously alternating layers of *sandstones*, *shales*, *limestones*, *slates*, and *conglomerates*. The last named are uniformly found underlying the *coals*, which constitute the highest of the series.

2. The order of stratification is not uniform throughout the whole mountain region, but certain general features everywhere occur, that mark the identity of the formation.

3. In the *Anthracite counties*, iron ore is very generally found in close vicinity with the coal, but limestone very rarely occurs in the same neighbourhood.

4. The greater portion of the anthracite region being composed of rugged mountains, cannot, consequently, be a very productive agricultural district. Still it contains some fertile valleys and alluvial bottoms. This is especially the case, in parts of Dauphin, Northumberland, and Luzerne.

25. What is the best guide for applying lime?

26. To what crop, and how is it usually applied?

27. Do strong or poor soils bear most? and how much?

28. What is said of putting it on sod?

1. What classes does the mountain region contain? Describe their general geological formation.

2. Is this order of strata uniform?

3. What is found near the coal in the anthracite counties?

4. What is their agricultural character?

5. The climate is not so mild as in the less elevated counties. Snow falls earlier, and remains longer in winter; and in summer the nights are much cooler.

6. This class of counties contains a large number of the most flourishing towns in the state; and, on the whole, forms a rapidly improving district.

7. Monroe and Wyoming are classed with the anthracite counties, because, though they do not contain any of that mineral, they possess the other features of the class, and seem to be more closely connected with it than any other.

---

8. ANTHRACITE is that kind of coal which is hard, shining, and of smooth fracture; is composed almost entirely of pure *carbon*, is difficult to kindle, and burns without much flame or smoke.

9. There are *three basins*, or fields of this kind of coal in Pennsylvania: all in the eastern mountain counties; all of a long oval shape; all with strata mostly dipping from the sides of the basins towards the centre; and all running from north-east to south-west, or, in other words, following the general course of the mountains.

10. The *Southern Basin*, embracing *Lykens-valley*, *Pine-grove*, *Pottsville*, and *Mauch-Chunk*, extends from Lykens-valley and Stony-creek, (two points in Dauphin, near the Susquehanna,) through Schuylkill, to Mauch-Chunk in Carbon. It is about 65 miles in length and 5 in breadth.

11. The *Middle Basin*, including *Shamokin*, *Mahanoy*, *Hazelton*, and *Beaver-Meadow*, runs from Shamokin in Northumberland, through Schuylkill and part of Luzerne, to Beaver-Meadow, in the north-west corner of Carbon, and is about 55 miles long and 5 broad.

12. The *Northern Basin*, embracing the *Wilkesbarre* or *Wyoming*, and the *Lackawanna* mines, extends from Shickshinny, near the south-west corner of Luzerne, to the vicinity of Carbondale near the south-east angle of Susquehanna; being about 60 miles long and 5 broad.

13. The *aggregate area* of the three basins is nearly 1000 square miles, or about one-fiftieth part of the whole state.

14. It is a singular circumstance, that not only does the anthracite coal of each of these basins differ from that of the others, but that the coal of each part of the same basin varies according to some general law of nature. Every one who uses the article is aware of the fact that the anthracite of Wyoming valley, the *northern* basin, is harder, more difficult to ignite, and burns longer than that of any of the fields to the south of it; that the Dauphin county, generally called the Lykens-valley coal, which is the product of

- 
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5. <i>Describe the climate.</i><br>6. <i>What is said of the towns and general condition of the district?</i><br>7. <i>Why are Monroe and Wyoming embraced in this class?</i><br>8. <i>What is anthracite?</i> | 9. <i>How many basins are there, and what is said of them all?</i><br>10. <i>Describe the southern basin.</i><br>11. <i>The middle.</i><br>12. <i>The northern.</i><br>13. <i>What is their aggregate area?</i> |
|--|---|

the *southern extremity* of the *southern basin*, is the softest, the most easily kindled, and the quickest burning coal of the whole anthracite class; and that the coal of the *middle basin* seems to hold a medium rank with respect to all these qualities. It is also well known, so far at least as regards the southern basin, that its coal changes in the same manner, growing softer, burning sooner, and being less difficult of ignition, from east to west. In further confirmation of this rule, coal has lately been discovered in the extreme south-west of the coal land of Dauphin county, approaching nearly to the qualities of the bituminous class.

15. Some of these properties are therefore most probably owing to an increasing proportion of *bitumen* or mineral tar, towards the west and south. It is well known that even in the *bituminous* coal region of the state nearly the same difference is perceived, bitumen increasing in constituent proportion in the same direction. Hence it would seem probable, that if the extensive tract intervening between the anthracite and the bituminous fields had not been denuded of its coal by some great convulsion of nature, the two kinds would have run into each other so gradually, that it would be impossible to detect the point of junction.

16. It seems to be another law of nature, (or rather of Providence, for "nature is but the name of an *effect* whose *cause* is God,") that coal always occupies the highest position of all the other rock strata. By highest is meant *last* in geological *formation*, though frequently not highest in present actual position, owing to some great disturbances that have taken place since the formation of the coal. Hence it is in vain to search for coal *below* the layers of conglomerate rock, which are uniformly next to it in geological order.

17. Anthracite coal was first discovered on the Lehigh, within the present county of Carbon, in 1791, by Philip Ginter, a hunter, who found it adhering to the root of a tree that had been blown over by the wind. Its existence in Schuylkill was earlier known.

18. In 1792, some of it was taken to Philadelphia from the Lehigh, and tried under the boiler of the steam-engine at Centre-square, but the mode of using it not being known, *it put the fire out!* The remainder was used as gravel on the walks of the square.

19. In 1820, the Philadelphia market was completely stocked by a supply of 365 tons, which sold at \$8 40 per ton.

20. In 1845, the whole quantity transported from the three basins, in every direction, was 2,012,742 tons, which, at \$4 per ton in market, produced the vast sum of \$8,050,968.

21. The mining of coal is an interesting and important business.

14. What gradual change is perceived in the coal from the north-east to south-west?

15. What inference may be drawn from this?

16. What is the uniform geological position of coal?

17. When, where, and by whom,

was anthracite first discovered on the Lehigh?

18. When was it first taken to Philadelphia, and what was done with it?

19. How much stocked that market in 1820?

20. How much was sent to market in 1845, and at what price was it sold?

It gives direct employment to a great number of men; and, as the whole time of the miners is occupied in the mines, they must depend on others to supply their provisions and clothes. This gives additional employment to farmers and mechanics; and thus mining furnishes business to a great many more persons than are actually engaged in the mines.

22. When a coal mine is about to be opened, a *drift* or small tunnel is *run* into the side of the mountain, till the coal vein is *struck*. The coal is then loosened by means of pick-axes and other implements, and conveyed to the mouth of the drift in small cars, on a railroad track laid in the shaft and through the mines. As the coal is removed, the upper portion or roof of the mine is prevented from falling by numerous props, made of large trees, which the miners insert as they advance.

23. In this way, large portions of some of the mountains in the anthracite region are undermined and actually supported on props. In the beginning of 1846, owing to the enormous weight thus resting on the props in a mine near Carbondale, they gave way, and about 100 acres of excavation were filled up, and fourteen of the miners met a miserable death.

24. Where the vein of coal to be mined lies immediately *below* the level at which operations are to be commenced, a perpendicular *shaft* or well is dug down, till the coal is reached. The coal is then mined in the manner just described, but instead of being drawn to the mouth of the mine on a level railway, it is elevated from the bottom to the top of the shaft by steam power.

25. In the various parts of the coal region, there are now several hundred miles of railway, *under ground*, extending in every direction through the mines; and the flourishing town of Pottsville is undermined in many places.

26. The productive coal veins are generally from 5 to 10 feet in thickness. In Luzerne, there are some that reach 25 feet. There, instead of using timber props, large columns of coal are left, at regular distances, for the support of the mountain; and the mines are so high and open, that a stage and horses might easily enter. Some of the veins near Shamokin are said to be 40 feet, and at Mauch-Chunk there is one of the immense thickness of 60 feet.

#### FOURTH CLASS.

1. These counties belong to the *secondary formation*, and are the same in geological features as those of the *third class*; except that

21. *What is the effect of coal mining upon other business?*

22. *How is coal mined out of a mountain or hill?*

23. *What happened at Carbondale in 1846?*

24. *How is coal mined below the level at which the mine is begun?*

25. *What is said of railways under ground, and of Pottsville?*

26. *What is the usual thickness of coal veins?*

the coal-bearing strata of rocks are nearly wanting, and that those containing *iron ore*, and the *limestone* strata, are more fully exposed.

2. The soil formed from the great variety of rock found in the counties of this class is equally various in quality. The northern part is not well adapted to the growth of wheat and Indian corn, except in the numerous limestone valleys and alluvial river flats. These are, however, among the best farming lands in the state.

3. The population is generally more sparse, and the buildings and other improvements less numerous and substantial than in the south-eastern counties; but a marked and rapid improvement is recently perceptible in all these respects.

4. The climate is similar to that of the other mountain regions. In the northern counties of the class, the winter is somewhat longer and colder, and the summer nights less warm than in those of the south. It is, however, a healthful district.

5. That portion of the state lying between the anthracite and the bituminous mountain counties, does not generally possess the strata of rocks that invariably accompany the coal. Whether they were once there, and have been carried away by some tremendous convulsion of nature, or whether the divine Creator originally formed the mountains as they now are, is a question not here necessary to be discussed. In either case their present condition is his work.

6. But the consequence is, that throughout this whole region, though the coal and the coal-bearing rocks are nearly absent, yet that those which come next in geological order and contain the no less valuable minerals *iron-ore* and *limestone*, are at almost innumerable points exposed on the surface. Hence this is emphatically called the iron region of the state; and hence also it is said that all these counties, if not now, must hereafter become engaged in the iron business.

7. For the successful prosecution of this business, no country in the world possesses greater facilities. The ore is of a superior description and everywhere abundant. Wood to form charcoal is plenty and cheap, and if mineral coal be used, it is in great profusion on both sides of the region. The numerous fertile valleys not only produce food for the population engaged in the business, but yield limestone, which is so indispensable in refining the metal. In addition to all which, the streams and public works of the state traverse the iron counties in every direction, thus affording a certain and cheap conveyance to market.

---

8. The *iron* of these counties, known in market as the "Juniata iron," is superior in quality to that of most others. This character

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. How do the counties of this class differ in geological features from those of the third?</li> <li>2. Describe the soil.</li> <li>3. What is said of population and improvements?</li> <li>4. Of the climate?</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. What is said of the original formation of these counties?</li> <li>6. What is the consequence of the absence of the coal?</li> <li>7. What are the facilities for the iron business?</li> <li>8. The quality of its iron?</li> </ol> |
|---|--|

it will probably retain. Being naturally of the best kind, and from necessity smelted and wrought with *charcoal*, it must continue to be used for the finer purposes of the arts, to the exclusion of the cheaper and less malleable metal, refined by means of mineral coal.

9. On the other hand, the latter, though inferior, being cheaper and equally well adapted for the coarser uses, will inevitably also come into extensive demand.

10. In this way both will be in requisition; and the barren mountains of the state, yielding nothing but rough timber, and the sterile coal hills, will each add to her character as the chief iron state of the Union.

11. After the iron ore is raised from the mine, it is *roasted* or heated in an open fire. It is then placed in the furnace with large quantities of charcoal or stone coal (as the case may be) to melt it, and limestone to *flux* or purge it of its impurities. The heat requisite to smelt it is created by immense *bellows*, generally driven by water-power, but frequently by steam.

12. When a sufficient quantity is melted, it is *drawn* or made to flow from the bottom of the furnace into hollows made in sand, where it cools in shapes that are called "pigs."

13. These pigs are then either taken to another furnace to be again melted and formed into *stoves*, *pots*, and other articles of *cast-metal*, or to the *forge*, to be refined into *bar* iron; or to the *rolling-mill*, to be drawn into *rods*, *plates*, *bars*, or *rails*.

14. At the *forge*, the pigs are put into a charcoal fire till they are formed into a large soft lump, and then placed under heavy hammers, moved by water-power, till all the impurities are forced out, and the mass thus purified is formed into a bar, such as is seen at blacksmith's shops.

15. At the *rolling-mill*, the same, and various other shapes are given to the iron, and in the same way, except that instead of being hammered, the heated metal is drawn or pressed into the required form by *rollers* or *moulds*, which do not so completely expel the impurities of the metal as the hammer.

16. The quantity of pig metal produced in Pennsylvania in 1845, was 275,000 tons, worth, at \$30 in market, \$8,250,000.

17. *Charcoal*, so necessary in the formation of the best iron, is nothing but half-burned wood.

18. The wood being cut into proper lengths, is piled in the form of a dome, covered with leaves, charcoal-dust, and clay, to exclude the air, and then set on fire from below. During the burning it is carefully watched, night and day, to prevent flame from bursting out; for if such a draught of air were allowed as to produce

9. Of anthracite iron?

10. What will be the effect of both?

11. How is iron smelted?

12. How formed into pigs?

13. What use is made of pigs?

14. What is done at a forge?

15. At a rolling-mill?

16. How much pig metal was made in Pennsylvania in 1845, and what was its value?

17. What is charcoal?

18. How is it made?

- flame, this would carry off the substance of the wood, and leave nothing but ashes. But so long as this is avoided, the heat merely expels the moisture and gases of the wood, and changes it into charcoal or carbon.

19. Being only *half* burned wood, charcoal is capable of being set on fire again, and of producing a strong heat. It is the heat caused by this second burning that is found so beneficial in the production of the best iron; the chief reason of which is, that it adds to the metal the quantity of *carbon* requisite to convert it into malleable iron.

#### FIFTH CLASS.

1. The geological features of these counties, being of the secondary formation, are nearly similar to those of the anthracite class, except in the quality of their coal.

2. In an agricultural point of view, the soil of the bituminous mountain counties is not so various, nor so much of it fertile as in the sixth class. A large portion is composed of high table land, and "glades," looking mostly to the west. It is not very fit for the growth of wheat or corn, but is noted for the production of grass, oats, potatoes, and buckwheat.

3. Alluvial and limestone tracts, when they occur, are similar in fertility to those in other parts of the state.

4. Most of these counties being new, the population is thin, and the buildings and other improvements not equal to those of the older and richer counties.

5. The climate is similar to that of the other mountain counties.

---

6. BITUMINOUS is that kind of mineral coal which contains a large proportion of bitumen (mineral tar) and sulphur; is softer and less shining in appearance than anthracite; and burns freely with much flame and smoke.

7. The same remark made with regard to the geological position of the anthracite coal applies to the bituminous. Both are always highest or last in formation, and though in some of the latter, the surface is actually lower than the adjoining mountains of the iron region; yet the strata of the highest peaks, when traced eastwardly and westwardly, are always found to dip or pass under the rocks which support the coal.

8. Some bituminous coal is found in portions of the iron class that adjoin the bituminous region, but being either in small quantity

---

19. *What is its use in refining iron?*

1. *What are the geological features of this class?*

2. *What is their agricultural character?*

3. *What is said of alluvial and limestone tracts?*

4. *What of population and improvements?*

5. *Of climate?*

6. *What is bituminous coal?*

7. *What is the position of bituminous coal?*

8. *What is said of the bituminous coal in the iron counties?*

and isolated, or found in counties whose other minerals and general productions belong properly to the iron-class, they are included in that group.

9. On the west also of the bituminous mountain counties, are found a large class covered almost entirely with bituminous coal, and the rocks bearing that valuable mineral. But as they resemble the present class in no other respect, they necessarily form a group by themselves.

10. There are marked differences between the two bituminous classes. The surface of the *western* is much lower and the rocks more horizontal than those of the *eastern*, thus presenting a more suitable climate and soil for agriculture. On the other hand, the eastern, though higher in surface, less fertile in soil, and more severe in climate, will probably be ultimately found to possess a greater variety of mineral wealth than the other. This is owing to the larger number of rock strata brought to the surface on the tops and sides of the hills, and in the valleys.

11. There seems to be some connection between the presence of *bitumen* and *salt*. No salt wells have yet been discovered in the anthracite region, while they are general in the bituminous.

12. Not less than 12,000 square miles, or one-fourth of the area of the state, contain bituminous coal.

13. It is so generally present over nearly all the counties west of the Allegheny ridge, is so frequently exposed at the surface, and has been so long known as a fuel, that there is little of interest in the history of its discovery or use.

14. It is mined pretty much in the same manner as anthracite, but being found at almost every point where it is needed, the mines are not so extensive, nor the business so systematic.

15. Being mined at such a vast number of places, and applied to so many purposes, it is difficult to ascertain correctly the quantity annually consumed. But it is supposed, that for all purposes, including domestic use, manufactures, and exportation, close to two and a half millions of tons are now raised from the mines.

16. As a general rule, it may be remembered that *anthracite* coal is only found *east* of the main Susquehanna, and *bituminous*, with few exceptions, *west* of the Great Allegheny ridge; the intermediate being the *iron* region of the state.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 9. In the western counties?<br>10. What is the difference between<br>the two bituminous classes?<br>11. What is said of bitumen and<br>salt?<br>12. How much of the state contains<br>bituminous coal? | 13. What is said of its history?<br>14. How is it mined?<br>15. Why is it difficult to estimate<br>it? How much is now raised?<br>16. What is the general rule about<br>anthracite and bituminous coal, and<br>iron? |
|--|--|

## SIXTH CLASS.

1. All these counties belong to the highest strata of our *secondary formation*; or in other words, they are the same as the bituminous coal-bearing rocks of the Allegheny. In the Ohio valley, of which these counties form a part, the upper secondary rocks are found nearly undisturbed, with an almost level stratification; while in the Alleghenies, they, with many of the underlying rocks, appear to have been forced up and broken into immense mountain ranges.

2. One happy effect of this horizontal position of the rocks of the Ohio valley, is the gentle and often navigable character of its streams; and a most valuable quality in the bituminous strata is, that *iron-ore* and *limestone* of superior quality are generally found in close vicinity with the coal. Thus all the materials for the manufacture of that most valuable of all metals are found together.

3. The surface rocks of this class of counties are the shales, slates, sandstones, and limestones, that accompany the coal. But in the northern parts of Mercer and Venango, and the whole of Crawford, they are found stripped of the coal.

4. The soil formed by the decomposition of these rocks is of a quality either highly fertile in its natural state, or easily susceptible of fertilization. It is very productive of all kinds of grain, grass, fruit, flax, &c.

5. From the top of *Chestnut Ridge*, the last of the Alleghenies westward, a view is obtained of the formation and character of this part of the valley of the Ohio. The whole country, as far as the eye can take it in, descends very gradually towards the west. It has evidently the appearance of having once been the bottom of some vast lake or inland sea. The receding waters, or the streams formed by the rains that have since fallen, appear to have worn the nearly level surface into innumerable ravines and valleys, leaving those rounded intervening hills that now compose the fertile, but uneven fields of this rich agricultural region.

6. This class of counties possesses all the elements of comfort and prosperity. The soil is almost everywhere productive. The climate is pleasant and healthful. The streams are nearly all navigable, and the waters pure; while coal, salt, iron, and limestone are abundant. In few regions of the earth has less been left for the hand of man to accomplish; and in as few can the exercise of moderate care and industry produce a more ample return.

7. The western counties are more thickly settled and highly improved than the middle mountain region of the state; but not so

1. *What formation and what strata do these counties belong to?*

2. *What are the effects?*

3. *Name the surface rocks?*

4. *Describe the soil.*

5. *What is seen from Chestnut Ridge?*

6. *What does this class possess?*

7. *What is said of the population and climate?*

much so as the old south-eastern counties. In climate they very nearly resemble the latter.

8. The numerous SALT-WORKS on the Allegheny and Kiskiminetas form a prominent feature in the industry of Armstrong, Indiana, Westmoreland, &c.

9. This indispensable article is here obtained by evaporating the *natural brine* by means of heat.

10. The brine or salt-water is obtained by boring into the earth from 400 to 800 feet, till a sufficient stream of it is struck. Copper tubes are then inserted into the hole or well thus formed, through which the brine is pumped to the surface.

11. It is then put into large shallow pans, and heat applied till the water is driven off or evaporated, and the dry salt alone left.

12. In this process, of which the chief agent is *fire*, the inexhaustible coal-beds close to the salt-works are invaluable. If the large quantities of coal necessarily consumed were to be transported any distance to the wells, the cost of the salt would be greatly increased.

13. At some of the works, 15000 bushels of salt have been made in one year; and in 1815, the salt works of western Pennsylvania produced 550,000 bushels of this indispensable article.

14. In old times, when no salt was made west of the mountains, nor good roads had been formed, this great necessary of life was "packed" or carried across from the sea-coast on horses' backs.

15. In 1813, its manufacture in western Pennsylvania was commenced, by *William Johnston*, on the Conemough near the present town of Saltzburg, in Indiana county.

16. He noticed the "salt licks," or oozings of brine through the surface, and determined to gain access to their source by boring into the rock. He was perfectly successful, and thus conferred an invaluable benefit upon the western country.

#### SEVENTH CLASS.

1. These counties generally belong to the higher series of our *secondary formation*; the rocks that compose the surface being those that are next below the coal measures, such as shales, slates, and sandstones. They are more nearly horizontal in their position than in the mountain counties, their inclination being very gentle and towards the south.

8. What are conspicuous in some of the counties? ally made at some works, and in the whole state?

9. What is the salt obtained from?

14. How was salt formerly taken to the west?

10. How is the brine obtained?

15. What and by whom was salt first made in the west?

11. How is it changed into dry salt?

16. How did he accomplish it?

12. Why is the vicinity of coal so valuable in this process?

1. Describe the geological formation of these counties.

13. How many barrels are annu-

2. Few valuable minerals are found in this class. Along its southern borders where it joins the *coal* and *iron* counties, some small deposits of those minerals occur, but they are nowhere general. The same may be said of *limestone*.

3. The soil is, in a state of nature, most congenial to the growth of the valuable kinds of timber, especially the pines.

4. When improved, though not generally adapted to wheat or corn, it yields good crops of oats, rye, barley, buckwheat, and potatoes; and forms the very best pasture land in the state.

5. When finally cleared of their forests, these counties will probably be devoted to the raising of live-stock of all kinds.

6. *Erie* is not now a lumber county to any great extent, though it properly belongs to the class. It only differs from the others in having a somewhat less uneven surface and more fertile soil, and in being nearly stripped of trees. It is in reality a present specimen of what the best of the lumber counties will be, when more generally cleared and improved.

7. The population and improvements of these counties are such as might be expected in a newly settled part of the country. Most of the houses are of wood, which, being well painted and white-washed, gives their towns and villages a clean and cheerful look.

8. The climate is more severe than that of the southern counties. Winter commences nearly a month earlier, and spring is as much later. More snow falls in the season, and the summer heat is less intense.

---

9. At present, the chief business of these counties is that of **LUMBERING**, which is thus performed :

10. During the winter, and at other seasons when not differently employed, the people cut down the trees, cross-cut them into logs of the proper length, and roll or drag them by means of oxen, to the nearest stream, down which they are then floated to the *saw-mill*. Here they are sawed into boards or planks. Others, intended for market in the shape of logs, are squared with the axe before being removed from the woods.

11. The boards or logs are then united into small *rafts*, and again floated down till they reach some large stream or river, where a number of small rafts are united into a large one, which is often over one hundred feet long. In this form they are "run" or floated during the spring and fall freshets, to the large towns on the lower parts of the rivers, for sale.

2. What is said of the minerals of this class?

3. What does the soil produce in its natural state?

4. When improved, what is it best adapted to?

5. When wholly cleared what will it probably be applied to?

6. What is said of *Erie*?

7. Describe the population, improvements, and appearance of the county.

8. The climate.

9. What is the chief business of these counties?

10. How is the lumber procured?

11. How is it conveyed to market?

12. The men who navigate them live upon them in small cabins of boards, cooking their victuals as the stream bears them along. They float from 20 to 40 miles a day, according to the state of the current. They depend altogether on the stream to force them along, never using their large oars except to keep the raft in the best channel, or to approach the shore at night.

13. The rafts are steered by means of immense oars, swung at their front and back parts; and through intricate passages of the rivers they are guided by pilots hired for the purpose. They never run at night.

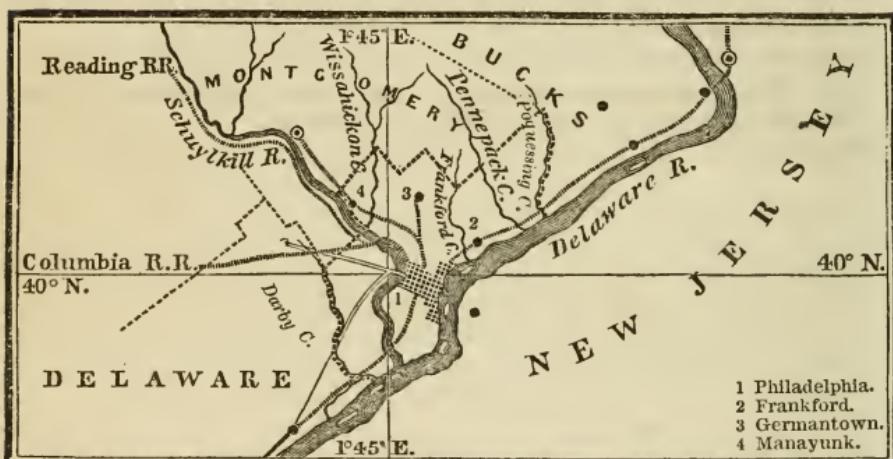
14. Frequently, at favourite stopping places, the river shore may be seen in the evening lined for miles with rafts, and all the taverns and boarding-houses crowded with the merry raftmen.

---

12. *What is said of the raftmen?* | 14. *What is often seen at their stopping places?*  
13. *How are the rafts steered and guided?*

## FIRST CLASS.

## PHILADELPHIA COUNTY.



1. PHILADELPHIA, a *south-eastern county*, is bounded on the S. and S. E. by New Jersey, N. E. by Bucks, N. and N. W. by Montgomery, and W. by Delaware county. Its area, including the city, is 120 square miles, being the smallest of all the counties in the state.

2. It contains neither *mountains*, nor large *hills*; but a low range of the latter traverses the north-western part.

3. The STREAMS are the *Delaware* and *Schuylkill* rivers, and *Pen-nypack'*, *Tac'o-ny*, or *Frankford*, *Po-quess'ing*, and *Darby* creeks, falling into the Delaware, and *Wis-sa-hick'on* into the Schuylkill.

4. The SOIL, though not naturally very fertile, has been rendered productive by skilful cultivation. That portion of it lying on each bank of the Schuylkill below the city, is noted for its excellence as pasture and meadow-land.

1. State the class, boundaries, and area of Philadelphia.  
2. Its mountains, hills.

3. And streams.  
4. Describe its soil.

5. It contains few MINERALS of value in the arts, or for the ordinary purposes of life, except stone and other materials for building, which are found at various points.

6. The INCORPORATED or *built* DISTRICTS of the county adjoin the city, and really form part of it. They are: the *Northern Liberties*, with 34,474 inhabitants; *Spring Garden*, with 27,849; and *Kensington*, with 22,314, on the north; and *Southwark*,\* with 27,548, and *Moyamensing*, with 14,573, on the south of the city.

7. The county also contains the TOWNSHIPS of *Blockley*, *Bristol*, *Byberry*, *Germantown*, *King-ses'sing*, *Lower Dublin*, *Moreland*, *Moy-a-men'sing*, *Northern Liberties*, *Pas-sy'-unk*, *Penn*, *Oxford*, and *Roxborough*.

8. These townships, which constitute the *country part*, as the incorporated districts do the *town part* of the county, contain the *boroughs* of *Germantown*, *Frankford*, *West Philadelphia*, and *Man-a-yunk'*; and the *villages* of *Bridesburg*, *Bustleton*, *Holmesburg*, *Haddington*, *Hamilton*, *Mantuua*, *Sunville*, &c.

9. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are: *Railroads* leading to the Susquehanna, at Columbia and Harrisburg, to Norristown, Reading, and Pottsville, and to Trenton, New York, Wilmington, and Baltimore; *Canals*, to the coal region in Schuylkill and Carbon counties, and to the Susquehanna, at Middletown; *Turnpikes* connecting with all the surrounding towns and cities; and seven *Bridges* across the Schuylkill.

10. The POPULATION of the county (exclusive of the city) was, in 1840, 164,372, and in 1845, at least 200,000.

11. The value of PROPERTY in the city and county, assessed for taxation in 1845, was \$116,985,697; but the actual value of all the property in the city and county was probably not less than \$250,000,000.

12. The *first* permanent *settlers* of the county were *Swedes*. These were followed in 1682 by *English Friends*,

\* Southwark pronounced *Suth'erk*.

5. Minerals.

6. Name the incorporated districts, with their population.

7. Also the townships.

8. Name the boroughs and villages.

9. What are the public improvements?

10. What was the population in 1840? what now?

11. What is the value of property?

and others, under William Penn. Since that period, it has become the dwelling-place of citizens from almost every civilized nation in the world.

13. The MAIN PURSUITS of the people of the incorporated districts of the county, are *commerce* and *manufactures*; of the outlying townships, *farming* and *gardening*; and of the boroughs and villages, chiefly *manufactures*.

14. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are a large number of *academies* and *female seminaries*, and numerous *common schools*; with several literary and scientific societies and institutions.

15. This county *elects* eight members to the House of Representatives, and three to the Senate of the state, and with a small portion of the city, 3 members of Congress.

16. The county and city form the *first judicial district*, and have a Court of Common Pleas, with four law judges, and a District Court with three law judges; each court possessing similar powers with those of the same class in the other counties.

17. The county of Philadelphia contains many thriving and pleasant towns, in most of which large manufactories of various kinds have been established.

18. The borough of *Frankford* is five miles N. E. of the city, and contains over 2000 inhabitants. It is in the midst of a well cultivated and populous country, and has in the vicinity a number of extensive manufacturing establishments.

19. *Germantown*, with a present population of not less than 3000, was laid out in 1684, and incorporated as a borough in 1689. It was first settled by *German Friends*, from which event it took its name. It contains several schools, churches, and a bank. It is six miles N. W. from Philadelphia, with which it is connected by railroad and turnpike.

20. *Man-a-yunk'* is on the eastern bank of the Schuylkill, eight miles above the city. It is now one of the busiest manufacturing towns in the state, and has been wholly built up, since 1819, by the immense water-power created by the construction of the Schuylkill canal. That work passes through it, as do the Norristown railroad and turnpike. It now contains 600 dwelling-houses, with upwards of 30 establishments for the manufacture of *cotton, wool, flour, paper,*

12. How was the county peopled?  
13. What are the main pursuits of the

people?

14. The literary institutions?

15. How many Representatives does it elect?

16. What judicial district does it form, and how many courts has it?

17. What is said of the towns?

18. What of *Frankford*?

19. What of *Germantown*?

20. *Manayunk?*

and other articles. It has five churches, and two bridges over the Schuylkill.

21. Near *Bridesburg*, at the mouth of Frankford creek on the Delaware, the United States *arsenal* is erected.

22. *West Philadelphia*, *Holmesburg*, and *Haddington* are also pleasant and flourishing towns, with several manufacturing establishments.

23. The *Wire Suspension Bridge* across the Schuylkill at Fairmount is a noble and beautiful structure. The road-way is suspended on immense cables, made of Juniata iron. The span is 343 feet, and the breadth of the wagon and foot-ways 27 feet. The cost was \$55,000. It was completed in 1842.

24. The old *Permanent Bridge* across the Schuylkill at Market street was finished in 1805, at a cost of \$275,000. It is now a free bridge.

25. The *country* portion of the county is mostly occupied by gardens and small farms, producing articles for the Philadelphia market. The immense quantities of manure annually carted from the city have enabled the owners of the soil to render it very productive. The fruit and vegetables supplied by them are consequently excellent, abundant, and cheap.

26. This county is watered by several small creeks, all of which afford considerable water-power for mills and factories. *Po-ques'sing* separates it on the N. E. from Bucks, and *Darby* on the S. W. from Delaware. *Wis-sa-hick'on* flows from Montgomery, and passing through a more hilly country than the others, presents much beautiful scenery along its banks.

27. **HISTORY.**—Philadelphia is one of the three original counties established by Penn in 1682, at which time it extended indefinitely towards the N. W., bounded on one side by Bucks, and on the other by Chester. Previously, and as far back as 1642, it had been partially occupied by the *Swedes* and *Dutch*, the former of whom, in 1677, built a church at *Wec-ca-coe'*, in Southwark. The *county*, soon after its settlement by the English, became thickly peopled. In 1752, part of it was taken off to form a portion of Berks. During the Revolutionary war, it was the scene of many stirring events, especially of the battle of Germantown, which took place on the 4th of October, 1777. In 1784, it was reduced to its present size by the formation of Montgomery. Since that period, its history has been so intimately connected with that of the city, as not to admit of separate detail.

28. The same remark applies to the many *noted citizens* of the county. They will be named under the head of the city; in which connection, also, the incorporated *districts* of the county will be described.

21. *Bridesburg?*

22. *What of the others?*

23. *What of the Wire Bridge?*

24. *Of the Permanent Bridge?*

25. *What of the country portion?*

26. *Of the streams?*

27. *What is the history of the county?*

28. *What is said of its noted citizens?*



View of Philadelphia from the Delaware, below the Navy Yard.

#### CITY OF PHILADELPHIA.

1. THE *city proper* of PHILADELPHIA is *bounded* by the county on all sides, except the east, where it is separated from New Jersey by the Delaware.
2. It *extends* from the Delaware to the Schuylkill, about two miles east and west; and from Vine to Cedar street, about one mile north and south.
3. It *occupies* a level neck of land between the rivers Delaware and Schuylkill; and the whole ground plot of the city being now nearly covered with buildings, the *town* has spread north and south into the incorporated districts of the county.
4. Including the adjoining districts, Philadelphia *fronts* on the Delaware about four and a half miles, and on the Schuylkill nearly two miles.
5. It is *distant* 120 miles from the Atlantic, by the

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. How is the city bounded?<br>2. What is its extent?<br>3. Where is it seated?<br>4. What is its front on the Delaware,<br>and Schuylkill? | 5. How far is it from the Atlantic, Harrisburg, Pittsburg, New York, Baltimore, and Washington? |
|---|---|

course of the Delaware river and bay, and 60 in a straight line across New Jersey ; and is 100 miles E. of Harrisburg, 300 E. of Pittsburg, 87 S. W. of New York, 95 N. E. of Baltimore, and 136 N. E. of Washington.

6. It was *founded* by William Penn in 1682 ; and soon became, and long continued to be, the largest city in the colonies and the Union. It is now the *second* in size, New York being the first.

7. In 1840, the *population* of the *city proper* was 93,665, and of the whole *town* of Philadelphia, including the incorporated districts of the county, 220,423. In 1845, the whole population was probably not short of 260,000.

8. The *streets* are laid out in straight lines, of regular width, and cross each other at right angles ; those that lead from the Delaware to the Schuylkill, running nearly from east to west, and those that cross them, from north to south.

9. The *houses* are generally built of brick. Most of them have white marble steps, with which material, also, the lower story of many is faced, giving the city an extremely neat and cheerful appearance.

10. The streets are *paved* with stone, having the sidewalks covered with brick or flags, and are noted for their cleanliness.

11. There are six large *public squares*, viz.: Independence, Washington, Penn, Franklin, Logan, and Rittenhouse, containing from 8 to 10 acres each, laid out in walks, and planted with various shade and flowering trees and shrubs.

12. The principal *public buildings* are the *State House*, the *Custom House*, (formerly the United States Bank,) the *Merchants' Exchange*, *Pennsylvania* and *Girard Banks*, *United States Mint*, with a great number of spacious and elegant churches, halls, and other edifices.

13. Out of the bounds of the city, are the *Girard College*, *United States Naval Asylum*, *Blockley Almshouse*,

6. Who founded it? what is its present rank?

7. Its population?

8. How is it laid out?

9. Of what is it built?

10. How paved?

11. How many public squares?

12. Name the chief public buildings in the city?

13. In the county?

*Eastern Penitentiary, Moyamensing Prison, and numerous other large and noble structures.*

14. Many of the public buildings are of white marble, and constructed after some of the purest and most beautiful models of Grecian architecture.

15. The chief *Literary Institutions* are the University of Pennsylvania, four medical colleges, numerous academies, seminaries, and boarding schools, and the admirable series of public or *free schools*, of which the *High school* deservedly attracts general admiration.

16. There is also a large number of literary and scientific associations that rank Philadelphia high in the scale of learning and intelligence. At the head of these are the *Franklin Institute, Philadelphia Library, and Philadelphia Museum.*

17. The *Charitable Institutions*, both public and private, are very numerous. The principal are the Philadelphia Almshouse, Pennsylvania Hospital, asylums for the deaf and dumb, blind, and insane, for orphans and for destitute females; the House of Refuge for juvenile offenders, the Friends' almshouse and Lunatic Asylum, Wills' Hospital, with those of very many beneficial and other benevolent societies.

18. The chief *Prisons* are the Eastern Penitentiary, in which convicts from the Eastern District of the state are punished by solitary confinement, and the Moyamensing prison, which is the common jail of the city and county.

19. Philadelphia is supplied with abundance of pure water, distributed in iron pipes, from the Fairmount Waterworks on the Schuylkill. These works form one of its chief ornaments as well as greatest blessings.

20. It is lighted by gas, which is produced from bituminous coal and rosin, and purified with lime, and distributed by pipes into every street, and into many of the houses.

21. It is noted for the excellence of its apparatus for the extinguishment of fires, and for the courage and skill of its firemen.

14. What are many composed of?

15. What are the chief literary institutions?

16. What is said of other literary associations?

17. Name the chief charitable institutions?

18. Prisons?

19. How is it supplied with water?

20. How lighted?

21. What is said of fires?

22. It contains several commodious covered *Market Houses*, the chief of which, in Market street, is two-thirds of a mile long. They are all noted for their abundant, excellent, and regular supply of meat, poultry, butter, fish, vegetables, and fruit.

23. A large number of daily and weekly *newspapers* and of other periodicals are published. In the business of book publication also, it now probably stands foremost in the Union.

24. The main *pursuits* of the citizens are commerce and manufactures.

25. The commerce is chiefly of the *importing* and *exporting*, and *wholesale* description, Philadelphia supplying nearly the whole of Pennsylvania, and a large portion of the western and south-western states, with foreign merchandise, and receiving their produce in return.

26. The *Manufactures* are principally those composed of iron, cotton, and wool, for the profitable prosecution of which the cheapness and abundance of stone coal, as a fuel, afford great advantages.

27. The city *elects* 5 members to the House of Representatives and 2 to the Senate of the state; and 1 member to Congress.

28. For state *Judicial* purposes, it forms, with the county, the *first District*, with a court of Common Pleas and a District Court, whose jurisdiction extends over both. It has also a United States District Court.

29. The *Government* of the city proper is vested in a Mayor, Recorder, Common and Select Councils, Aldermen, and Constables; the incorporated districts of the county having each its own municipal government.

30. The city is divided into 17 wards for governmental and election purposes; each ward electing an alderman, constable, assessor, &c.

31. In conjunction with the county, the city elects a sheriff, coroner, prothonotaries, register, recorder, clerks

22. Of market houses?

23. Of publications?

24. What are the main pursuits of the citizens?

25. Of what description is its commerce?

26. Its manufactures?

27. How many members does it elect?

28. What judicial district is it in?

29. How is the city proper governed?

How the incorporated districts?

30. How is the city divided?

31. What officers does it elect with the county?

of the various courts, county commissioners, and auditors, for the same terms and with like powers as in other counties.

32. So constant is the improvement, so numerous are the objects of curiosity, and so various the interests, of Philadelphia, that it would be impossible, even were it proper in a work of this kind, to be full and minute in description. All that can be done, in addition to the foregoing particulars, is to present some general views.

33. The first thing that strikes the mind, when contemplating this, our chief commercial city, is her commanding and advantageous position.

34. Far enough withdrawn from the sea-coast to be free from foreign attack, yet joined to the Atlantic by her noble river; occupying a middle position between the north and the south, and thus escaping the extremes both of their climate and their feelings, yet so placed as to benefit by the medium of both; constituting the commercial metropolis and sea-port of a Commonwealth, whose distant extremities touch the great lakes and rivers of the vast Valley of the Mississippi, yet connected with them by the internal improvements of the state; placed low down between two considerable rivers, yet commanding the wealth and trade of their sources; seated on a soil affording all the materials for building, yet yielding in abundance the productions so indispensable to a great city; certain of a constant and cheap supply of coal and iron, those main constituents of manufacturing success, yet removed from the sterility and ruggedness of the regions where they are found; with a population capable of appreciating and improving these advantages, yet generally steady and prudent enough to avoid the great error of over-trading, Philadelphia possesses, in her own position and resources, all the elements of substantial and permanent prosperity.

35. Other cities may have one or other of these advantages to a greater extent, but none can boast of possessing them all in equal degree with her.

36. The consequence is, that she is now the *first manufacturing city* in the Union, if all the various branches of industry be taken into account. This is undoubtedly the case with regard to the numerous articles formed of iron. In the construction of steam locomotive engines, for instance, she stands unrivalled.

37. She also possesses a very large number of cotton and woollen factories and sugar refineries, and of establishments for the manufacture of leather, harness, boots, shoes, hats, caps, and bonnets; carriages, furniture, earthen and glassware; liquors, tobacco, soap, candles, drugs, and paints; besides paper and flour-mills, marble and brick-yards, ship-yards, rope-walks, &c.

38. Philadelphia still ranks as the *second commercial city* in the Union, and will probably retain that position. She is not only more

32. Why cannot a particular description of Philadelphia be here given?

33. What first strikes the mind on examining it?

34. What are those advantages?

35. How does it excel most other cities?

36. What is the consequence?

37. What are the other manufactures?

38. What is the rank of Philadelphia in commerce?

readily accessible from the rich west and the south-west than any other Atlantic city, but the great variety of articles offered by her numerous and increasing manufactories, will, it is fair to suppose, induce customers from the interior to resort to her store-houses, as well for their supply of those articles, as of merchandise generally.

39. Before, and for some years after the Revolution, Philadelphia owned more sea-going ships than any port in the Union; but, latterly, she has been falling behind in this respect. Most of her foreign goods are now imported through New York. On the other hand, her coasting-trade, particularly in the transportation of coal, has, within the same period, immensely increased. She yet possesses no ocean steamships.

40. The *coal-trade* of Philadelphia, though evidently yet in its infancy, is already very large. In 1820, only 365 tons were brought to the city from the anthracite mines. In 1845, the quantity had increased to not less than 1,000,000 tons. It is transported on the Schuylkill navigation, the Reading and Pottsville railroad, and on the Lehigh Company's works, connecting with the Delaware canal and river.

41. The chief part of the coal-trade of Philadelphia with other ports, is transacted along the Schuylkill front of the city; though lately the Reading Railroad Company have established a depot and landing at *Port Richmond*, four miles above the city, on the Delaware, where large quantities are now exported. From the Delaware front, some Lehigh coal is also shipped.

42. To accommodate and promote the business of Philadelphia, there were, in 1845, 13 banks, with an aggregate capital of \$8,222,380, and a sound circulation of \$4,222,000; besides many loan companies and savings institutions; over 20 insurance companies, with capital to the amount of \$6,000,000; together with the Board of Trade, Merchants' Exchange, and various other institutions.

43. In *charitable institutions* and societies, both as regards number, variety of object and efficiency, Philadelphia is surpassed by no other city. Hardly any form of suffering humanity can be mentioned, for which she does not possess a refuge or an alleviation, so far as human means can provide it. From the extensive and costly arrangements of Blockley Almshouse and Pennsylvania Hospital, down to the unpretending but useful societies for furnishing the destitute with *clothes, soup, and fuel*, a charity as expansive in its scope as it is minute in its detail seems to animate the whole.

44. There are within the bounds of Philadelphia, over 100 *churches* of various denominations, with their Sunday-schools and other useful and benevolent accompaniments.

45. Within the last twenty years, the impropriety of burying the dead within the bounds of crowded cities has become so obvious, that *rural cemeteries*, or country burying-grounds, are very generally

- 39. What change has taken place?
- 40. What is said of the coal business?
- 41. Where is it chiefly transacted?
- 42. What is said of banks, insurance companies, &c.?

- 43. What of charitable institutions?
- 44. How many churches?
- 45. What is said of grave-yards in cities?

established. In the vicinity of Philadelphia, there are two of these beautiful and proper places of sepulture.

46. *Laurel Hill Cemetery* is on the bank of the Schuylkill, four miles N. W. of the city. It is a spacious tract of land, laid out with gravelled walks, and otherwise ornamented in a manner consistent with the object. It contains a Gothic chapel and other necessary buildings. It was established in 1836, and already presents many beautiful monuments of the worth of the departed, and the affection of the living.

47. *Monument Cemetery* is in the vicinity of Girard College, and was established in 1838. It is also beautifully ornamented.

48. The most remarkable buildings connected with the city are the *Eastern Penitentiary* and *Girard College*.

49. The *Penitentiary* is a huge massive structure, placed on an enclosure of ten acres, which is surrounded by a wall 30 feet high. The cells are on each side of long corridors, which diverge from a common centre. From this centre a watchman commands a view of the entrance to each cell in all the corridors. The cells are 12 feet long, 8 wide, & 10 high. They are warmed by heated air, and supplied with water conveyed in tubes. The prisoners' food is passed to him through a drawer without his seeing the person who places it there. There are two stories or tiers of cells in each corridor, and to those of the lower story, a yard for exercise, 18 feet by 8, is attached.

50. The prisoners are employed at some useful trade or business, each in his or her own cell, the profit of their labour going to the support of the penitentiary. They are furnished with proper books, and with sound moral and religious instruction, but are never permitted to see or communicate with each other, or with persons beyond the walls.

51. This mode of punishment, intended also to reform the offender, is of Philadelphia origin, and seems to have accomplished the object in view in a greater degree than any other system that has yet been tried.

52. The *Girard College* is the most costly, substantial, and magnificent structure of the kind in the United States, and has scarcely an equal in the world. The main building is 218 feet long, 160 feet wide, and 97 feet high. It is surrounded by 35 columns, each 55 feet high, and 6 in diameter, with a richly ornamented capital. The outside walls, columns, floors, stairs, and roof, are all of marble, no wood being used in the whole building, except for doors. It consists of two stories, and each story is divided into four rooms, 50 feet square. This building is intended exclusively for the purposes of instruction.

53. On each side of the main building there are two others, 125 feet long, 52 wide, and two stories high. One of these is in-

46. Of *Laurel Hill*?

47. Of *Monument Cemetery*?

48. Which are the most remarkable buildings?

49. Describe the *Penitentiary*.

50. How are the convicts treated?

51. What is the effect?

52. Describe *Girard College*.

53. What other buildings are connected with it?

tended for the residence of the professors and their families, and the other three for the students.

54. The whole is placed on a lot of 45 acres, on high ground, a mile north-west of the city proper. It was commenced in 1833, and is not yet completed.

55. This magnificent college is erected under the will of the late Stephen Girard, and, in the words of the testator, is for the education and maintenance "of poor white male orphans," "to be received between the ages of six and ten, and to be bound out, between the ages of fourteen and eighteen, to suitable occupations, as those of agriculture, navigation, arts, mechanical trades, and manufactures."

56. In *medical science*, Philadelphia is now and has for years been deservedly celebrated. Her character in this department of knowledge has been built up by a long list of eminent teachers, among whom, Rush, Wistar, and Physic may be named. Students resort to her medical schools, not only from all the other states, but from Canada, South America, and the West Indies. During the winter of 1845-6, their number exceeded 1000.

57. The *free schools* of Philadelphia compose her chief glory. By their agency, an education, embracing all the ordinary and many of the higher branches, is conferred upon her youth, without cost to the individual, and at less than one-fourth the expense to the community, that a similar course of instruction would cost in the ordinary pay-schools.

58. The law regulating this noble system is not confined to the city, but extends over the whole county, conferring its blessings upon every district and township.

59. The instruction is so thorough, and the discipline so exact, that admission to the *High School* of the series is a matter of great difficulty, and is only conferred upon real merit and undoubted qualification. In the *High School*, in 1845, there were over 400 students. The course of study occupies four years; the acquirements are equal to those of many colleges; and the diploma, when obtained, is a sure passport to employment, because none but the industrious, the studious, and the intelligent, can attain it. Already the graduates of this school are sought by merchants and men in large business, as clerks and assistants; and some of them have become partners in houses to whose confidence the *High School* diploma was their chief recommendation.

60. The *police* regulations of Philadelphia have long been noted for their simplicity and efficiency. But latterly the occurrence, on several occasions, of turbulence and disregard for the laws, would seem to indicate either that they have become relaxed, or that the city of Penn is not uncontaminated by the unruly spirit of the age. It is believed, however, that the sound moral instruction bestowed by her free schools will expel the foul spirit, and teach the rising

54. How much land belongs to it, and when was it commenced?

55. Who caused it to be erected, and for what purpose?

56. What is said of the medical schools?

57. Of the free schools?

58. How far do they extend?

59. What is said of the High School?

60. Of the police of the city?

generation that *the first duty of the citizen is obedience to the laws, under all circumstances.*

61. **HISTORY.**—The site of Philadelphia seems to have been called *Coaquannock* by the Delaware Indians, who occupied it before the white men. The Swedes were its first permanent settlers. Three sons of a person of that nation called *Sven* (subsequently known as Swansons) held the ground on which the lower part of the city stands, by deed from the British governor of New York, dated in 1664. Penn's grant of the province was obtained early in 1681, and the first settlers, under it, arrived in the August of that year, in the ship *John and Sarah* of London. Philadelphia not being yet laid out, they landed at the Swedish town of *Upland*, (now Chester.)

62. In 1682, William Penn, having arrived, selected the site for the city, and regularly laid it out. He procured the land of the Svens for that purpose, by giving them other land on the Schuylkill in exchange. He gave the new town, and the county in which it is placed, the name of *Philadelphia*, which he had determined on before he left England. It was the name of an ancient city in *Asia Minor*, and adopted on account of its indicating the harmony he wished to prevail in the new town. It is composed of the Greek words *philos*, a friend, and *adelphos*, a brother; and may be said to mean the *city of brotherly love*. It soon grew into importance, as many as 23 ships having arrived from various parts of Europe with settlers, before the close of 1682. When Penn returned to England in June, 1684, the population had already reached 2,500. He did not again visit Philadelphia till 1699, when he found it much increased and improved. The same year the *yellow fever* first made its appearance in the town.

63. In October, 1701, Penn chartered Philadelphia as a *city*, and Edward Shippen was the first mayor. The same year, Penn finally returned to England. The *old Court House*, in the middle of Market, where it is crossed by Second street, was built in 1707. Here the Assembly met and the courts were held. The present *State House*, in Chestnut street, was commenced in 1729, and the central portion completed in 1735. In 1731, the *Philadelphia Library* was commenced by Dr. Franklin. In 1751, an Academy, which subsequently became the *University of Pennsylvania*, was founded. It was chartered in 1753, erected into a College in 1755, and a University in 1779. The *bell* procured for the state-house from England, in 1752, having been broken by accident, a new one was cast in Philadelphia and hung in the steeple, with this remarkable motto upon it: “*Proclaim liberty throughout the land, and to all the people thereof.*” The same year, *Pennsylvania Hospital* was founded, chiefly by the exertions of Dr. Franklin, the population of the city then being about 14,000. In 1760, the population was 18,000, and in 1770, 28,000.

64. In the month of September, 1774, the *first Continental Congress* met in *Carpenters' Hall*. On the *fourth of July*, 1776, *INDEPENDENCE* was publicly declared from the steps of the *State-House*; the *Declara-*

---

61. Name the chief events in the history of Philadelphia till 1682. | 62. From 1682 till 1700.  
63. From 1700 till 1760.

tion having been adopted and signed by the members of Congress, in an apartment on the first floor of the eastern end of the main building. The courts and public offices of the city and county are now held in the State-House, but *Independence Chamber* remains in the same condition as when the memorable Declaration was there adopted. In 1781, the *Bank of North America*, being the first in the Union, was established by Congress. In 1788, the first *steamboat* was tried on the Delaware by *John Fitch*. In 1790, the population of the city and adjoining districts was 42,500. In 1793, the *yellow fever* carried off 4041 persons, and drove the greater part of the inhabitants from the city. In 1794, *Southwark* was incorporated, and the *turnpike* to *Lancaster* completed. In 1799, water from the *Schuylkill* was introduced into the city by steam, and distributed in pipes from *Centre-square*, now called *Penn's square*.

65. In the year 1800, the population was 69,300. In 1803, the *Northern Liberties* were incorporated. In 1805, the *Permanent Bridge* was completed across the *Schuylkill*. In 1809, the *Phœnix*, the first of *Fulton's steamboats*, was placed on the *Delaware*, from which time steamboats continued to be used. In 1810, the population of Philadelphia was 95,672. *Spring Garden* was incorporated in 1813. In 1815, *Fairmount Steam Water-works* were completed. In 1818, the existing *Public School Law* of the city and county was enacted. In 1819, the *United States Bank* (now the *Custom House*) was commenced, and completed in 5 years.

66. In 1820, the population was 117,887, and *Kensington* was incorporated. In 1822, the *Fairmount Water-works*, as at present in operation, were completed. In 1823, the *Eastern Penitentiary* was commenced. In 1824, the *Franklin Institute* was incorporated. In 1826, the *Schuylkill Navigation* was completed. In 1830, the whole population was 166,270. In 1833, *Girard College* was commenced, Stephen Girard having left his immense property, worth ten millions of dollars when he died, to the city, for the erection and support of that institution, and the improvement of the city. In 1834, the *Columbia Railway* was completed, and locomotive engines first used on it. In 1835, gas for lighting the city was first introduced. In 1837, *Pennsylvania Hall* was burned. In 1840, the population of the city and districts was 220,423. In 1843, a great fire happened in *Front street*. In 1844, the *Kensington riots* occurred. In 1845, the population of the city and districts was not less than 260,000.

67. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*John Key* was the “first-born” child of European parents in the town of Philadelphia. His birth took place in 1682, in one of the “caves” or rude dwellings formed in the river bank, near what is now the north-west corner of *Vine* and *Water* streets. He died in *Chester county* in 1767. *Samuel Carpenter*, *James Logan*, *David Lloyd*, and *Edward Shippen*, were among the most prominent and useful of the first citizens of the town. *John Bartram*, the botanist, was born in *Chester county* in 1701, but early settled in Philadelphia and established the botanic garden near *Gray's Ferry*. He was a great traveller, and died in 1777. *Thomas Godfrey*,

64. From 1774 till 1800.  
65. From 1800 till 1819.  
66. From 1820 till 1845.

67. Name the most noted citizens before the Revolution.

(the inventor of the Quadrant, an instrument for finding the latitude,) was born near Germantown in 1704, and died in 1749.

68. *Benjamin Franklin*, the great philosopher, and one of the committee who prepared the Declaration of Independence, was a native of Boston, but settled in Philadelphia in 1723, in his seventeenth year, where he resided till his death in 1790. *Charles Thomson*, secretary of the Revolutionary Congress, was an Irishman by birth, but arrived in Philadelphia in 1739, in his tenth year, and died in 1824. *David Rittenhouse*, the great mathematician, was born near Germantown, 1732, and died in 1796. *Robert Morris*, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, and the financier whose abilities and wealth sustained it under so many difficulties, was born in England in 1733, but came with his father to Philadelphia in 1746. He died in 1806. *Joseph Reed*, president of the state, a general in the revolutionary army, an incorruptible patriot, and a sound jurist, was born in New Jersey in 1741, and died in Philadelphia in 1785. *John Cadwalader*, a gallant general who fought at Trenton, Princeton, Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth, was born in Philadelphia in 1742 and died in 1786. *James Wilson*, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, and member of the Convention which framed the Constitution of the United States, and one of the judges of the Supreme Court of the United States, was born in Scotland in 1742, arrived in Philadelphia in 1766, and died in 1798. *Thomas Mifflin*, a general in the revolutionary army, and subsequently governor of the state, was born in Philadelphia in 1744, and died at Lancaster in 1800. *Nicholas Biddle*, a captain in the first American navy, was born in Philadelphia in 1750. This gallant officer was blown up with his crew, in the Randolph of 32 guns, during an obstinate contest with the British ship Yarmouth of 64, on the 7th of March, 1778. *Benjamin Rush* was born near Philadelphia in 1745, and died in 1813. He was an eminent and learned physician, and medical professor and writer; he was also one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence.

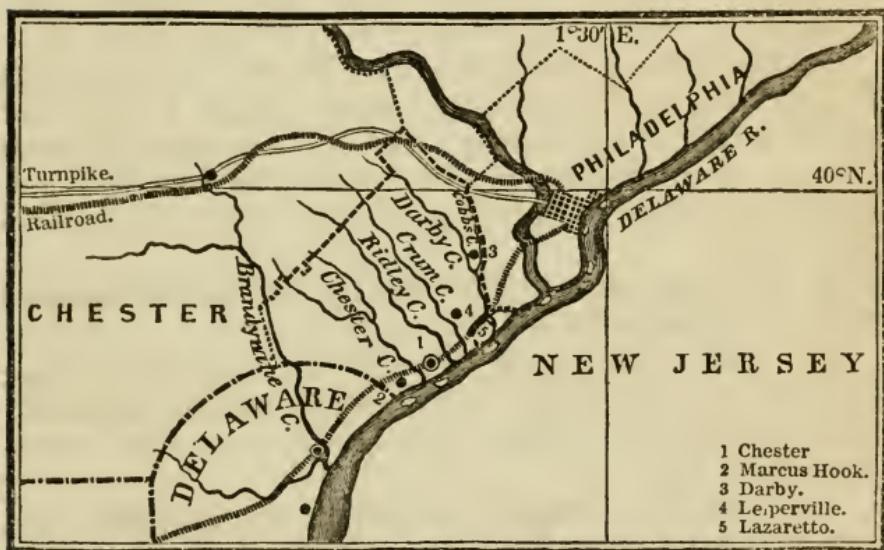
69. *William White* was born in Philadelphia in 1748, and died in 1836. He was chaplain to the Revolutionary Congress, and author, among other works, of "Memoirs of the Protestant Episcopal Church," of which church in Pennsylvania he was the bishop from 1787 till his death. *Stephen Girard* was born at Bordeaux in France, in 1750, settled in Philadelphia in 1769, and died in 1831. He was a most sagacious and successful merchant, and left his immense estate of \$10,000,000 nearly all to the city of Philadelphia. *William Bradford* was born in Philadelphia in 1755. He was appointed attorney-general of Pennsylvania in 1780; judge of the Supreme Court in 1791, and attorney-general of the United States in 1794, and died in 1795, at the early age of 39. He was one of the most active and influential among the reformers of the penal code of the state in 1790. *Alexander James Dallas* was born in Jamaica in 1759, settled in Philadelphia in 1783, and died in 1817. He was an able lawyer, and published valuable law reports and other works. In

68. Name those that distinguished themselves in the Revolution.

69. Those that became distinguished since.

1814, he was appointed Secretary of the Treasury of the United States, and in 1815 also acted as Secretary of War. *William Tilghman* was born in Maryland in 1756, was brought by his father to Philadelphia in 1762, and died in 1827. From 1806 till his death, he held the important station of Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the state, and discharged its duties with an ability inferior to that of few judges that ever sat on any bench, and an integrity above all suspicion. *Casper Wistar* was born at Germantown in 1760, and died in 1813. He was a skilful physician, and an able medical professor and writer. *Philip Syng Physic* was born in Philadelphia in 1768 and died in 1837. He was a learned and skilful physician, and may be called the father of American surgery.

## DELAWARE COUNTY.



1. DELAWARE, the *south-eastern county*, is bounded on the E. by Philadelphia, N. E. by Montgomery, N. W. and W. by Chester, S. by the state of Delaware, and S. E. by the river Delaware, which divides it from New Jersey. Its area is 180 sq. m.

2. It contains no *mountains*. The north-western part is hilly, but towards the river the surface is level.

3. Its *streams* are the *Delaware* river, and *Brandywine*, *Chester*, *Ridley*, *Crum*, *Darby*, *Cobb's*, and some smaller

---

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Delaware? | 2. Has it any mountains?

3. Name its streams?

creeks, which nearly all cross the county from the west and fall into the Delaware.

4. The *soil* was originally not fertile, but has been rendered very productive by judicious farming.

5. No *limestone* nor very valuable *minerals* are met in the county, except *building stones* of the granitic class, which are sent in large quantities to Philadelphia and other places. On Crum and Darby creeks, also, great numbers of superior *whet-stones* are procured.

6. It contains 21 *townships*, 2 boroughs, and several flourishing villages.

7. The *Boroughs* are: *Chester*, the county-seat and the oldest town in the state, situated on the Delaware, and containing about 1000 inhabitants; and *Marcus-Hook*. The villages are *Darby*, *Leiperville*, *Lima*, *Village Green*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are the *railroad* from Philadelphia to Wilmington, which passes through the whole length of the county; and the Columbia railroad through the north-eastern part. *Turnpikes* from Philadelphia to Wilmington, Baltimore, and Lancaster, also traverse the county.

9. The *Population* in 1840 was 19,791, and the assessed value of *property* \$7,264,721 in 1845.

10. The *earliest settlers* were *Swedes*. These were soon followed by some *Dutch* or *Hollanders*, and they again by large numbers of *English* and *Welsh*, who were principally Friends.

11. The *chief pursuits* of the people are *agriculture* and *manufactures*. Most kinds of *grain* are produced, but the land is best adapted to pasture and meadow.

12. Delaware is one of the foremost *manufacturing* counties in the state. It possesses a large number of cotton and woollen factories; flour, saw, and paper-mills; rolling-mills, furnaces for castings, potteries, tanneries, &c.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are numerous, and of

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 4. Describe its soil?<br>5. Its minerals?<br>6 How many townships, boroughs,<br>and villages?<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs,<br>and villages?<br>8. What are the public improvements? | 9. Its population and assessed pro-<br>perty?<br>10. By whom was it settled?<br>11. What are the chief pursuits and<br>productions?<br>12. Has it any manufactures?<br>13. Literary institutions? |
|--|---|

an elevated class. They are the Friends' "Haverford Central School," the Delaware county Institute of Science, six Public Libraries, and several Lyceums, and other useful institutions.

14. There are a number of respectable private academies and schools, and 61 common schools, all in a prosperous condition. There are 5 churches in the county.

15. This county elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Chester, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Montgomery, 1 member of Congress; and is in the fifteenth judicial district.

16. The Townships of Delaware are, *Aston, Bethel, Birmingham, Chester, Upper Chichester, Lower Chichester, Concord, Darby, Upper Darby, Edgmont, Haverford, Marple, Middletown, Newtown, Upper Providence, Neither Providence, Radnor, Ridley, Springfield, Thornbury, and Tinicum.*

17. **CHESTER**, the oldest town in Pennsylvania, was commenced by the *Swedes*, about 1643. By them it was called *Upland*. Here Penn held his first provincial assembly, in 1682, and passed many wise laws. It took its name from the city of *Chester*, in England, the birth-place of Pearson, one of Penn's companions. After the laying out of Philadelphia, in the latter part of the same year, it ceased to increase as rapidly as it had done before. It was incorporated as a borough in 1795, but has experienced little improvement for many years. It contains a court-house, jail, market-house, several churches, a library, and a bank. It is a pleasant, quiet place, and is fifteen miles south-west from Philadelphia.

18. *Marcus Hook* is on the Delaware, three miles below Chester, near the south-east corner of the state. It is an old town with about 400 inhabitants. During the earlier years of the province, it was a place of some resort, large vessels frequently wintering at its wharf. But it has for many years ceased to be used as a port, and the town been going to decay. Latterly, however, it has shown some appearance of improvement.

19. *Darby* is a pleasant village, at the head of tide-water on Darby creek. It is half-way between Philadelphia and Chester. It contains several mills, and has a number of delightful country seats in the vicinity.

20. The *Towns* of Delaware, though the oldest, have increased less than any other, in the state. It is, however, probable that the establishment of manufactures in the county will add to their population and prosperity.

21. Above Chester, on the Delaware, is the *Lazaretto*, or station where vessels having contagious diseases on board, or arriving from

14. Schools?

15. What members does it elect, and in what judicial district is it?

16. Name its townships?

17. Describe Chester.

18. What is said of *Marcus Hook*?

19. Of *Darby*?

20. Of the towns of *Delaware*?

21. The *Lazaretto*?

sickly ports, perform *quarantine*, till the health of their crews is restored, or it is ascertained that they are not infected. They are then permitted to proceed to Philadelphia.

22. The singular *curved line*, which separates this county from the state of Delaware, is part of a circle whose centre is the town of New-Castle, from which the line is twelve miles distant. It originated in the terms of a grant made in 1684, by the Duke of York, to William Penn, of territory south of Pennsylvania, and now forming part of the state of Delaware.

23. The first *Flour-mill* in the province was erected by Richard Townsend, on Chester creek, about one and a half mile north-west of the town of Chester. The original dwelling-house built and occupied by Townsend is still standing.

24. The cause of education seems to flourish more generally in Delaware than in most of the other counties. Not only are scientific institutions, public libraries, and schools of the higher grades numerous, but the common schools seem to be better managed. Many of them are kept open the whole year.

25. The Friends' "Central School" at *Haverford* is an excellent institution of the collegiate class. It has four professors, and over 50 students. Its spacious buildings and pleasant grounds are near the Columbia railroad, a few miles west of Philadelphia. It was established in 1831.

26. **HISTORY.**—Delaware, which derives its name from the river on which it is situated, though not very long organized as a *separate county*, is really the *oldest settlement* in the state. Its county town was the seat of justice of the county of *Chester*, (then including Delaware,) from 1682 till 1789. After the organization of the province by Penn, the county became rapidly settled; but little of general interest occurred in its history for many years. During the Revolutionary war, though no battle was fought on its soil, it was frequently overrun by the contending armies. In 1789, it was divided from the present county of *Chester*, the *new* county retaining the *old* name. Since that time it has gone on quietly increasing in population, wealth, and intelligence. Latterly, its citizens have embarked largely in manufactures, especially those of *cotton* and *wool*, for which it is well adapted by its wealth, enterprise, dense population, and extensive water-power. On the 5th of August, 1843, a most destructive *torrent of rain* burst upon this county, causing the streams to swell to an unusual height, almost instantaneously, and destroying \$250,000 worth of property, and 19 lives.

27. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Benjamin West*, the celebrated painter, was born in 1738, in Springfield township, five miles north of Chester. After retaining the first rank in his art, both in the old and the new world, during a long life, he died in England, in 1820.

22. *The curved state line?*

23. *Where and by whom was the first flour-mill in the province built?*

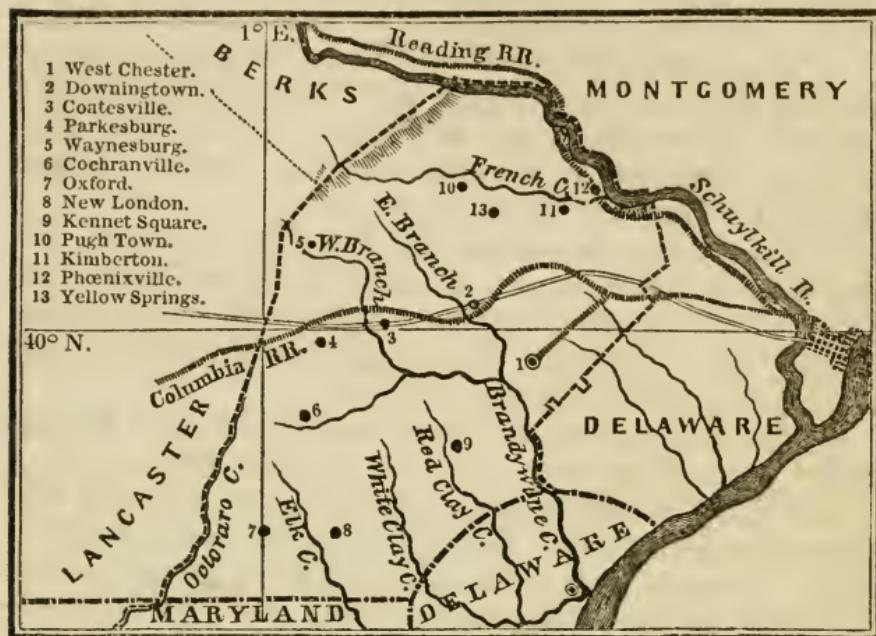
24. *What of education?*

25. *Describe Haverford School.*

26. *State the principal events in the history of Delaware.*

27. *Who was the most noted citizen?*

## CHESTER COUNTY.



1. CHESTER, a *south-eastern* county, is *bounded* on the S. E. by Delaware county and Delaware state, N. E. by Montgomery, N. W. by Berks, W. by Lancaster, and S. by Delaware and Maryland. Area, 740 square miles.

2. It has no MOUNTAINS. The hill called the *Welsh mountain* forms its N. W. boundary, and the *Valley hills* are N. and S. of the Great Valley.

3. The Schuylkill RIVER separates it from Montgomery. The *creeks* are the *Brandywine*, *Elk*, *Oc-to-ra'ro*, *White* and *Red Clay*, *French*, *Valley*, &c.

4. The SOIL is very various, but generally fertile, or easily susceptible of improvement. The great limestone valley crosses the county from N. E. to S. W., is about two miles wide, and highly productive. North and south of it the land is naturally less fertile, but has been made productive by judicious treatment. Nearly the whole county will ultimately be cultivated.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Chester?

2. What are its hills?

3. Its streams?  
4. Its soil?

5. The CHIEF MINERALS are *limestone, marble, iron-ore, and chrome.*

6. It contains 48 townships, 2 boroughs, and a large number of pleasant villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *West Chester*, the seat of justice, near the centre of the county, with 2152 inhabitants, and *Oxford*. The villages are, *Downington, Coatesville, Phoenixville, Waynesburg, Parkesburg, New London, Kennet Square, Cochranville, Marshallton, &c.*

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, The Columbia and Philadelphia Railroad, with a branch to West Chester, the *Schuylkill Navigation*, the *Reading Railroad*, and the Philadelphia and Lancaster, Downington and Ephrata, and Wilmington and Lancaster turnpikes.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 57,515, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, \$18,655,753.

10. The *first settlers* were mostly *English Friends*, who came over with Penn. Since that period, many *English, Welsh, German, and Irish* emigrants have given a mixed character to the population. Their chief pursuits are *farming, and gardening, for the Philadelphia market, and manufacturing.*

11. The *Productions* are grain, beef, pork, mutton, butter, poultry, fruit, &c., to which is to be added a large amount of manufactured articles, the county containing many furnaces, forges, rolling-mills, and nail factories, woollen factories, fulling-mills, and cotton factories, paper, flour, and oil-mills, tanneries, &c.

12. The *Literary Institutions* are the *Athenæum* and Cabinet of Natural Sciences at West Chester, a number of superior *academies, seminaries, and boarding schools*, and 209 common schools. Education is generally prosperous. There are over 100 churches in the county.

13. Chester elects 3 members to the House of Representatives, and with Delaware, 1 to the Senate of the state; and 1 member of Congress; and is in the fifteenth judicial district.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 5. Its minerals?<br>6. How many townships, boroughs,<br>and villages?<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs,<br>and villages.<br>8. The public improvements. | 9. What is the population and property?<br>10. Who settled it?<br>11. What are the productions?<br>12. The literary institutions?<br>13. How many members does it elect,<br>and what judicial district is it in? |
|---|--|

14. The Townships are, *Birmingham, E. Bradford, W. Bradford, E. Brandywine, W. Brandywine, E. Caln, W. Caln, Charlestown, E. Coventry, N. Coventry, S. Coventry, Eastown, E. Fallowfield, W. Fallowfield, E. Goshen, W. Goshen, Honeybrook, Kennet, London-Britain, Londonderry, Londongrove, E. Marlborough, W. Marlborough, E. Nantmeal, W. Nantmeal, New Garden, Newlin, New London, E. Nottingham, W. Nottingham, Upper Oxford, Lower Oxford, Penn, Pennsbury, E. Pike-land, W. Pike-land, Sadsbury, Schuylkill, Thornbury, Tredyffrin, Uwchlan, E. Vincent, W. Vincent, Westown, Warwick, E. Whiteland, W. White-land, and Willistown.*

15. *West Chester*, so called from its situation with regard to *old Chester*, in what is now Delaware county, is one of the most pleasant, improving, and literary towns in the state. It is placed on high ground, five miles south of the Great Valley. It is substantially and neatly built, and contains a number of handsome public edifices, among which are the *bank, prison, Athenæum, Bolmar's seminary, and several of the churches*. It has also the other requisite county buildings, an academy, female seminary, and public library. It is supplied with running water. The town seems to have been commenced in 1784. In 1786, it became the seat of justice, and in 1799 was incorporated. It is on the state road, leading from Philadelphia to Strasburg, and is 27 miles W. of Philadelphia, and 71 E. of Harrisburg.

16. There is a county poor-house 8 miles S. W. of West Chester, with a large farm attached.

17. The *Friends' Seminary* for both sexes, at *Westown*, was established in 1794. It has extensive buildings and a farm. Instruction is afforded by eight teachers. It is an unpretending, but most useful institution.

18. The *Yellow Springs* is a pleasant watering-place in the northeast part of the county, with ample accommodations for visitors. The Springs were discovered in 1720, and a cabin, for the shelter of visitors, erected in 1750. Near one of the hotels stands a building, known as the "old barracks," erected by General Washington for the sick and wounded of his army during the Revolutionary war.

19. In *Coventry township* a forge, called *Coventry forge*, was built by a person of the name of *Nutt* about 1720. Here was made the first iron manufactured in the state.

20. *Phœnixville*, at the confluence of French creek with the Schuylkill, is a flourishing manufacturing town, grown up within 40 years. It contains a large cotton factory and extensive iron works. The Reading railroad passes through a tunnel of 2043 feet near the village.

21. *Parkesburg* is a busy growing town on the Columbia and Philadelphia railroad. It contains the state depot, with shops for the repair of the locomotive engines used on the road, and bids fair to become a large place.

22. **HISTORY.**—Chester was one of the three original counties of

- 14. Name its townships.
- 15. Describe *West Chester*.
- 16. Has it a poor-house?
- 17. What of *Westown*?

- 18. The *Yellow Springs*?
- 19. *Coventry Forge*?
- 20. *Phœnixville*?
- 21. *Parkesburg*?

the state, laid out by Penn in 1682. Chester, in Delaware county, was the seat of justice, the two counties then forming one, with an indefinite extent of territory westward. The county took its name from the city of Chester in England, the native place of Pearson, one of the companions of William Penn. When first seen by the English, it was occupied by the Delaware Indians, from whom the founder of the colony purchased the soil. The south-eastern part of the county was early occupied, and gradually the whole became settled. In 1729, Lancaster was separated from it. Few stirring events marked its history for many years. The gentle and honest conduct of the early Friends towards the Indians saved the inhabitants from the ravages of savage warfare. The contests of 1736 and 1755, which disturbed other settlements, passed over Chester county with little annoyance. Part of Berks county was taken off in 1752. In the mean time, emigrants from various countries of Europe grouped themselves in different parts of the county. The English occupied the southern portion, the Welsh the eastern, and the Irish the northern and western, where they were soon succeeded by many Germans and Hollanders. These large additions of those who were strangers to the peaceful creed of the Friends, prepared the county to take an active part in the Revolution, some of the most important acts of which great drama were performed on its soil. In 1775 and 1776, two regiments were raised in Chester county to sustain the cause of the country. Of one, Anthony Wayne, afterwards so celebrated, was the first colonel. During the war, the county was frequently the scene of hostile movements. In 1777, the battle of Brandywine and the massacre of Paoli occurred. Since the establishment of independence, little of interest has transpired to mark its quiet course of prosperity. In 1789, Delaware was taken from the south-east part of the county, reducing it to its present limits.

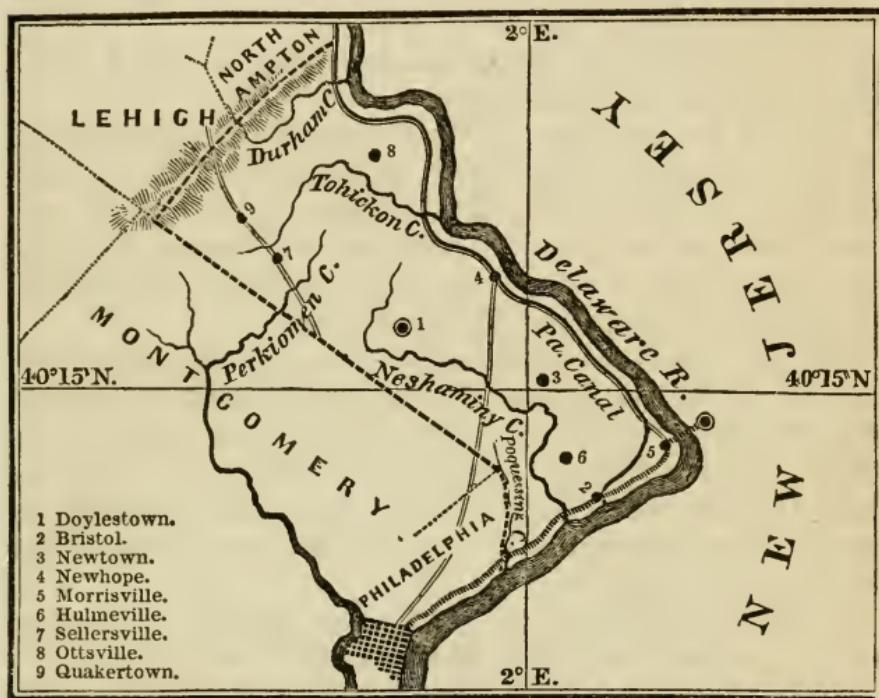
**23. NOTED CITIZENS.**—General *Anthony Wayne* was born in Eastown, Chester county, January 1, 1745. He entered the patriotic army in 1775, and served during the war with distinguished skill and bravery. He was a member of the state convention of 1789. In 1795, he concluded a successful and decisive campaign against the Western Indians, and died at Erie in 1796. *Thomas McKean* was born at New London in 1734. He was a prominent member of the first Congress, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, and an active patriot during the whole Revolution. After having been chief justice of the state, and subsequently governor, he died in 1817. Dr. *Hugh Williamson*, born in Chester county in 1735, was an accomplished physician and natural philosopher. It was he who, while in London in 1773, obtained possession of the celebrated letters of Governor Hutchinson and Lieutenant-governor Oliver, of Massachusetts, to the British ministry, which he delivered to Dr. Franklin, the agent of the colony, and by which the machinations of those officers were disclosed. This fact was never discovered to the world till after his death. He finally

22. What are the chief events in the history of Chester county?

23. Name its most noted citizens.

settled in North Carolina, from which state he was a delegate to the convention that framed the Constitution of the United States. He was the author of a History of North Carolina and other works, and died in 1819.

## BUCKS COUNTY.



1. Bucks, a *south-eastern* county, is bounded on the S. E. and N. E. by New Jersey, on the N. W. by Northampton and Lehigh, and on the S. W. by Montgomery and Philadelphia. Its area is 600 square miles.

2. It has *no mountains*, and few *hills*, the most considerable being some of the spurs of the South mountain in the northern part.

3. Its *STREAMS* are, the *Delaware* river, separating it from New Jersey, and navigable to the head of tide at Trenton; and the *Ne-sha'mi-ny*, *To-hick'on*, *Durham*, and other small *creeks*.

1. What are the class boundaries, and area of Bucks?

2. Has it any mountains or hills?  
3. Name the streams.

4. The Soil is very *various*. The northern part is generally uneven, and not very fertile, except in some *limestone* valleys which it embraces; the *red-shale* soil of the middle is kindly and productive; and the southern end, consisting of soil formed from *primary rocks*, is less fertile in grain, but well adapted to grass. The whole county may ultimately be made productive.

5. The valuable MINERALS are *limestone*, *plumbago*, (called black lead,) and some *iron-ore*.

6. It contains 29 *townships*, 5 boroughs, and a large number of flourishing villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Doylestown*, the seat of justice, centrally situated, with 906 inhabitants; *Bristol*, with 1448; *New-Hope*, with 820; *Newtown*, with 600, and *Morrisville*, with 405. The villages are *Newport*, *Yardleyville*, *Harlington*, *Attleborough*, *Bridgetown*, *Centreville*, *Greenville*, *Quakertown*, *Hartsville*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Delaware division* of the Pennsylvania canal, from Bristol to Easton, connecting the Lehigh canal with tide-water on the Delaware; the *Philadelphia and Trenton railroad*; a *turnpike* from Doylestown to Philadelphia, and others in different parts of the county; and eight *bridges* across the Delaware at various points.

9. The population, in 1840, was 48,107. Assessed value of property in 1845, \$14,703,067.

10. The earliest settlers were *English* and *Welsh Friends*, who have spread over most of the southern part, and *Germans*, who occupy the northern, retaining their own language.

11. Their chief *pursuits* are farming, and gardening for the Philadelphia market; all kinds of grain, meat, butter, and fruit, forming the main PRODUCTIONs. There are also many manufactories of various kinds.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are 3 academies, 1 female seminary, and 152 common schools. Education is tolerably prosperous. There are 80 churches in the county.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 4. Describe the soil.<br>5. The minerals.<br>6. How many townships, boroughs,<br>and villages?<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs,<br>and villages. | 8. The public improvements?<br>9. What is the population and as-<br>sessed property?<br>10. Who settled the county?<br>11. Their pursuits and productions?<br>12. The literary institutions? |
|---|--|

13. Bucks elects 3 members to the House of Representatives, and 1 to the Senate of the state; with Lehigh, 1 member of Congress; and is in the seventh judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Bedminster, Bensalem, Bristol, Buckingham, Doylestown, Durham, Falls, Haycock, Hilltown, Lower Makefield, Upper Makefield, Middletown, Milford, New Britain, Newton, Nockamixon, Northampton, Plumstead, Richland, E. Rockhill, W. Rockhill, Solebury, Southampton, Springfield, Tinicum, Warminster, Warrington, Warwick, and Wrightstown.*

15. *Doylestown* is a pleasant, quiet town, on an eminence commanding an extensive view. Its county buildings are substantial, convenient edifices of fine sandstone. It has a *bank, academy, female seminary, 3 churches*, and several weekly newspapers. It seems to have been commenced about 1780, and took its name from the persons who owned the ground. It became the county-seat in 1812, as being more central than Newtown. It is 24 miles north of Philadelphia, and 100 east of Harrisburg.

16. *Bristol*, the largest town in the county, was the first seat of justice. It is among the oldest settlements in Bucks, and was incorporated in 1720. It is a neat, pleasant place, with 3 churches, 1 bank, a town hall, and market-house; and is favourably situated for business, at the junction of the Delaware canal with the river. It is a favourite resort of the citizens of Philadelphia.

17. *New-Hope* is a pleasant and flourishing town on the Delaware, 31 miles above Philadelphia, and opposite Lambertville in New Jersey, with which it is connected by a fine bridge. It contains 820 inhabitants, an academy, lyceum, and several churches. It has also several cotton factories, saw-mills, and flour-mills. They are driven by the water-power of *Ingham's spring*, which discharges a large body of water, and falls 110 feet in two miles.

18. *Morrisville* is a pleasant borough, with 405 inhabitants, opposite Trenton. The bridge over the Delaware, connecting it with Trenton, is 1100 feet long, and consists of 5 arches. The arches are of wood, and are above the level of the road-way, which is suspended from them by means of iron rods. Morrisville took its name from Robert Morris, the financier of the Revolution, who resided here some years, in a house that was afterwards occupied by General Moreau, of the French revolutionary army.

19. The *Log-college* was a celebrated classical seminary, and was one of the first of the kind established in the state. It was the first literary institution, higher than a common grammar school, that existed within the bounds of the Presbyterian church in the United States. It was established in 1728, by the Rev. William M. Tennent, principally for the purpose of preparing his four sons and other promising young men for the ministry. They, with others,

13. What members are elected, and what is the judicial district?

14. Name the townships.

15. Describe Doylestown.

16. *Bristol.*

17. *New-Hope.*

18. *Morrisville.*

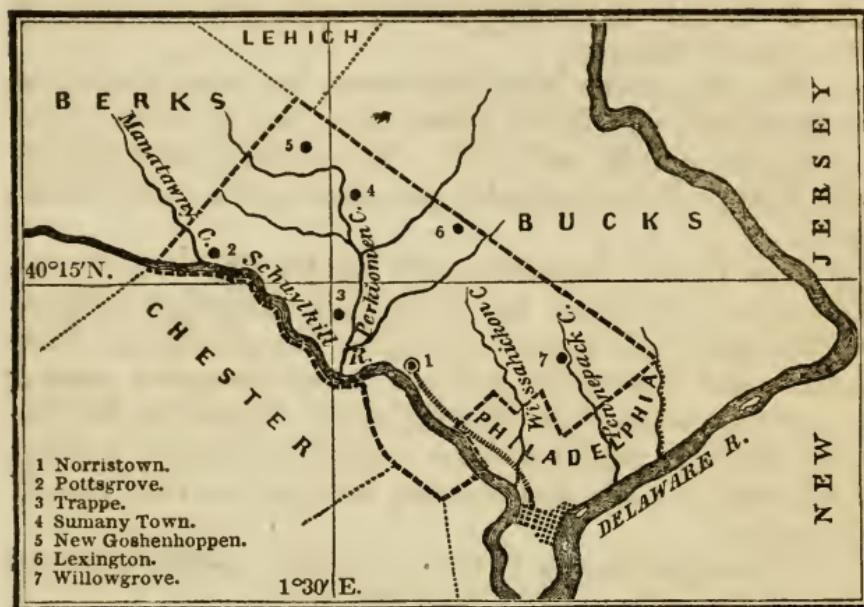
19. What is said of the *Log-college*?

who afterwards became distinguished, were educated there. It was built of logs, one story high, and about 18 feet square; and was situated 19 miles from Philadelphia, on the Old York road, about one mile from the present Neshaminy church.

20. **HISTORY.**—Bucks was one of the three original counties established by William Penn, at his first landing in 1682. It took its name from Buckinghamshire, (shortly written Bucks,) where Penn chiefly resided in England. It first extended as far to the north “as land should be purchased from the Indians.” Before the settlement of the whites it was occupied by the Neshaminiies, a tribe of the Delaware Indians. A considerable settlement had been made in it near the lower falls of the Delaware, by some English Friends previous to Penn’s landing in 1682. His first dwelling was at the manor of *Pennsbury*, on the Delaware, a few miles above Bristol. One of the out-houses still remains. Here the founder of the state generally resided while in the country, and held most of his conferences with the Indians. In 1697, the town of *Eristol* was laid out, and was the first seat of justice. By the peaceful arts of the Friends, Bucks long enjoyed freedom from those Indian hostilities, by which some of the other settlements were disturbed. In 1733, the famous “walk” was performed to ascertain the extent of an Indian purchase, from a point near the Delaware. On this occasion Edward Marshall, a native of Bucks, accomplished 110 miles from sunrise to sunset, of a midsummer-day. This so much exceeded the expectations of the Indians, that they refused to ratify the contract, and it was subsequently abandoned. In 1752, *Northampton*, including the present county of Lehigh, was separated from Bucks. Little remarkable occurred till 1775, when the *last of the Indians* left the county, and removed to the Wabash. During the Revolutionary war, its proximity to Philadelphia brought Bucks within the scope of hostile movements, and subjected many of its non-combatant citizens to harassing suspicions and treatment. Since that era, it has held on the even tenor of its way, growing populous and wealthy from its favourable position on the Delaware, and vicinity to a constant market for its surplus produce of every kind.

21. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—The Rev. *William M. Tennent* was born in Ireland in 1673. He came to America in 1716, and, in 1721, settled in Bucks county. In 1736, he became the pastor of the Neshaminy Presbyterian congregation, and died in 1746. He was an eminent classical scholar and founded the school, afterwards called the Log-college. *General Jacob Brown* was born in Bucks county in 1775. About 1800, he settled in the north-western part of New York, where he became a brigadier-general of militia. On the breaking out of the war of 1812, the defence of that frontier devolved on him, and he defeated the enemy at Ogdensburg, and Sackett’s Harbour. He afterwards commanded at the battle of Niagara, and the sortie of Fort Erie. He was a major-general at the close of the war, and, in 1821, was commander in chief of the army of the United States. He died in 1828.

## MONTGOMERY COUNTY.



1. MONTGOMERY, a south-eastern county, is bounded by Bucks on the N. E., Berks on the N. W., Chester and Delaware on the S. W., and Philadelphia on the S. E. Its area is 450 sq. m.

2. It has no mountains. Its surface, especially in the northern part, is diversified by numerous hills of no great size.

3. The chief streams are the Schuylkill river, with Perki-o'men, Wis-sa-hick'on, and Man-at-aw'ny creeks, falling into it, and Pennypack into the Delaware.

4. The SOIL is very various. The great Chester county limestone valley extends into its south-western townships, constituting a fertile region. A large portion of the county is occupied by red shales and sandstones, the former composing a soil of easy fertilization. The whole county is fit for tillage.

5. The principal MINERALS are limestone, which is burned in great quantities for the supply of Philadelphia, and for

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Montgomery?

2 Has it mountains or hills?

3. Which are the streams?

4. Describe the soil.

5. The minerals.

agricultural purposes ; various kinds of valuable *marble* ; some *iron* and *soapstone* ; and formerly *lead*, *copper*, and *zinc* were found, but the mines are not now worked.

6. It contains 30 *townships*, 2 *boroughs*, and a number of considerable *villages*.

7. The *BOROUGHS* are *Norristown*, the county-seat, on the *Schuylkill*, with 2,937 inhabitants ; and *Pottstown*, also near the *Schuylkill*, with 727. The villages are *Sumanytown*, *Trappe*, *NewGoshenhoppen*, *Lexington*, and *Willow-grove*.

8. The *PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS* are the *Philadelphia* and *Columbia* railroad, in the north-west ; *Reading railroad* and *Schuylkill Navigation*, along the *Schuylkill* ; the *Philadelphia* and *Norristown railroad* ; with *turnpikes* passing through the county from *Philadelphia* to *Bethlehem*, *Doyles-town*, *Reading*, and *Lancaster* ; and a very large number of substantial stone and wooden *bridges*, in every part of the county.

9. The *population* in 1840 was 47,241, and the assessed value of *property* in 1845, \$14,298,100.

10. The *first settlers* were *Swedes* and *Welsh*, in the south-eastern part, and *Germans* in the north-western, where the German language is still spoken.

11. The chief *employments* of the people are *agriculture* and *manufactures*. The soil has been very much improved by the application of lime ; and of late years, the addition of a great variety of manufactures to their former pursuits has largely increased their business and wealth.

12. The *LITERARY INSTITUTIONS* are 4 *academies*, several *female seminaries*, 5 *libraries*, and 67 *common schools*. Education is prosperous in several of the townships. It contains many churches.

13. Montgomery *elects* 3 members to the House of Representatives, and 1 to the Senate of the state ; with Delaware, 1 member of Congress ; and is in the seventh judicial district.

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Which are the county-seat, boroughs, and villages?

8. The public improvements?

9. What is the population and assessed property?

10. Who settled the county ?

11. What are their employments and productions ?

12. The literary institutions ?

13. How many members are elected, and which is the judicial district ?

14. The Townships are, *Abington, Cheltenham, Douglas, Upper Dublin, Franconia, Frederick, Gwynedd, Upper Hanover, New Hanover, Hatfield, Horsham, Limerick, Marlborough, Upper Merion, Lower Merion, Montgomery, Moreland, Norriton, Perkiomen, Plymouth, Pottsgrove, Lower Providence, Upper Providence, Lower Salford, Upper Salford, Springfield, Towamensing, Whitemarsh, Whip-pain, and Worcester.*

15. *Norristown* is a neat, thriving place. It took its name from *Isaac Norris*, one of the first settlers of Philadelphia, and the proprietor of the ground on which it stands. It has grown up entirely since the Revolution. It was laid out in 1784, and incorporated as a borough in 1812. It contains a handsome court-house, county prison, 5 churches, a bank, an academy, and a public library, with a noble bridge over the Schuylkill. The Norristown railroad, connecting it with Philadelphia, and the Reading railroad and Schuylkill canal passing on the opposite side of the river, have latterly given an impulse to business and improvement, whose effects are already very visible. It is 16 miles N. W. of Philadelphia; 90 E. of Harrisburg; and 150 N. E. of Washington.

16. Among the township names, those of *Merion* and *Gwynedd*, in the south, sufficiently indicate their Welsh origin, while *Hanover*, *Franconia*, and *Frederick*, in the north, tell of their German settlement. At *Swedesford* near Norristown, the Swedish emigrants chiefly established themselves. All distinctions, however, of national habits and language are rapidly wearing away from among the descendants of the first settlers. In a few years these names will be their only mementos, in the same way that those of *Perkiomen*, *Skippack*, and *Towamensing*, are all that remain of the original Indian occupants of the soil.

17. In the village of *Trappe*, which took its name from a tavern with high steps (called in German *Treppe*) which stood there in early times, is seen an ancient German Lutheran church, built in 1743, by the Rev. H. M. Muhlenberg, the first minister of the Lutheran church in the United States.

18. In the northern corner of the county, near *New Goshenhoppen*, there is a settlement of *Schwenckfeldters*, a German reformed sect, who fled from persecution in Silesia in 1739. Three years after their departure, Frederick the Great of Prussia offered them strong inducements to return, having too late discovered the worth of those whom he had permitted to be driven into exile. But they preferred the freedom of their new home, and remained.

19. *Valley Forge* is situated about 6 miles above Norristown on the west side of the Schuylkill, and on *Valley Creek*, near the Chester county line. Here General Washington, with his almost naked army, remained in huts from December, 1777, till June, 1778—the very darkest and gloomiest period of the Revolution. But from the glorious sufferings of Valley Forge, that army of patriots marched to

14. Name the townships?  
15. Describe Norristown?  
16. What is said of the names of places  
in the county?

17. Of the Trappe?  
18. Of New Goshenhoppen?  
19. Of Valley Forge?

the hard-fought field of Monmouth, showing that no privations can subdue those who contend in a good cause.

20. Montgomery is growing in manufacturing prosperity, with great rapidity. It contains numerous furnaces, forges, rolling-mills, and a large establishment at Consheshocken, for making superior sheet-iron. There are also many cotton and woollen factories, powder and paper-mills, saw-mills, and oil-mills, with a great number of flour-mills. This prosperous state of things, which is only yet in its infancy, is caused by the enterprise of the people, and the advantageous position of the county on the leading lines of canal and railroad, which connect the coal and iron region of the state with its commercial metropolis.

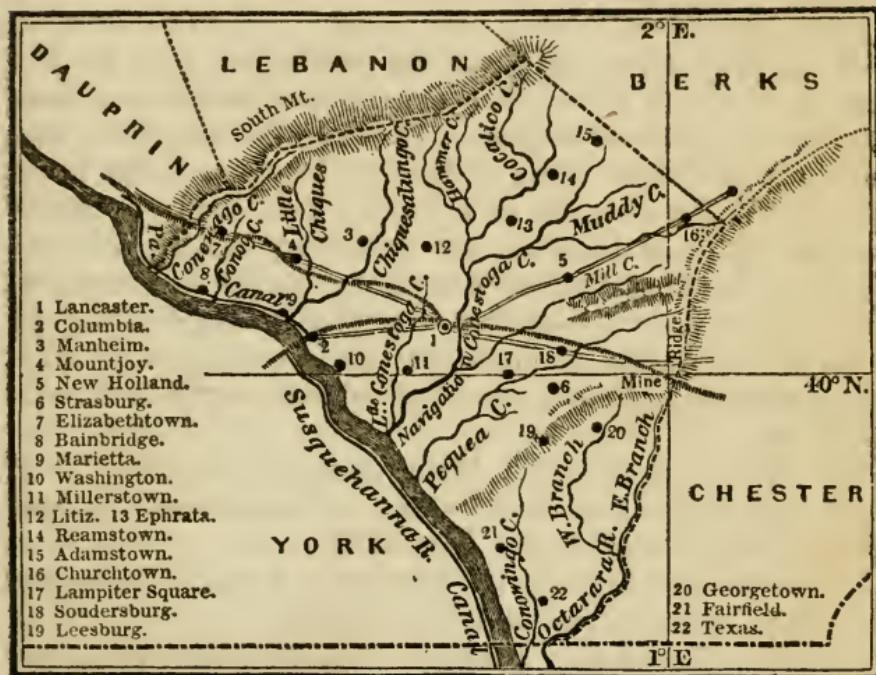
21. HISTORY.—Montgomery county, which derives its name from a county of the same name in Wales, and from the gallant *Montgomery*, who fell at Quebec in December, 1775, formed a part of Philadelphia till 1784, when it was erected into a separate county. Previous to the Revolution, it shared the prosperity of the mother county, having been saved from Indian outrages by the prudent conduct of the Friends, till the savages had retired far beyond its borders. During the revolutionary struggle, though not the scene of any great battle, it witnessed many of the marchings of the hostile troops, and many acts of individual adventure. After the battle of Brandywine, on the 16th of September 1777 Washington crossed into Montgomery at *Purker's Ford*, in pursuit of the enemy, but they eluded him and marched to Philadelphia. About the end of September, he advanced from near Skippack creek to the attack upon *Germantown*, in Philadelphia county, which took place on the 4th of October. There his well-laid plans were mainly defeated by the obstinate and unexpected defence of Chew's house. After the battle he returned to Skippack. It was during the winter following this active campaign that he lay with his army at *Valley Forge*. There is little doubt but that his bold occupation of that commanding post, during that critical winter, caused the enemy to evacuate Philadelphia the following summer, and thus turned the tide of success in favour of freedom. Since the separate organization of Montgomery in 1784, its career has been marked by a quiet but regular succession of prosperity, which, however, presents few incidents of interest to persons at a distance.

22. NOTED CITIZENS.—*Henry Melchior Muhlenberg*, the father of General Peter Muhlenberg of the revolutionary army, *F. A. Muhlenberg*, speaker of the lower House of Congress, and of the Rev. *H. E. Muhlenberg*, a learned divine of Lancaster, was a native of Hanover in Germany. He was born in 1711, and came to this country in 1742, and was a learned, pious, and useful divine. He was the father of the Lutheran church in America. After establishing many congregations, he finally settled at the Trappe, where he died in 1787, aged 76. General *Andrew Porter*, a colonel in the revolutionary army, who fought with great gallantry at Trenton, Prince-

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 20. Of the manufactures of Montgomery?      | 22. Name the most noted citizens, with their actions? |
| 21. Repeat the chief events in its history? |   |

ton, Brandywine, and other places, was a native of this county, where he was born in 1743. He died while surveyor-general of the state in 1813. *David R. Porter*, his son, lately governor of the state, is also a native of this county. *Francis R. Shunk*, the present governor of the commonwealth, is also a native of this county. He was born near the Trappe, in 1788.

## LANCASTER COUNTY.



1. LANCASTER, a *south-eastern* county, is bounded on the N. by Dauphin, Lebanon, and Berks, W. by York, S. by Maryland, and E. by Chester. Its area is 950 square miles.

2. Its chief MOUNTAINS are, the hills of the *South mountain* on the north, called the *Conewaga* and the *Berks Hills*; the *Welsh mountain*, extending into the eastern part of the county from Chester; and the *Mine Ridge* and *Martic Hills*, crossing its southern portion to the Susquehanna. None of them are very abrupt, or of great elevation.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Susquehanna* river, dividing it from York on the west, into which empty the *Con-es-to'ga*,

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Lancaster?

2. Describe its mountains.  
3. Streams.

*Pe-que'a, Oc-to-ra'ro, Chi-ques-a-lun'go, Con-o-win'go, Con'oy, and Con-e-wa'go\** creeks, with their many tributaries.

4. The Soil varies very much. The great *Limestone* valley or tract, extending from the hills of the South mountain to those of Martic, and from the Mine Ridge and Welsh mountain to the Susquehanna hills, and occupying fully one-half of the whole area of the county, is unsurpassed by any land in the state for natural fertility. South of this, the *primitive slate* land occurs. In its native state it is not productive, but judicious cultivation, with the free use of lime and clover, has converted it into a most flourishing agricultural region. Through this slate tract, and on the south of the Mine Ridge, the *limestone* of the Great Chester Valley extends in a narrow belt, half-way across the county, thus bringing the fertilizing material into the midst of the lands that most need it. In the northern part of the county, the *red-shales* and sand-stones that border the hills of the South mountain are also susceptible of great improvement. Nearly the whole of the county is capable of tillage.

5. The most valuable MINERALS are, *limestone, iron-ore, roofing-slate, marble, chrome, and magnesia*. Copper was formerly mined in the *Mine Ridge*.

6. Lancaster contains 36 *townships*, 1 city, 6 boroughs, and many pleasant and thriving villages.

7. The Towns are, *Lancaster city*, the county-seat, near the Conestoga, with a population of 8417 ; the boroughs of *Columbia*, with a population of 2719, *Marietta*, *Elizabethown*, *Strasburg*, *Washington*, and *Manheim*, with from 400 to 1000 inhabitants each ; and the villages of *New Holland*, *Churchtown*, *Soudersburg*, *Georgetown*, *Lampiter Square*, *Leesburg*, *Texas*, *Millerstown*, *Bainbridge*, *Lititz*, *Ephrata*, *Reamstown*, *Adamstown*, *Concord*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are: The Philadelphia and Columbia railroad, crossing the county from east to

\* Conewago, pronounced *Con-neh-wau'go*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 4. Soil.<br>5. What are its most valuable minerals?<br>6. How many townships, cities, boroughs, and villages? | 7. Name the county-seat and the towns of the different kinds.<br>8. What are the public improvements? |
|---|---|

west, the Lancaster and Harrisburg railroad, the *Conestoga navigation*, from Lancaster to the Susquehanna, where it unites with the Tide-water canal, the *Pennsylvania canal*, from Columbia to the northern and western parts of the state; *turnpikes* from Lancaster to Philadelphia, Harrisburg, Columbia, and New Holland, with one crossing the northern part of the county from Lebanon, past Ephrata to Downingtown; and a very large number of costly and substantial *bridges*, that at Columbia being the longest in the state.

9. The whole *Population*, in 1840, was 84,203, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, \$27,561,973.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were Swiss and *French Huguenots*, who were soon followed by large numbers of *German Mennonists*, both of whom settled in the central part of the county. Next came the *Scotch-Irish*, who established themselves in the north-west, and the *Friends* from about Philadelphia, who chiefly seated themselves in the eastern townships. Many *Irish* settled in the southern townships. The English is the prevailing language, but German is spoken by a large proportion of the population.

11. The chief *employment* of the people is *farming*, their agricultural *productions* being greater in amount than those of any other county in the state. There are few manufactories yet, except those of iron, which are very numerous, Lancaster having been long noted for the number of her furnaces and forges. There is also a very large number of flour-mills.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 3 academies, 3 female seminaries, many private, and 253 common schools, with several libraries and literary associations. There are also 150 places of religious worship.

13. Lancaster elects 5 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Lebanon, 2 to the Senate of the state, and 1 member of Congress; and forms the second judicial district, having also an additional court, called the District Court.

9. What is the population and property?

10. By whom was it settled?

11. What are their employment and productions?

12. The literary institutions?

13. What members does it elect, and what judicial district form?

14. The Townships are, *Bart, Brecknock, Caernarvon, E. Cocalico, W. Cocalico, Colerain, Conestoga, Conoy, E. Donegal, W. Donegal, Dromore, Earl, E. Earl, Elizabeth, Ephrata, Fulton, E. Hempfield, W. Hempfield, Harrison, E. Lampiter, W. Lampiter, Lancaster, Leacock, Upper Leacock, Little Britain, Manheim, Manor, Martic, Mountjoy, Paradise, Penn, Rapho, Sadsbury, Salisbury, Strasburg, and Warwick.*

15. The town of *Lancaster*, which, with the county, takes its name from the *City of Lancaster* in England, was laid out by Andrew Hamilton, the proprietor of the ground, in 1730. A person, of the name of George Gibson, then kept a tavern, with the sign of the *Hickory Tree*, near the present centre of the city. In 1734, it became the *seat of justice* of the county. In 1742, it was first chartered as a *borough*. In 1754, it contained 2000 *inhabitants*. In 1759, *barracks* for 500 men were erected in it by the government. In 1763, the *Manor Indians* were killed at Lancaster work-house, by the *Paxton Boys*. In 1777, the *ancient corporation* was re-established by act of Assembly. During the Revolutionary war, many *British prisoners* were confined in Lancaster, on account of its inland position and the known devotion of its citizens to the cause of independence. On the 27th of September, 1777, Congress met in Lancaster, and next day adjourned to York. During the same struggle, its celebrated *gunsmiths* furnished many muskets for the army. In 1794, the turnpike to Philadelphia was made. In 1799, it became the *seat of state government*. In 1800, the population was 4292. In 1812, the *seat of government* was removed to *Harrisburg*. In 1818, it was incorporated as a *city*. In 1829, the *Conestoga navigation*, and in 1834, the *State railroad* were completed. In 1837, it was supplied with water from the *Conestoga*. In 1838, the common school system was adopted.

16. It is a plain, substantially built town, with streets laid out at right angles, containing a court-house, jail, county-offices, and a market-house, neither of them elegant or convenient, 12 churches, an academy, female seminary, mechanics' institute and library, a number of elegant common-school houses, 3 banks, 1 savings institution, a large cotton-factory, and several iron-foundries. It is noted for the manufacture of rifles, axes, combs, thrashing-machines, and carriages. It is 36 miles S. E. of *Harrisburg*, 62 W. of *Philadelphia*, 240 E. of *Pittsburg*, and 100 N. E. of *Washington*.

17. Long before the turnpike to *Philadelphia* was constructed or thought of, there were two leading roads from that city into *Lancaster county*: the "old continental road," as it was called, passing direct to the town of *Lancaster*, and thence to the *Susquehanna*; and the "old king's highway," laid out in 1733, now called the *West Chester road*, and passing through that town and *Strasburg*. The last-named, when originally laid out, led to "Postlethwaite's," the first *county-seat*, 5 miles S. of *Lancaster*, near which was "Conestoga town," an Indian settlement, where so many treaties and conferences took place between the colonial authorities and the Indians.

18. In 1784, a line of stage-coaches to carry passengers between *Philadelphia* and *Lancaster* was established on the *West Chester*

14. Name the townships.

15. Repeat the history of *Lancaster city*.

16. Describe it.

17. What roads first led into the county?

18. What is said of stage and railroad travelling?

road. It made the trip regularly in three days, and was thought to be a great convenience. Now a person may leave Lancaster at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, spend three hours in Philadelphia, and be back in Lancaster by 5 o'clock next morning. So great is the change effected by the power of steam in a few years.

19. Other changes have also been effected by the same agency. A very large proportion of the taverns, which used to be necessary along the public roads to accommodate the numerous travellers who passed in carriages or on horseback, and the long line of "Conestoga" wagons, have disappeared. The passengers and the goods are now carried on the railroad. This is a great benefit to society, though the roads may seem lonely to those who delighted in the noble teams and well-appointed wagons, with their cheerful bells and the clear sound of the driver's whip.

20. Some of the older towns have lost much of their business from this cause, while others have sprung into sudden existence along the lines of railroad and canal. But the change, if properly improved, need not prove a lasting injury. The borough of Strasburg is an instance. Most of its taverns have been discontinued, it is true, but in their stead respectable seminaries of learning, of different grades and for both sexes, are established. Thus, not only are the morals and the intellects of the rising generation improved, but even the business of the place is to a great extent sustained, though in a different manner. The same gratifying change has occurred, but to a greater extent, in West Chester.

21. Many of the old towns of Lancaster county have interesting legends connected with their earlier history.

22. The village of *Ephrata*, in the north-western part, was commenced about the year 1730, by a religious society called "Seventh-day Baptists." Though a reformed sect, they, to a certain extent, adopted the monastic mode of life, having separate buildings or cloisters for each sex. Some of these ancient structures still remain, and present a very singular and interesting appearance. They are divided into a great number of small apartments or cells, and on the outside are entirely covered with shingles. The society early established a paper-mill and a printing-press, and published many German books and pamphlets. They were decided Whigs during the Revolution, and, after the battle of Brandywine, converted one of their buildings into an hospital, for 500 of the wounded soldiers, of whom near 200 died, and were buried in the vicinity. A monument is now in the progress of erection over the graves of these patriots.

23. *Litiz*, 8 miles north of Lancaster is a Moravian settlement, noted for its schools, its neatness, and its good order. It was laid out in 1757. The population is about 400. The town belongs to the Moravian society, and is governed according to their own regulations. The society's buildings are plain and substantial. It con-

19. What change have railways and canals effected?

20. What other change?

21. What is said of the older towns?

22. What is said of Ephrata?

23. Of Litiz?

tains a *female seminary*, long known as a useful and successful institution, and a boys' academy, more recently established, but equally flourishing.

24. *Manheim* is a quiet old place, 11 miles north-west from Lancaster, with 400 inhabitants. It was founded in 1761, by Henry William Steigel, a wealthy German nobleman, who was connected with the early iron works of the county. He erected an extensive glass factory in his new town, which has long since disappeared.

25. *Strasburg* and *New Holland* were both commenced about the year 1730, by Germans. They are quiet pleasant towns, each containing about 700 inhabitants, and three churches.

26. *Churchtown*, in the extreme north-eastern part of the county, was originally a *Welsh* settlement, commenced about 1725. From this circumstance the *Welsh mountain* obtained its name.

27. *Mountjoy*, a thriving town 12 miles north-west of Lancaster, on the railroad and turnpike to Harrisburg, is of recent growth. It was laid out in 1812. Its advantageous position, and the richness of the surrounding country, have caused it to increase rapidly. It contains two churches. In the vicinity is Dodge's female seminary, a well-known institution.

28. *Columbia*, 10 miles west of Lancaster, on the Susquehanna, is the second town for size and business in the county. Its position on the river, the southern line of turnpike, the railroad from Philadelphia to Baltimore, and the Susquehanna canals, confers great advantages. Accordingly, its growth has been steady and rapid. Its population is now 2719. It contains seven places of worship, and a town hall, and is supplied with running water in pipes. It was first called *Wright's ferry*, and was laid out by Samuel Wright, in 1788. The first settlement was made in 1728, by members of the Society of Friends from Chester county. It was incorporated as a borough in 1814.

29. *Marietta*, on the Susquehanna, 3 miles above Columbia, was long known as *Anderson's ferry*. It was erected into a borough by its present name in 1812, and increased rapidly during the speculating times of that period. It has since ceased to grow, but has still a considerable trade in lumber, coal, and other articles floated down the river, and on the canal which passes through it.

30. The great majority of the people of Lancaster county, are engaged in *agriculture*, or the smaller manufactures and mechanical occupations connected with it. It has long been noted for the great amount and excellence of its grain of all kinds, for its comfortable and substantial buildings, for the skill of its farmers, and the superior quality of their horses and cattle.

31. During many years, it possessed the less enviable fame of containing more *distilleries* for making whisky than any other county; but latterly, this branch of business has very greatly decreased.

24. Of *Manheim*?

25. Of *Strasburg* and *New-Holland*?

26. Of *Churchtown*?

27. Of *Mountjoy*?

28. Of *Columbia*?

29. Of *Marietta*?

30. What has the county been long noted for?

31. What about *distilleries*?

32. The chief manufactories of the county, besides her 270 flour-mills, are those connected with iron, for which she has long been celebrated. They consist of large numbers of furnaces, forges, rolling-mills, foundries, tilt hammers, and sickle-factories. In addition to which there are numerous small woollen and other factories, a large number of saw-mills, and tanneries, and the extensive Lancaster cotton factory recently erected.

33. About half a mile east of the city, is situated the house for the employment and support of the poor of Lancaster county. It is a very extensive building, and during the winter usually contains near 300 inmates. Attached to it are hospitals for the sick and insane. This useful establishment is situated on a farm of 235 acres, the produce of which goes to its support, the balance necessary for that purpose being paid by the county treasury. The law for its establishment was passed in 1798, and the main building erected soon after.

34. **HISTORY.**—The county seems to have been chiefly occupied by the *Conestoga Indians*, who had their head town near the Susquehanna, on the creek of the same name; but many other tribes frequented it as a hunting-ground. The first permanent settlement in the bounds of the present county, was probably made by some *Swiss* emigrants who arrived about 1709, on the Pequea, near the present village of Paradise. From 1717 till 1723, large bodies of German Mennonists and other sects followed, together with many *Scotch-Irish*. These last fixed themselves mostly in the north-west part. About 1725, a body of *Welsh* emigrants seated themselves near Churchtown. In 1728, a number of *English Friends* from Chester county, established themselves on the banks of the Susquehanna, at what is now Columbia. The *Scotch-Irish* of the southern townships settled at a later day. In 1729, the county was separately organized, deriving its name from Lancaster in England, and being the first county formed after the three original counties erected in 1682. Before that time it formed part of Chester, and when first organized, including all the parts of the province lying to the west and north-west. The first temporary jail and court-house were built at *Postlethwaites'*, about 5 miles south-west of the present city of Lancaster. In 1734, Lancaster became the county seat. In 1736, a violent contest took place between the authorities of Lancaster and those of Maryland, about the southern boundary. About 1740, the German Lutherans began to settle in the county. In 1742, the celebrated *Moravian*, Count *Zinzendorf*, visited it. In 1749, *York* was taken off Lancaster, *Cumberland* in 1750, and *Berks* in 1752. About 1760, the more advanced settlers were very much harassed by the *Indians*. In June, 1768, the county was visited by a dreadful hail-storm. In July, 1774, a meeting of the freemen of the county was held in Lancaster, at which strong resolutions in favour of the rights of the colonies were adopted, and money collected to aid the citizens of Boston. In December of the same year, a committee of safety of 60 persons was chosen by general vote of the freemen of the county, and from this

32. What are its chief manufactories?  
33. What is said of the poor-house?

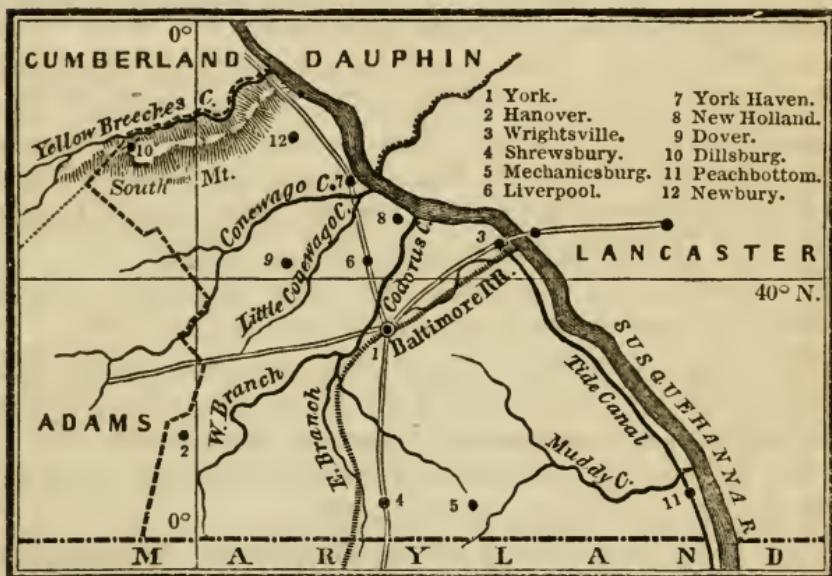
34. State the leading events in the history of the county, with their dates.

time it efficiently supported the cause of independence; several regiments were raised among its citizens, and fought bravely. None of the battles of the Revolution occurred in the county, but during the gloomy winter of 1777-8, while Washington was encamped at Valley Forge, General Wayne, with his forces, many of whom were citizens of Lancaster, lay in Mountjoy township, where they suffered almost equal hardships. During the winter of 1780-1, called the "hard winter," the frost penetrated from four to five feet into the ground, and the ears of the cattle were frozen. In 1785, Dauphin was taken off Lancaster. In 1790, the population of the county was 30,179. In 1813, *Lebanon* was formed into a separate county, and Lancaster reduced to its present size, since which time nothing peculiar has occurred in its annals. Its progress has been one of great but noiseless prosperity.

35. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*George Ross*, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, was a respectable lawyer, born at New Castle, Del. in 1730, settled in Lancaster in 1751, and died in 1779. Gen. *John Gibson*, a brave soldier of the French and Revolutionary wars, was born at Lancaster in 1740, and died in the western country in 1822. He was the person to whom, in 1774, *Logan* delivered his celebrated speech, of which Gen. Gibson's translation has been spread over America and Europe. *Edward Hand*, a skilful physician and a brave general, during the whole Revolutionary war, was born in Ireland in 1744, and settled in Lancaster in 1774, where he died in 1802. Gen. *Henry Miller* was an active and gallant officer in the Revolutionary army, having been in most of the important battles fought in this and the neighbouring states. He was also a general in the war of 1812. He was born in the present city of Lancaster in 1741, and died at Carlisle in 1824. *Jasper Yeates* was born in Philadelphia in 1745, and settled in Lancaster in 1764. In 1791 he was appointed a judge of the Supreme Court of the state, and died at Lancaster in 1817. *Henry Ernest Muhlenberg*, an eminent clergymen of the Lutheran denomination, a distinguished botanist, and the author of several botanical works, was born in Montgomery county in 1753, but settled in Lancaster in 1780, where he died in 1815. *David Ramsay*, the American historian, was born in Dromore township, in this county, in 1749, and died in South Carolina in 1815. *Samuel Stanhope Smith*, D. D., president of the Princeton college, an eminent scholar and divine, was born in Salisbury township in 1750, and died in 1819. *William Henry*, father of Judge *John Joseph Henry* author of the Campaign against Quebec under Montgomery and Arnold, was a citizen of Lancaster. It was he, who, about 1776, in conjunction with *John H. Rauch*, of Warwick township, invented the *Screw-auger*. Wm. Henry was a man of a strong mechanical turn of mind, and J. H. Rauch was an ingenious blacksmith. The first screw-auger ever made is said to be still in existence in the neighbourhood of Litiz. Dr. *Benjamin S. Barton*, the successor of Dr. Rush, as professor of the practice of medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, and the author of vari-

ous works, was born in Lancaster in 1766, and died in 1815. His elder brother *William*, author of several works of merit, was also born and died at the same place. *Robert Fulton*, the first who successfully applied steam to the purposes of navigation, was born in the township since called *Fulton*, in honour of him, in 1765, and died in 1815. *Symon Snyder*, governor of the state from 1808 till 1817, was born in the town of Lancaster in 1759, and died in Union county in 1819. *John Eberle*, an eminent physician, medical writer, and linguist, was born in *Manor township* in 1789, and died at Lexington, Ky., in 1838.

## YORK COUNTY.



1. **YORK**, a *south-eastern* county, is bounded E. by Lancaster and Dauphin, N. by Cumberland, W. by Adams, and S. by Maryland. Area 925 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are the *South mountain*, between it and Cumberland. The hills are the *Con-e-wa'go* in the north, the *Pigeon* in the west, and the *Slate* hills in the south.

3. The STREAMS are the *Susquehanna* river, dividing it from Lancaster and Dauphin; and the *Yellow-breeches* creek forming its northern boundary, the *Conewago* in the

- 
- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of York? | 2. Name the mountains and hills. |
|  | 3. The streams.                  |

north, the *Co-do'russ* and little *Conewaga* in the middle, and *Muddy creek* in the south, all falling into the Susquehanna.

4. The SOIL consists of about one-fifth *limestone*, the remainder is *slate*, *gravel*, and *red shale*. Nearly the whole may ultimately be made productive.

5. The chief MINERALS are *iron*, *limestone*, and *slate*.

6. It contains 28 townships, 6 boroughs, and many considerable villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *York*, the seat of justice, on the *Co-do'russ*, with a population of 4,779; *Hanover*, *Shrewsbury*, *Wrightsville*, and *New Holland*: the principal villages are *Mechanicsburg*, *York-Haven*, *Liverpool*, *Dover*, *Dillsburg*, *Newbury*, and *Peach-bottom*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are the *Susquehanna and Tide-water canal*, from Wrightsville to the Maryland line, the *Co-do'russ Navigation*, from York to the Susquehanna, the *Columbia*, *York*, and *Baltimore railway* through York; and turnpikes from York to Lancaster, Harrisburg, Gettysburg, and Baltimore, with a number of bridges.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 47,010; and the assessed value of property in 1845 was \$9,310,100.

10. The first settlers were English, Germans, and Scotch-Irish. The Germans now prevail, as does the German language, in a considerable portion of the county.

11. Their chief pursuit is agriculture, but there are many iron-works, distilleries, and tanneries.

12. The PRODUCTIONs are large quantities of grain, live stock, whisky, iron, and some tobacco.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are an academy and county lyceum, several private, and 110 common schools. There are about 50 churches in the county.

14. York elects 3 members to the House of Representatives, and 1 to the Senate of the state; and with Adams 1 member of Congress. It forms, with Adams, the nineteenth judicial district.

4. Describe the soil.  
5. The minerals.

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages?

8. The public improvements?

<p>9. What is the population and assessed property of York?</p> <p>10. Who settled it?</p> <p>11. What are their pursuits?</p> <p>12. Their productions?</p> <p>13. Their literary institutions?</p> <p>14. How many members are elected, and what is the judicial district?</p>
--

15. The Townships are, *Carrol, Chanceford, Lower Chanceford, Codorus, North Codorus, Conewago, Dover, Fairview, Fawn, Franklin, Heidelberg, Hellam, Hopewell, Manchester, West Manchester, Manheim, Monaghan, Newberry, Paradise, Peach-bottom, Shrewsbury, Springgarden, Springfield, Warrington, Washington, Windsor, Lower Windsor, and York.*

16. York is a neat, substantially built, and wealthy town. It contains an elegant and spacious new court-house, a jail, academy, 10 churches, a bank, and a savings' institution, nearly all of brick. It is supplied with running water from a hill on the south, and has four newspapers and several common schools. It is a place of considerable business, being connected with Philadelphia, Baltimore, and the neighbouring towns by railway, canal, and turnpike. It was laid out in 1741, and incorporated in 1807, taking its name from the city of York in England. It is 24 miles S. of Harrisburg, 83 W. of Philadelphia, and 48 N. of Baltimore.

17. A short distance east of York, the large county poor-house and hospital are situated.

18. *Hanover*, with a population of 1070, is 18 miles south-west of York. It is on the turnpike from Carlisle to Baltimore and the road from York to Fredericktown. It is a quiet, wealthy place, with two churches and two newspapers.

19. *Wrightsville* is on the west bank of the Susquehanna, opposite Columbia, with which it is connected by a long bridge. Here commences the Susquehanna and Tide-water canal, and here, also, the railroad leading to Baltimore connects with the Pennsylvania railway. It is a pleasantly located and improving town, with 672 inhabitants.

20. *York-Haven* is on the Susquehanna at the foot of the Conewago falls or rapids, to avoid which a canal of a mile in length was constructed some years ago. Extensive mills were erected on the water-power thus created, but the place has not succeeded to the extent that was expected.

21. The *limestone* portion of York is chiefly a continuation of the Lancaster valley, and occupies the central part of the county. It runs into Adams, but grows narrower as it approaches that county. It is remarkably fertile, well watered, densely settled, and highly improved.

22. Both on the north and south of the limestone region, the soil is thin and uneven. Except in York and Hopewell townships, it is not yet highly cultivated; but is susceptible of great improvement, particularly the red shale of the north, and the slate land of the south.

23. York county contains five furnaces and three forges; and possesses great advantages for the manufacture of iron, in its ore banks and extensive forests for the formation of charcoal.

24. Excellent *slates* for roofing are procured in the south-eastern part of the county; and the valuable *red sandstone* of the north-east is extensively sought after for architectural purposes.

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe York.

17. Where is the poor-house?

18. Describe Hanover.

19. Wrightsville.

20. York-Haven.

21. What is said of the limestone region?

22. What of the other portions?

23. What of iron works?

24. Of slate and sandstone?

25. In the southern part of the county is an extensive tract of land called the "York barrens." It is not really sterile, but the want of trees has given it this forbidding name. Many parts of it are now in the course of being reclaimed, and under judicious cultivation yield good crops.

26. **HISTORY.**—Previous to its settlement by the whites, York was chiefly occupied by the *Susquehanna* or *Delaware* Indians. About 1716, some Maryland squatters established themselves in its southern part, but they were driven off by the provincial authorities in 1728. The regular settlement of the county was commenced in 1729. The Indian title was finally extinguished in 1736. The first settlers were English, Germans, and Irish. For some years they were disturbed by the conflicting territorial claims of Pennsylvania and Maryland. The sheriff of Lancaster, to which York then belonged, in 1736, met and defeated Captain Thomas Cresap, (probably a progenitor of him who afterwards murdered Logan's family, near Wheeling.) This Cresap was sheriff of Baltimore county, and was at the head of a large force. He was taken prisoner and lodged in Philadelphia jail. In 1737, these conflicts were terminated by an order of the king in council, for settling the disputed boundaries. In 1749, York, including Adams, was formed into a separate county, taking its name from *Yorkshire* in England. In 1777, the Continental Congress, when it adjourned from Philadelphia, met in the old court-house of York, after a short stay in Lancaster. During its session there, *Philip Livingston*, one of the members, died, and was buried in the grave-yard of the German Reformed Church. In 1800, York was reduced to its present size by the erection of Adams. Since that event, little of interest has transpired in its history.

27. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Col. James Smith*, by birth an Irishman, but a citizen of York, was one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence. He was the writer of the able "Address to the associators of Pennsylvania," published by the Provincial Conference on the 25th of June, 1776. He was a sound lawyer and an unflinching patriot. He was born about 1720, and died at York in 1806. General *James Ewing* was born in Lancaster county in 1736, but settled early in York. He was a lieutenant in Braddock's expedition. He served with distinction, through the whole Revolution, and rose to the rank of Brigadier-general. He died in York county, in 1806. *Thomas Campbell*, a captain in the Revolutionary army, and a gallant officer, was also a citizen of York. General *John Clark* was born in York county in 1751. He served with distinction in the Revolutionary army, was an aid-de-camp to General Greene, and possessed the confidence of General Washington. *William Lenhart*, a profound mathematician, was a native of the borough of York. *Christian Gobrecht*, an eminent engraver and die-sinker of Philadelphia, was born at Hanover.

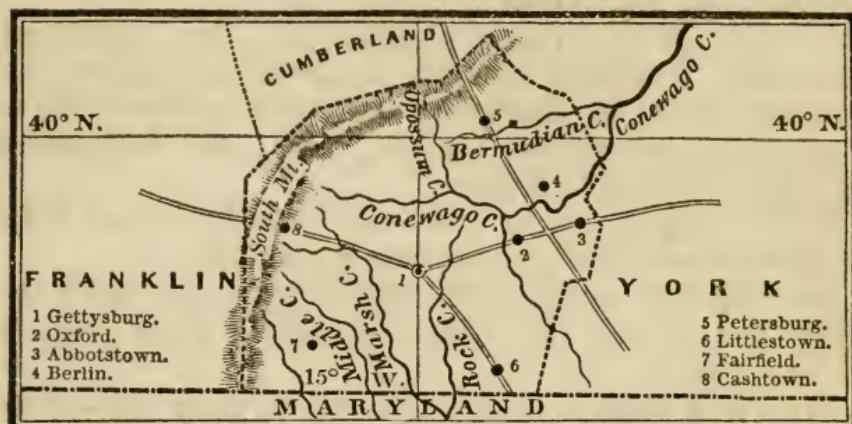
25. Of the York barrens?

26. Repeat the chief events in the history of York.

27. Name the noted citizens, and the acts

for which each became distinguished.

## ADAMS COUNTY.



1. ADAMS, a *south-eastern* county, is bounded E. by York, N. by Cumberland, W. by Franklin, and S. by Maryland. Area 530 square miles.

2. The SOUTH MOUNTAIN separates it from Cumberland and Franklin. The rest of its surface is *uneven*, being traversed by several ridges of trap rock.

3. It has *no* large Rivers. Rock, Marsh, and Middle creeks, the head waters of the *Mon-oc'a-cy* flow southward into Maryland; *Latimore*, *Bermudian*, and *O-pos'sum*, the sources of the *Con-e-wa'go*, run eastward into York.

4. The SOIL is various. In the south-east part, adjoining York and near the South mountain, there is *limestone*, and of course fertile land. Of the remainder, the greater part is *red-shale* and *trap*, both easily fertilized by lime. The whole of the county, except the portion occupied by the South mountain, is tillable.

5. The CHIEF MINERALS are, *limestone*, extensively used as a manure; *iron*, which is worked to some extent, and some *copper*. *Potomac marble* also occurs.

6. Adams contains 18 townships, 2 boroughs, and numerous villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Gettysburg*, the seat of justice,

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Adams?

2. Its mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. Chief minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

with 1908 inhabitants, and *Berwick* or *Abbottstown*; and the villages are *Petersburg*, *Berlin*, *Littlestown*, *Oxford*, *Fairfield*, and *Cashtown*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the unfinished *Gettysburg Extension* railroad, designed to connect the Columbia with the Baltimore and Ohio railroad; *turn-pikes* to Chambersburg, Carlisle, York, and Baltimore; and many substantial bridges.

9. The Population in 1840 was 23,044, and in 1845 the assessed value of property was \$4,339,531.

10. The first settlers were *Scotch-Irish*, but more recently the German race have increased. Their pursuits are agricultural.

11. The Productions are, all kinds of grain and cattle, and some iron.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, *Pennsylvania College* and the *Lutheran Theological Seminary*, both near, and an *academy* and *female seminary* in *Gettysburg*, and 85 *common schools* in the whole county.

13. Adams elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Franklin, 1 to the Senate of the state; with York, 1 member of Congress; and is in the nineteenth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Berwick*, *Conewago*, *Cumberland*, *Franklin*, *Freedom*, *Germany*, *Hamilton*, *Hamiltonban*, *Huntingdon*, *Latimore*, *Liberty*, *Menallen*, *Mountjoy*, *Mount Pleasant*, *Reading*, *Straban*, *Tyrone*, and *Union*.

15. *Gettysburg*, so named from the first proprietor of the ground, is a quiet, neat town. It was incorporated in 1806, has the usual county-buildings, with seven churches, and is supplied with running water. *Pennsylvania college* and the *Lutheran seminary* are large and beautiful edifices. Near it, on the north, is a county poor-house. It has long been noted for the manufacture of carriages, and the branches of industry connected with that business. It is 114 miles W. of Philadelphia, 36 S. of Harrisburg, and 52 N. W. of Baltimore.

16. Its retired position, cheap living, and moral population render it an eligible place for the education of youth. Hence its literary institutions are in a most flourishing condition, and are yearly adding to their number of students.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 8. The public improvements.<br>9. What is the population and assessed property?<br>10. Who were the first settlers?<br>11. What are the productions?<br>12. The literary institutions? | 13. How many members are elected, and what is the judicial district?<br>14. Name the townships.<br>15. Describe <i>Gettysburg</i> .<br>16. What is said of its literary institutions? |
|--|---|

17. *Petersburg* is a pleasant town, 13 miles N. E. of Gettysburg. It contains about 250 inhabitants, with a church and an academy.

18. Near Petersburg are the *York springs*, an agreeable summer retreat, long frequented by many who have derived great benefit from the pure air and healing waters of the place. Sulphur is their chief mineral ingredient.

19. Adams is chiefly an agricultural county, and in no part of the state is the judicious use of lime adding more to the wealth of the farmer. Tracts of land that heretofore scarcely repaid the labour of tillage, are now as flourishing and productive as any part of the state.

20. **HISTORY.**—While Adams formed part of Lancaster, little remarkable occurred in its early annals. The South mountain and the more advanced Conecocheague settlement, in Franklin, seem, in a great degree, to have protected it from the ravages of the Western Indians. Its first settlers were Scotch-Irish, who took up their residence about 1740. They bore with them their usual love of learning, one of the first classical schools in the interior of the state having been established by them, in the Marsh Creek settlement. In 1749, York, including Adams, was separated from Lancaster. From this time till the end of the century, a want of similarity of language and habits between the Germans of the eastern, and the Scotch-Irish of the western part of the county, produced a feeling which finally led to the formation of Adams into a separate county in 1800. It took its name from the elder President Adams. It is somewhat remarkable that the quiet tide of German enterprise has since carried that class of citizens so largely over the line of division, that at the present time their language is the common tongue of many parts of the county which was organized to exclude them.

21. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Captain Nicholas Bittinger*, of Adams, who died in 1804, aged 78, was amongst the first to take up arms in the Revolution. He was made prisoner while fighting gallantly at Fort Washington, and endured a tedious captivity and much hardship. *Captain David Wilson*, also a brave soldier of the Revolution, was born in this county in 1752, and was recently living near the place of his birth. *William Paxton*, D. D., was born in Lancaster county in 1760. In company with his father, he was at Trenton with Gen. Washington on the night of January 2, 1777. He afterwards studied divinity, and became pastor of Lower Marsh Creek church (the first established in Adams county) in 1792. He continued in the exercise of the ministry at Marsh Creek till 1841, when the infirmities of age obliged him to retire. He died in 1845, and was a man of great eloquence and clearness of mind.

17. *Of Petersburg?*

18. *Of the York springs?*

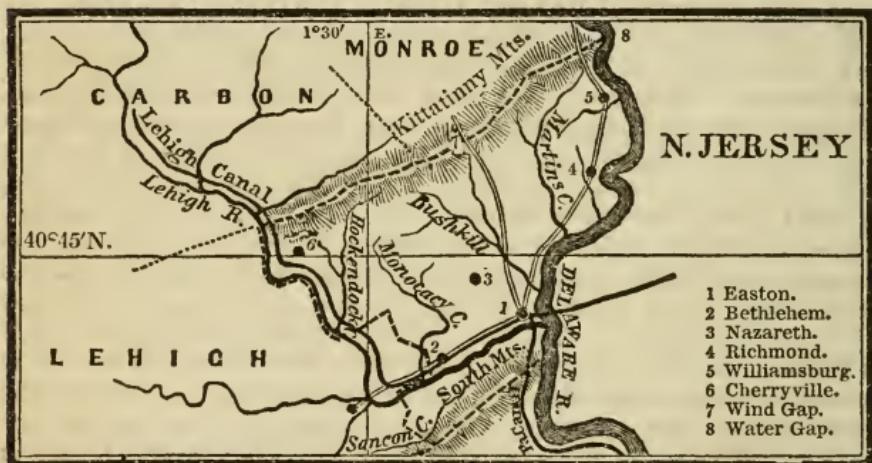
19. *Of Lime.*

20. *Detail the events of the history of Adams, with their dates.*

21. *Name the noted citizens.*

## SECOND CLASS.

## NORTHAMPTON COUNTY.



1. NORTHAMPTON, a *Cumberland Valley* county, is bounded E. by New Jersey, N. by Monroe and Carbon, W. by Lehigh, and S. by Bucks. Its area is 370 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, the *Kittatinny*, or Blue mountain, on the north, and the *South mountain* on the south, forming the barriers of the Cumberland Valley.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Delaware* river on the east, separating it from New Jersey, and the *Lehigh* on the west, from Lehigh county. *Bushkill* and *Martin's* creeks fall into the former, and *Saucon*, *Mon-oc'a-cy*, and *Hock'en-dock* into the latter.

4. The SOIL is that which is common to the Cumberland Valley counties. Among the *primary hills* of the South mountain, with the exception of a few small valleys, it is

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Northampton?

2. The mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Describe the soil.

not fertile. Next occurs the broad belt of fertile *lime-stone* land, constituting the richest portion of the valley. Beyond this, an extensive tract of *slate* land, which is of easy fertilization by proper culture, extends to the Kittatinny. The whole of the county, except the small portion occupied by the Kittatinny and South mountain, is productive.

5. The MINERALS are, *limestone*, *iron-ore*, *slates*, and *hydraulic cement*.

6. Northampton contains 15 *townships*, 3 boroughs, and many considerable villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Easton*, the county-seat, at the confluence of the Lehigh with the Delaware, with 4865 inhabitants, *Bethlehem* and *South Easton*. The villages are, *Nazareth*, *Richmond*, *Williamsburg*, *Cherryville*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Delaware division* of the state canal, from tide-water on the Delaware at Bristol to Easton, where it connects with the *Lehigh Navigation*, which follows the last-named stream into the coal region. At Easton, also, the *Morris canal* commences, leading across New Jersey to New York. There are a number of *turnpikes* in the county, one of which runs from Easton northward, through the Wind Gap, and several large *bridges*.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was about 34,000, and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, \$12,005,718.

10. The *earliest settlers* were the *Scotch-Irish*; they were soon followed by *Moravians*, and other *German* sects. The *German* population and *language* now prevail.

11. The main OCCUPATION of the people is agriculture, but iron-works and other manufactures, with the transportation of coal and lumber, are carried on to some extent.

12. Their PRODUCTIONS, such as all kinds of grain, beef, pork, and mutton, find a ready market in Philadelphia and the coal region.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5. What are the minerals?<br>6. How many townships, boroughs,<br>and villages.<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs,<br>and villages.<br>8. The public improvements. | 9. What is the population and assessed<br>property?<br>10. Who settled the county?<br>11. What are their occupations?<br>12. The productions? |
|--|---|

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, La Fayette college, a number of academies and seminaries, and 144 common schools. Education is in a tolerably prosperous state.

14. Northampton, with Monroe, elects 3 members to the House of Representatives, and with Lehigh, 1 to the Senate of the state; and with Carbon, Monroe, Pike, and Wayne, 1 member of Congress. It is in the third judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Allen, E. Allen, Bethlehem, Bushkill, Forks, Hanover, Lehigh, Moore, Upper Mount Bethel, Lower Mount Bethel, Upper Nazareth, Lower Nazareth, Plainfield, Saucon and Williams.*

16. *Easton*, which seems to have been so designated on account of its *eastern* position in the province, was, in the early records, called the "Forks of the Delaware," the Delaware and Lehigh there uniting. It was a favourite seat of the Delaware Indians. It seems to have been laid out in 1738, but did not receive many inhabitants till 1752, when the county was organized. Several councils with the Indians were held here, and treaties made between the last named year and 1761, in which the celebrated Delaware chief, Teedyuscund participated. It was here that he compelled the Six Nations to acknowledge the independence of his tribe. Easton was erected into a borough in 1789. It is one of the most pleasant and thriving towns in Pennsylvania; its position on the Delaware and Lehigh, with their canals, and in the rich Cumberland Valley, conferring advantages not often equalled. It has an ancient court-house, a county jail and offices, an academy, bank, insurance office, 6 churches, a public library, and a cabinet of minerals. In the town, or its immediate vicinity, there are also a large number of flour-mills, with oil and saw-mills. It is supplied with water in pipes from a spring about a mile distant, and has bridges over the Delaware, Lehigh, and Bushkill. It is 56 miles N. of Philadelphia, 105 N. E. of Harrisburg, and 310 E. of Pittsburg.

17. *South Easton* is a busy manufacturing place, with about 700 inhabitants, on the opposite side of the Lehigh, about 1 mile above Easton. It has a cotton, a rifle, and a wire factory, a furnace and foundery, with several flour and saw-mills, all propelled by water-power from the Lehigh canal.

18. *La Fayette College*, a manual labour institution, in which the students are enabled by light labour to pay for a portion, or the whole of their own support and instruction, is on a hill near the town, north of Bushkill creek. The main building is a noble edifice, and the institution is in a flourishing condition.

19. *Bethlehem*, a large Moravian town on the Lehigh, 11 miles above Easton, was founded in 1740. It is now the chief settlement of the United Brethren, or Moravians, in the United States, and con-

13. The literary institutions?

14. What members are elected, and  
which judicial district is it in?

15. Name the townships.

16. What is said of Easton?

17. Of South Easton?

18. Of La Fayette College?

19. Of Bethlehem?

tains 1622 inhabitants. It is noted for its neatness, good order, and the excellence of its boarding-schools for both sexes.

20. *Nazareth*, 10 miles north of Bethlehem, another Moravian town, also contains a flourishing academy for boys, managed by the society. This town was first commenced by the celebrated George Whitfield in 1739. He commenced a building, yet standing, which he intended as a school for African children; but before it was finished, he disposed of it to *Count Zinzendorf*, who completed the edifice.

21. At Gnädenthal, near Nazareth, the *county poor-house* is established.

22. About two miles south of the Water Gap is an extensive *slate quarry* and manufactory. Besides a vast quantity of roofing slate, a large number of *school-slates* are here prepared and framed by means of ingenious machinery.

23. The *Delaware Water Gap*, the *Wind Gap*, and the *Lehigh Water Gap*, three remarkable passes in the Kittatinny mountain, all deserve the notice of travellers. Few combinations of mountain and river scenery present greater attractions to the admirer of the grand and beautiful, than the pass in the Kittatinny through which the Delaware seems to have burst its way. The Wind Gap, about midway between the two Water Gaps, is not traversed by any stream. It is merely a remarkable depression of the Kittatinny, almost to the level of the adjoining plain, and as such has become the point to which the leading roads of the vicinity tend for a passage through the mountain.

24. **HISTORY.**—Immediately after the noted “walking-purchase” of 1733, Northampton, then a part of Bucks, began to be settled by Scotch-Irish. They long bore the brunt of defending the frontier against the Indians. In 1740, the Moravians established themselves at Bethlehem, and succeeded Whitfield at Nazareth. The Lutheran and other German settlers came in at a later date. The county was erected in 1752 by the name of Northampton, after a county of the same name in England. Braddock’s defeat in 1755 reduced this frontier settlement to great straits, and exposed it to the merciless barbarities of the Indians. During the Revolutionary war, it experienced more than the ordinary vicissitudes of that trying time, being directly on the termination of the war-path from the north, by which the Indians were in the habit of descending on the lower settlements. Soon after the close of the Revolution, the original Scotch-Irish settlers began to move farther westward and northward, and Northampton rapidly filled with German citizens. In 1798, Wayne was separated from it. In 1799, Fries’ rebellion disturbed this and the adjoining counties. In 1812, Lehigh, and in 1835 Monroe, were taken off, and in 1843, Northampton was reduced to its present size by the organization of Carbon county.

25. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*George Wolf*, governor of the state from 1829 till 1835, was born in Northampton county in 1777, and died in 1840. He was distinguished for his unwavering advocacy of the

20. *Of Nazareth?*

21. *Where is the poor-house?*

22. *What is said of slates?*

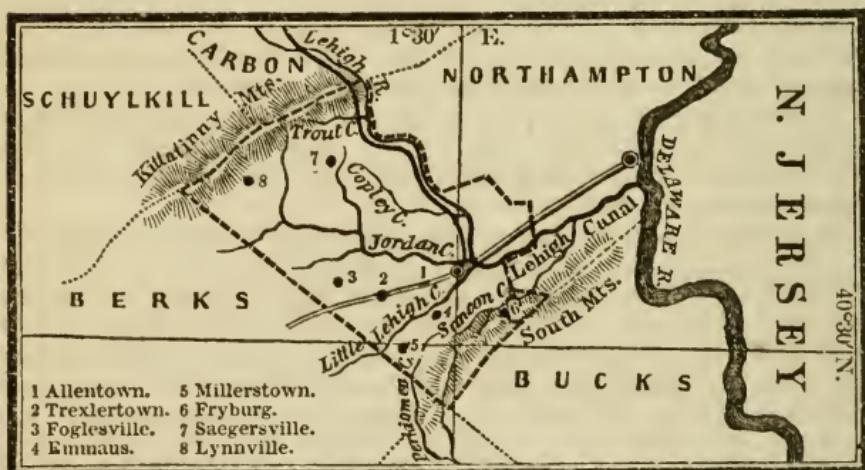
23. *Of the gaps in the Kittatinny?*

24. *Repeat the history of the county.*

25. *Name the noted men.*

common school system. *David Brainerd*, the celebrated Indian missionary, visited this and other parts of the state a number of times. About 1745, he built a cabin at *Mount Bethel*. He was a native of Connecticut, where he was born in 1718, and died in Massachusetts in 1747. Count Zinzendorf, the early protector and subsequently the leader of the Moravians, also visited the missionary stations of that society, in Northampton, a number of times between 1741 and 1743. He was born in Europe in 1700, where he died in 1760. Even before these attempts to convert the Indians, the celebrated *George Whi'field* had been at the "Forks of the Delaware." As early as 1739 he commenced his building at Nazareth. He was born in England in 1714, and died in 1770, in Massachusetts.

## LEHIGH COUNTY.



1. LEHIGH, a *Cumberland Valley* county, is bounded N. E. by Northampton, N. W. by Carbon and Schuylkill, S. W. by Berks, and S. E. by Bucks. Area 350 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are, the *Kittatinny* mountain on the north, and the *South* mountain, here called the *Lehigh hills*, on the south.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Lehigh* river, and its tributaries *Saucon*, *Little Lehigh*, *Jordan*, *Copley*, and *Trout* creeks, with the head waters of *Maiden creek*, which flows westward through Berks to the *Schuylkill*.

4. The SOIL is the usual rich limestone and slate land

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Lehigh?

3. Streams?

2. Its mountains?

4. Soil?

of the Cumberland Valley ; that of the mountain is sterile. All the rest is tillable.

5. The chief MINERALS are abundance of *limestone* and *iron-ore*, *roofing slate*, some *hydraulic cement*, and *copperas*.

6. Lehigh contains 13 *townships*, 1 borough, and several pleasant villages.

7. The BOROUGH of ALLENTOWN, the county-seat, is on the Lehigh, and contains 2493 inhabitants. The *villages* are *Em'ma-us*, *Millerstown*, *Foglesville*, *Trexlerstown*, *Freyburg*, *Saegersville*, and *Lynnville*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are the Lehigh Navigation, along the river, leading from Easton into the anthracite coal region, and *turnpikes* from Allentown to Reading, and Easton, with several large *bridges*.

9. The population, in 1840, was 25,787, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$8,367,110.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were *Scotch-Irish*, but they were soon followed by large numbers of *Germans*, who now form the great bulk of the population.

11. Their chief OCCUPATION is *farming*, though there are several extensive iron works, and some smaller manufactures. The German language is chiefly spoken.

12. Their main PRODUCTIONs are grain, cattle, pork, and iron, with some other articles.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are not numerous. They are an academy, 82 common, and several private schools.

14. Lehigh, with Carbon, elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, with Northampton 1 to the Senate of the state, and with Bucks, 1 member of Congress, and is in the third judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Hanover*, *Heidelberg*, *Lowhill*, *Lynn*, *Upper Macungie*, *Lower Macungie*, *Upper Milford*, *Northampton*, *Salisbury*, *Upper Saucon*, *Weisenberg*, *N. Whitehall*, and *S. Whitehall*.

16. ALLENTOWN, formerly called the borough of Northampton, is

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 5. Minerals?<br>6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?<br>7. Name the county-seat, and the villages.<br>8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and property? | 10. Who settled Lehigh?<br>11. What are their employments?<br>12. Their productions?<br>13. The literary institutions?<br>14. How many members are elected?<br>What is the judicial district?<br>15. Name the townships. |
|---|--|

beautifully situated on an eminence near the river Lehigh. It is a well built, prosperous, and remarkably healthy town, with 2493 inhabitants. It contains a spacious court-house and county prison, 5 churches, an academy, 2 libraries, a bank, and the buildings of a homeopathic medical college. It is supplied with pure water from a spring in the vicinity. There are also several mills, a foundery, a large and substantial stone bridge over Jordan creek, and one of wood across the Lehigh, near the town. It was laid out before the Revolution, by *William Allen*, chief justice of the province, from whom it derives its name. It was incorporated in 1811, and is 55 miles N. of Philadelphia, 87 N. E. of Harrisburg, and 290 E. of Pittsburgh.

17. *Emmaus* is a small Moravian village at the foot of the South mountain, about 5 miles south-west of Allentown.

18. The Lehigh *Water-Gap*, at the point where the river has made its way through the Kittatinny, forms a scene singularly grand and beautiful. The mountain, on either hand of the traveller as he passes the gap, rises a thousand feet. It is very steep, yet covered with trees from the summit to the level of the river. After beholding, from the plain, the regular chain of the Kittatinny, which stretches away to the east and to the west, in a straight line, and then examining the sudden gap in its huge wall through which the river peacefully flows, it is impossible not to attribute the chasm to the agency of water; or to prevent the mind from endeavouring to realize the power and state of the element when it burst the rocky barrier.

19. Lehigh is not only one of the richest agricultural counties for its size, in the state, but bids fair still to increase its wealth by means of manufactories. The beds of superior iron-ore, which are chiefly met among the hills of the South mountain, the water power, the cheap and constant supply of anthracite coal delivered along its whole eastern border by the Lehigh Navigation, and the ready access to market, present elements for the application of capital and industry not often surpassed.

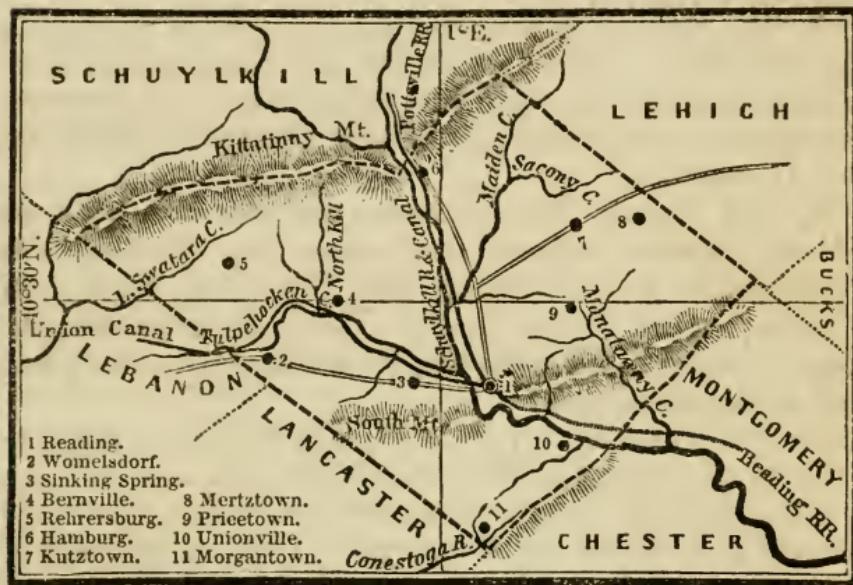
20. **HISTORY.**—Lehigh, so called from the river which separates it from Northampton, is written *Lechu* in German, which probably comes nearer the true pronunciation of the *Indian* name of the river than its English orthography. The county formed part of Northampton till 1812, when it was separately organized. It previously shared the fortunes, and was embraced in the history of the mother county. During the years 1798 and 1799, the present county of Lehigh, together with parts of Berks, Northampton, and Bucks, was the scene of an opposition to the laws of the United States, called "*Fries' rebellion*." The popular feeling was roused against paying a direct tax called "the house tax." The officers of the government appointed to collect it were opposed and driven off. Fries, the leader, was tried for treason and sentenced to be hung, but was subsequently pardoned by the President. Others

16. *Describe Allentown.*  
17. *Emmaus.*  
18. *The Lehigh Water-Gap.*

19. *The resources of Lehigh.*  
20. *Repeat its history, with dates.*

were fined and imprisoned, after which order was again restored. The improvement of the Lehigh, by the Navigation Company, was commenced in 1818. That event has added greatly to the prosperity of the county. In January, 1841, the company's works were almost destroyed by an ice flood, but have since been reconstructed.

## BERKS COUNTY.



1. BERKS, a *Cumberland Valley* county, is bounded on the S. E. by Chester and Montgomery, N. E. by Lehigh, N. W. by Schuylkill, and S. W. by Lancaster and Lebanon. Area 920 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, the *Kittatinny* or Blue mountain, in the N., and the *South mountain* in the S., the latter being broken into many irregular hills.

3. The STREAMS are the *Schuylkill* river, crossing the county near its centre from north to south, with its tributary creeks, *Maiden*, *Man-at-aw'ny*, *Tul-pe-hoc'ken*, *Little Swa-ta'ra*, *North Kill*, and other small streams.

4. The SOIL is various. The fertile *limestone* valley between the two mountain ranges, composes one-third of

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Berks?

2. Which are its mountains?

3. Its streams?

4. Describe its soil.

the county. The *shale land* and of the South mountain is highly favourable for cultivation; and the slate land bordering on the Kittatinny is susceptible of easy improvement. The whole county, except the mountainous portion, will be ultimately rendered productive.

5. The most valuable MINERALS are *iron-ore*, *limestone*, and some *hydraulic lime*.

6. Berks has 36 TOWNSHIPS, 4 boroughs, and many thriving villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Reading*, the seat of justice, on the Schuylkill, with 8410 inhabitants; *Womelsdorf*, *Kutztown*, and *Hamburg*; and the villages are, *Morgantown*, *Rehrersburg*, *Mertztown*, *Stouchburg*, *Bernville*, *Pricetown*, and *Unionville*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Schuylkill canal* and *Reading railroad*, both connecting Reading with Philadelphia and Pottsville, and the *Union canal* from Reading to the Susquehanna. There are also *turnpikes* from Reading to Philadelphia, Pottsville, Harrisburg, &c., and numerous *bridges*.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 64,569. Assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$19,874,816.

10. The first settlers were mostly *German*, as are the present population and language. Their main employment is *agriculture*, though manufactures have latterly much increased.

11. Their PRODUCTIONs are such as are common to a rich farming district. *Grain* of all kinds is raised in abundance. Many *iron furnaces*, *forges*, and *rolling-mills*, with a large number of *grain-mills* and *distilleries*, are among their means of wealth.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are neither numerous nor flourishing. They are 3 academies, 1 female seminary, a number of private, and 47 common schools.

13. Berks elects 4 members to the House of Represen-

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5. Name its minerals.<br>6. How many townships, boroughs,<br>and villages?<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs,<br>and villages?<br>8. The public improvements. | 9. What are the population and pro-<br>perty?<br>10. By whom was Berks settled?<br>11. What are the productions?<br>12. The literary institutions?<br>13. How many members are elected,<br>and what is the judicial district? |
|--|---|

tatives, and 1 to the Senate of the state, and 1 member of Congress; and is in the third judicial district.

14. The Townships of Berks are, *Albany, Alsace, Anity, Bern, Upper Bern, Bethel, Brecknock, Caernarvon, Centre, Colebrookdale, Cunru, District, Douglas, Earl, Exeter, Greenwich, Upper Heidelberg, Lower Heidelberg, N. Heidelberg, Hereford, Longswamp, Maidencreek, Marion, Maxatawny, Oley, Penn, Pike, Richmond, Robeson, Rockland, Ruscombmanor, Tulpehocken, Upper Tulpehocken, Union, Washington, Windsor.*

15. *READING*, at a very early day, reached the full size of an ordinary county town, and then for many years remained nearly stationary. But the few past seasons have produced much improvement. It is delightfully seated on the Schuylkill, in a pleasant plain at the foot of Penn's mount, from the top of which there is a noble prospect. It is regularly laid out according to Penn's system of right angles, and is remarkable for smooth, hard, clean streets. The gravel with which they are covered is from the adjoining mountain, where it is found in a state nearly ready for use. The town is noted for its high steeples and elegant court-house. It has the other usual county buildings, 12 churches, 2 banks, and 2 market-houses; and is supplied with pure running water, and has seven newspapers, of which three are German. There are a number of manufactories of iron, such as nail, and rolling-mills, foundries, steam-engine, gun-barrel, and auger factories; also grain and saw-mills, with establishments for making agricultural implements, and many other articles, all driven by steam. It was formerly noted for the manufacture of wool-hats, shoes, and stone-ware, which is still carried on to some extent. The town was laid out by the Penns in 1748, and took its name from the city of Reading, in Berkshire, England. During the Revolution many of the citizens of Philadelphia retreated thither. It was incorporated as a borough in 1783; and is 52 miles N. W. from Philadelphia, and the same distance E. from Harrisburg.

16. Three miles S. of Reading is the large county poor-house, with a farm of 480 acres, which at one time belonged to Gov. Mifflin.

17. *Womelsdorf* is a pleasant town on the turnpike, 14 miles W. of Reading, with 849 inhabitants. It is in a rich agricultural region near the Tulpehocken creek.

18. *Kutztown* is 17 miles E. of Reading, on the Manatawny. It contains 693 inhabitants, and two churches.

19. *Hamburg* is on the Schuylkill, 15 miles N. of Reading. It contains 500 inhabitants, and has a bridge across the river.

20. *Sinking Spring*, near the Harrisburg turnpike, 5 miles E. of Reading, is something of a natural curiosity. The water here rises and disappears again in the same basin. The *Dragon's Cave*, in Richmond township, has one chamber 50 feet long, 20 wide, and 20 high. It is in the limestone rock.

- 14. Name the townships.
- 15. What is said of Reading?
- 16. Is there a poor-house?
- 17. What is said of Womelsdorf?

- 18. Of Kutztown?
- 19. Of Hamburg?
- 20. Of Sinking Spring and Dragon's Cave?

21. Berks has many advantages of position, that must ere long vastly increase its population and prosperity. The canal and railroad which connect the commercial capital of the state with the anthracite coal region traverse its whole length. Thus not only has it a cheap and ready means for the transportation of its rich produce to the seaboard, but the prospect of an increasing and more certain market among the dense and busy population that must soon cover the coal counties on the north. In addition to this, the establishment of various manufactures in the county will be the effect of its vicinity to coal, its abundance of iron, and other local inducements.

22. HISTORY.—The settlement of Berks was commenced about 1734, by Germans, principally of the Lutheran and German Reformed denominations. After Reading was laid out in 1748, and the county organized in 1752, the population increased rapidly. Berks was formed out of parts of Philadelphia, Chester, and Lancaster, and at first included portions of the present counties of Northumberland and Schuylkill. The former was taken off in 1772. The county derived its name from Berkshire, (written Berks,) in England. For many years the inhabitants were kept in alarm by the Indians, but this altogether ceased after General Sullivan's expedition against the northern Indians in 1779. During the Revolutionary war, though the county was never the scene of hostilities, it sent many of its sons forth in the common cause; since that period little of interest has happened. In 1811, a portion of its territory was included in the county of Schuylkill then formed.

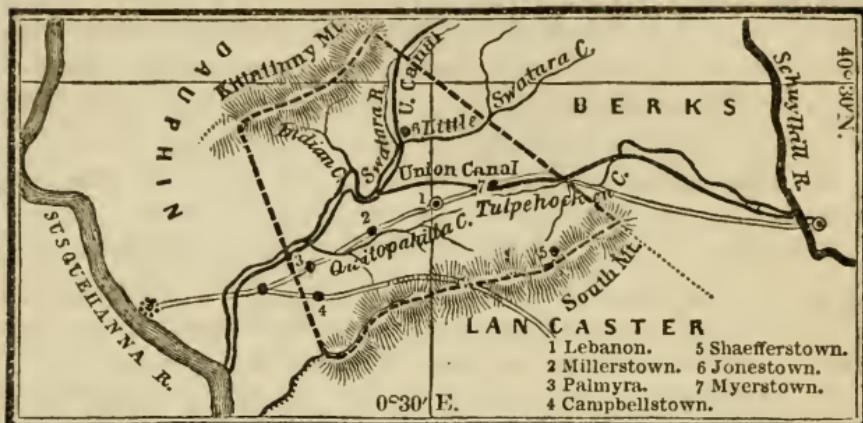
23. NOTED CITIZENS.—*Conrad Weiser* was chief interpreter and agent of the province among the Six Nations of Indians. He was born in Germany in 1696, and emigrated in 1713, and finally settled near Womelsdorf. On many occasions he was of the greatest service to the province, by his influence with the Indians. The Rev. *H. A. Muhlenberg*, late minister to Austria, was the son of the Rev. *H. E. Muhlenberg* of Lancaster, and of a daughter of *C. Weiser*. *Joseph Heister* was born in Berks in 1752. He entered the Revolutionary army young; was in the battle of Long Island; a prisoner in the prison ship Jersey; as soon as exchanged, again in the service of his country, and at the battles of Germantown and Brandywine; after the peace, was long a member of the state legislature and of Congress; and finally elected governor of the state, and died in 1832. Colonel *Thomas Hartley* was born in Berks in 1748, but early settled in York. He served with distinction in the Revolution. He was long a member of Congress; and died in York in 1800. Three of the governors of the Commonwealth were natives of Berks: *Joseph Heister*, *J. A. Shulze*, and *Joseph Ritner*.

21. What advantages does Berks possess?

22. What is its history?

23. Who were the most noted citizens?

## LEBANON COUNTY.



1. LEBANON, a *Cumberland Valley* county, is bounded on the N. E. by Berks and Schuylkill, on the N. W. and W. by Dauphin, and on the S. by Lancaster. Area 300 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, the *Kittatinny* on the north, and the *South mountain*, called the *Conewago* hills, on the south.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Swa-ta'ra* with its branches, *Little Swatara*, *Quit-a-pa-hil'la*, and *Indian creek*, discharging into the *Susquehanna*, and the *Tul-pe-hock'en*, into the *Schuylkill*.

4. The SOIL is chiefly the productive *limestone* and *slate* land of *Cumberland Valley*. The soil of the mountains north and south is sterile, but the proportion is not large.

5. The MINERALS are abundance of *limestone* and considerable quantities of *iron-ore*, the latter being met of a superior quality in the edge of the *South mountain*.

6. Lebanon contains 12 townships, 1 borough, and a number of villages.

7. The BOROUGH of Lebanon, the county-seat, is situated near the *Quitapahilla*, and contains 1860 inhabitants; the villages are *Jonestown*, *Myerstown*, *Campbellstown*, *Palmyra*, *Millerstown*, *Shaefferstown*, *New Lebanon*, &c.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Lebanon?

2. What are the mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat and the villages.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Union canal*, which passes near the town of Lebanon, connecting the Schuylkill with the Susquehanna. It has a branch extending to Pinegrove, in Schuylkill county. There is a *turnpike* from Reading to Harrisburg, through Lebanon; and another through the southern part of the county, from Hummeltown in Dauphin, to Downingtown in Chester.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 21,872, and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, \$7,237,563.

10. The *earliest settlers* of Lebanon, in common with most other parts of Cumberland Valley, were *Scotch-Irish*. These have latterly been almost wholly displaced by *Germans*. The German language is generally spoken.

11. The chief *employment* of the people is *agriculture*, though some are engaged in iron-works and in transportation on the Union canal.

12. Their main PRODUCTIONs are all the kinds of grain, cattle, and other articles, usually found in a rich agricultural district; and iron.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are few. They are an academy and female seminary, and 38 common, with several private schools. There are over 20 churches in the county.

14. Lebanon elects one member to the House of Representatives, and, with Lancaster, 2 to the Senate of the state; with Dauphin and Schuylkill, 1 member of Congress; and is in the twelfth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *N. Anville, S. Anville, Bethel, E. Hanover, Heidelberg, Jackson, N. Lebanon, S. Lebanon, Londonderry, Millcreek, Sicutara, and Union*.

16. Lebanon is a pleasant town, and being on the Union canal, and the seat of justice of an extremely rich, though small county, possesses considerable business. The buildings are generally of brick and stone. It contains a spacious court-house, a jail, a market-house, an academy, a public library, a bank, and 6 churches. It was laid out about the year 1750, by a person of the name of Steitz, from whom, for many years, it was called *Steitz's town*. It was incorporated in 1821, taking the present name from the township in which it is situated. It is 25 miles E. of Harrisburg, 28 W. of Reading, 80 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 227 E. of Pittsburg.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and property?<br>10. Who settled Lebanon?<br>11. What is their chief employment?<br>12. The productions? | 13. The literary institutions?<br>14. How many members are elected?<br>15. Name the townships.<br>16. Describe Lebanon. |
|--|---|

17. Near *Shaefferstown*, a large village, 8 miles south-east of Lebanon, are the ruins of a *castle* built by *Baron Steigl*, a German nobleman, who early established glass and iron-works in Lancaster county, and was connected with some iron-works in Lebanon. His usual residence was in Philadelphia, but he was in the habit of passing some of his time at this castle, living in great style, according to the forms of the European nobility. But the practice does not suit our country. His property passed into other hands, and he became the manager of one of Colemans iron-works.

18. *Jonestown* is a considerable village, with 3 churches. It is 7 miles north-west from Lebanon.

19. *Myerstown*, 7 miles east of Lebanon, is also a large village with a Lutheran church.

20. The *Union* canal is the chief work in the county. It is so called from having been constructed by a company composed of the *union* of two, that had been incorporated to connect the Susquehanna with the Delaware. The first move towards it was made in 1791, Robert Morris, David Rittenhouse, and others, being commissioners. After many attempts, the work was commenced in 1821, and completed in 1828, being the first considerable canal in the state. The most remarkable part is the "summit level," which is over 6 miles in length. This section passes through limestone rock so full of fissures and caverns, that none of the ordinary expedients were sufficient to cause it to retain water. The company were therefore compelled to line the whole with plank, so that it is now in reality an immense wooden trough, more than 6 miles long. It is chiefly supplied with water pumped by steam and water power from the Swatara. At one point the canal passes through a tunnel 729 feet in length, which was the first of any size excavated in the Union.

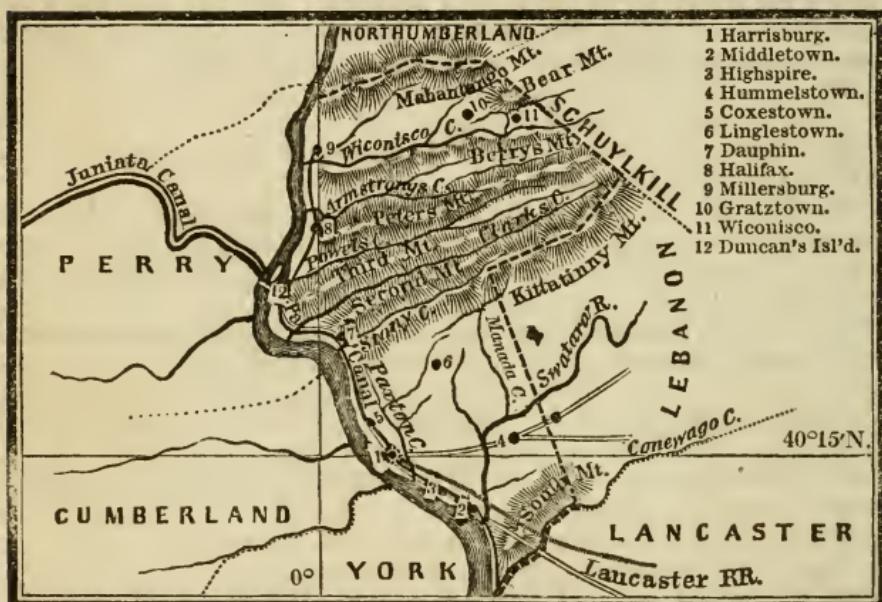
21. **HISTORY.**—Previous to its erection into a separate county, Lebanon formed parts of Lancaster and Dauphin, and its history was included in theirs. It was first settled by Scotch-Irish, who were followed into its southern portions, by the German Mennonists, about 1732. From that time till the Revolution, the Moravians, Lutherans, and German Reformed sects, entered the county in considerable numbers. During the Revolution, Lebanon sent many of its citizens to fight the battles of Independence. After the battle of Trenton, in December, 1776, many of the Hessian prisoners were confined in the old Lutheran and Moravian churches, in the present town of Lebanon. Since the close of the Revolutionary war, the early Scotch-Irish settlers have been almost wholly succeeded by the German population. In 1813 the county was erected, taking its name from the township of *Lebanon*, formerly in Dauphin, and one of the principal townships embraced within the new county, which was, no doubt, so named from the *Lebanon* of the Old Testament.

22. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—John Andrew Shulze, governor of the state from 1823 to 1829, was a citizen of this county for many years previous to his election to that office, and represented it in both houses of the state legislature.

17. What is near *Shaefferstown*?  
18. What is said of *Jonestown*?  
19. Of *Myerstown*?

20. Of the *Union* canal and summit level?  
21. Detail the history of *Lebanon*.  
22. What governor resided there?

## DAUPHIN COUNTY.



1. DAUPHIN, partly in *Cumberland Valley* and partly in the *anthracite region*, is bounded E. by Lebanon and Schuylkill, N. by Northumberland, W. by Perry, Cumberland, and York, and S. by Lancaster. Its area is 530 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, on the south of Cumberland Valley, the *South mountain*, called the *Conewago Hills*; on the north of it, the *Kittatinny*; proceeding northward along the Susquehanna, *Second*, *Third*, *Peter's*, *Berry's*, and *Ma-han-ton'go\** mountains are met; and in the north-eastern part, in addition to these, *Short* and *Broad* mountains are situated.

3. The STREAMS are, the Susquehanna river, along the whole western line, into which flow *Swa-ta'ra*,† *Paxton*, *Fishing*, *Stony*, *Clarke's*, *Powell's*, *Armstrong's*, and *Wi-*

\* Mahantongo pronounced *Mau-hon-ton'go*.

† Swatara—*Swet-tar'ra*

*con-is'co* creeks, with *Con-e-wa'go*, forming the southern, and *Ma-han-ton'go* the northern boundary.

4. The SOIL is of every quality, from the most fertile to barren. The southern portion, crossed by the Cumberland limestone valley, is equal to any in the state. North of this, and bordering the Kittatinny, a belt of less fertile slate land occurs. The high and abrupt ranges of mountains, next in succession, are valuable for nothing except the coal and other minerals imbedded in them, and the timber with which they are clothed. But between them are many pleasant and kindly red-shale valleys, particularly that of *Lykens*, at the extreme north. About two-thirds of the county is tillable.

5. The MINERALS are, great abundance of *limestone* in the south, and *anthracite coal* in the north, the upper part of Dauphin properly belonging to the anthracite class of counties. There is also some iron-ore.

6. This county contains 19 *townships*, 4 boroughs, and many growing villages.

7. HARRISBURG borough, the county-seat and capital of the state, is on the Susquehanna, and has a population of 5980. The other boroughs are, *Middletown*, *Hummelstown*, and *Dauphin*. The villages are, *Portsmouth*, *Highspire*, *Linglestown*, *Halifax*, *Millersburg*, *Gratztown*, *Wiconisco*, *Berrysburg*, and *Coxestown*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the State *canal* from Middletown, where it is joined by the Union canal, to Duncan's island, whence it extends westward up the Juniata; the *Wiconisco canal*, not yet completed, from Duncan's island to Millersburg, where it unites with the *Lykens Valley railroad*, leading to the coal region of that name; the *Lancaster railroad*, uniting at Harrisburg with the *Cumberland Valley railroad*; *turnpikes* from Harrisburg to Lancaster, Columbia, York, Duncan's island, and Lebanon; and many large *bridges*.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 30,118, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, \$8,197,491.

4. Describe the soil.

5. The minerals.

6. How many townships, boroughs and villages?

7. Name the seat of justice, other boroughs and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What is the population and property?

10. The *earlier settlers* were *Scotch-Irish*, but latterly large numbers of Germans have succeeded them. By the latter, the German language is generally spoken.

11. The main **EMPLOYMENT** of the people is *farming*, though many are engaged in mining coal, and some in iron-works. The *productions* consequently are grain of all kinds, and some cattle, coal, and iron.

12. The **LITERARY INSTITUTIONS** are, an academy, female seminary, an orphan institute, and 133 common schools, with several private schools and seminaries.

13. Dauphin *elects* 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Northumberland, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Lebanon and Schuylkill, 1 member of Congress; and is in the twelfth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Derry, Halifax, E. Hanover, W. Hanover, S. Hanover, Jackson, Jefferson, Londonderry, Lykens, Mifflin, Upper Paxton, Lower Paxton, Middle Paxton, Rush, Susquehanna, Swatara, Lower Swatara, Washington, and Wiconisco*.

15. **HARRISBURG**, the seat of government of Pennsylvania, is delightfully situated on the eastern bank of the Susquehanna. Behind it runs the Paxton, or (as the Indians pronounced it) the Paxtang creek. The front street, or rather the front row of houses of the town, faces the river, and enjoys one of the most beautiful prospects in the state, during the spring and early summer. The broad river, studded with richly wooded islands, enlivened by numerous rafts and arks, and spanned by noble bridges, leading to the fertile lands of Cumberland county, with the Kittatinny and the hills of the South mountain in the distance, altogether presents a scene of remarkable attraction.

16. Harrisburg, previously called Harris's Ferry, and subsequently for a short time *Louisburg*, as being the county-seat of Dauphin, so named from *Louis*, the Dauphin of France, was laid out and became the county-seat in 1785. John Harris, from whom it takes the present name, was the owner of the ground on which it is built. It was incorporated as a borough in 1808, and became the seat of government in 1812. It is 100 miles W. of Philadelphia, 200 E. of Pittsburg, and 110 N. of Washington.

17. As the seat of justice of Dauphin, it contains the usual county-buildings, among which, the Dauphin county prison, lately erected on the solitary confinement and labour principle, is a credit both to the taste and the humanity of the citizens. It also contains 11 churches, a market-house, a bank, a savings institution, and an

10. By whom was it settled?

11. What are their employment and productions?

12. Literary institutions?

13. How many members are elected, and what is the judicial district?

14. Name the townships.

15. What is said of the situation of Harrisburg?

16. What of its name and history?

17. What of its county-buildings and other structures?

extensive anthracite iron furnace, and is abundantly supplied with water raised by steam from the river. It recently had two noble bridges over the Susquehanna. Of these the upper or old bridge was constructed by Burr, the celebrated bridge builder, in 1817, at a cost of over \$190,000. The greater part of it was carried away by the great freshet of March, 1846, the lower or railroad bridge having been consumed by fire a year before. But the usual facilities for crossing the river will unquestionably soon be restored to a point so important as Harrisburg.

18. The *State Capitol* forms the most striking object in Harrisburg. It is placed on a gentle elevation in the north-east part of the town. The main building is of brick, 180 feet long and 80 wide, two stories in height, with a circular portico in front, supported by six Ionic columns, and surmounted by a dome. The central portion of the lower story is occupied by a large rotunda and the stairway; on the north side of the rotunda is the Senate Chamber, and on the south the Hall of the House of Representatives. The second story is occupied by rooms for the committees of both branches of the legislature, with the State Library, Supreme Court room, and Canal Commissioners' office.

19. The building faces the west, with the town and the river in front. The view from the dome is rarely equalled for richness, variety, and beauty.

20. On each side of the capitol is a smaller building, but uniform in design. The one to the north contains the Executive or Governor's chamber, the office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth, the State Treasury, and the Auditor-General's office. That on the south is occupied by the offices of the Surveyor-General and of the Board of Property. The three buildings stand in a large enclosure, planted with trees, laid out in gravelled walks, and enclosed with a wall and paling.

21. Immediately south of the enclosure of the capitol is situated one of the three state Arsenals, in which the public arms are preserved. The other two are at Philadelphia and Meadville.

22. About two miles south-east of Harrisburg is the county Poor-House, on a large farm, on which there is also a mill.

23. *Middletown*, so called from its midway position between Lancaster and Carlisle, contains 756 inhabitants. It was laid out in 1785 by George Fisher, and is on the turnpike from Lancaster to Harrisburg. The part of it called Portsmouth, lying more immediately on the Swatara and Susquehanna, is the place of junction of the *Union* with the *State* canal. Between the two towns stands the Em'ma-us Orphan institute, founded by the will of George Everhart, called Frey, who was long a citizen of Middletown, and died about 1808. It is endowed with a large property, and is capable of being made of great benefit to the community.

24. *Hummelstown* is 8 miles E. of Harrisburg, and is a quiet place

18. *Describe the state capitol.*

19. *What of the dome?*

20. *What of the other state buildings?*

21. *What of the state arsenal?*

22. *The poor-house?*

23. *Describe Middletown.*

24. *Hummelstown.*

with 480 inhabitants. Within a mile of it, near the Swatara, is a cave in the limestone rock of considerable extent.

25. The point on the Susquehanna, called *Duncan's Island*, or Clark's ferry, is remarkable in many respects. The mountain and river scenery of the vicinity is wild and beautiful. The Juniata and Susquehanna here meet, presenting in the boating season, even before the public works were constructed, a busy and interesting scene. But now that the state canals along the Susquehanna and Juniata are in operation, and the Wiconisco canal certain of being completed, there are few points at which so many of the elements of the prosperity of the state are presented at a single glance. Down the Susquehanna are seen gliding, either on her broad bosom or on the canal along her margin, the lumber, the anthracite coal, and the other valuable articles found on her head waters. Along with these are the grain, the bituminous coal, and the lumber of the West Branch. The Juniata, with the celebrated iron that bears her name, the bituminous coal of the Great Allegheny, and the agricultural produce of her own banks, pours out the rich produce of the western counties and states; while the Wiconisco canal will add the valuable coal of Lykens valley. On the other hand, hundreds of boats freighted with merchandise for the north and the west may be seen ascending the canals to supply the farmers, the lumbermen, the miners, and the iron-men along their banks. It is while contemplating a scene like this that the Pennsylvanian learns to confide in the internal resources of his native state, and to disregard what is called the diversion of her business into other routes.

26. The part of Dauphin county called *Lykens valley*, is one of the most interesting regions in the state. It is a broad red-shale valley enclosed between Berry's and Mahantongo mountains, and extending back from the river to the Schuylkill county line, except where the Short or Bear mountain, containing the Lykens valley coal, juts into it from the east, terminating about 12 miles from the river. The soil is the thin, lively, easily worked red-shale land, which is so susceptible of improvement by means of lime. The houses and barns of the inhabitants show, both by their number and comfortable appearance, that the land has fallen into the right hands; while the coal region to the east offers a certain and increasing market for all the farmer can raise.

27. *Andrew Lykens*, from whom the valley takes its name, was the first settler. He resided at the place now called *Oakdale* forge. He and his son were famous hunters, and long a terror to the Indians, against all whose attacks they manfully held their ground.

28. Coal was discovered in this region in 1825, by *Thomas Elder* of Harrisburg, son of the Rev. John Elder, formerly of Paxton. Under his direction and that of *Jacob M. Haldeman* of Harrisburg, it was regularly explored, in 1830, by *Hugh Maxwell* and *William White* of Lancaster.

25. For what is *Duncan's island* remarkable?

26. *Lykens valley*?

27. What is said of *Andrew Lykens*?

28. When, and by whom was coal discovered?

29. The coal is chiefly mined in the Bear-gap, an opening in the southern side of the mountain, through which Bear creek flows toward the Wiconisco. Bear creek runs from the east between Bear and Big Lick mountains, (the union of which is generally called *Short mountain*,) before it breaks through at Bear-gap. The whole space between these mountains contains coal, and is in the usual form of a coal basin, with strata dipping rapidly from each side towards the centre. The veins are from 4 to 11 feet in thickness. The importance of this coal region is only beginning to be appreciated.

30. The town of *Wiconisco* has grown up since the commencement of the coal business here, and bids fair to be a flourishing place. It is connected with the *Wiconisco canal* by means of a railroad. The wild scenery, pure air, and trout streams of the vicinity, render *Wiconisco* a pleasant summer retreat for a few days.

31. Further south, coal has more recently been discovered, between the Third and Fourth mountains. It has been mined to some extent, and somewhat approaches the qualities of the bituminous class. This is called the "Stony Creek" region.

32. **HISTORY.**—The first settler within the present bounds of Dauphin county seems to have been *John Harris*, who established himself at the place where *Harrisburg* now stands, about 1726. He erected a fort or stockade, and carried on a considerable trade with the Indians. His son, the founder of *Harrisburg*, was the first white child born west of the *Conewago* hills. At the time of the French war of 1755, there was a large body of settlers in the county, which was then called *Paxtang township*, and formed part of *Lancaster*. They were chiefly Scotch-Irish. After Braddock's defeat in 1755, the people of *Paxtang* were much harassed by the Indians, and many of them murdered. Their sufferings finally led to the vengeance which they took, upon the supposed spies of their foes, at the *Lancaster* workhouse in 1763. During the Revolutionary war, the men of *Paxton* and *Derry* turned out in large numbers to sustain the cause of Independence, and none made better soldiers. The Germans do not seem to have moved into Dauphin in considerable numbers till after the Revolution. In 1785, the county was organized, taking its name from the *Dauphin* of France, afterwards called *Louis the Seventeenth*. From that period till 1812, when *Harrisburg* became the seat of government, it increased slowly but regularly in population and wealth. That event, and more especially the construction of the public works in 1825, gave it a new impulse. The discovery of coal in the county, in 1825, also added to its prosperity. At present, few parts of the state exhibit so many marks of rapid and substantial improvement.

33. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*John Harris*, the first settler, was from *Yorkshire* in *England*, and, judging from his boldness in establishing himself so far in advance of the then frontiers, and the sway he acquired over the savages, must have been guided by a spirit of great energy as well as uncommon prudence. On one occasion, having

29. Describe this coal region.

30. What is said of *Wiconisco*?

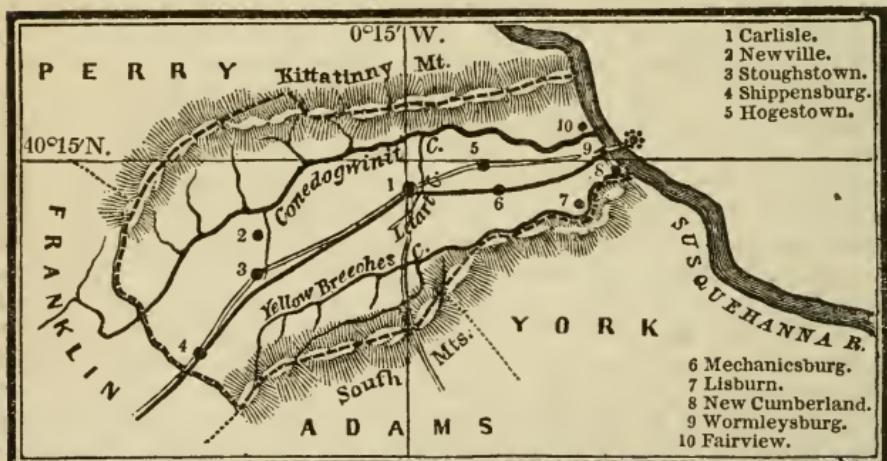
31. Where is the *Stony Creek* region?

32. Repeat the events in the history of *Dauphin*, with dates.

33. Name the noted citizens.

refused rum to the Indians, they tied him to a mulberry tree in front of his dwelling, and were proceeding to burn him to death, when he was released by some friendly Indians, who came to the spot just as the others were kindling the fire. In memory of his escape, at his own request, his remains, when he died in 1748, were buried at the foot of the tree. There they still repose, though the tree itself has long been dead, and nothing but a part of the trunk remains. The Rev. John Elder, the first clergyman in that part of Pennsylvania, was a Presbyterian from Scotland, a sound scholar, and one of the most remarkable men of his day. He was pastor of the congregation at Paxton, from 1736 till his death in 1792, in the 86th year of his age. He was also, during part of the time, colonel of the Dauphin Rangers, a body of men organized to repel the attacks of the Indians. He and the men of his congregation were frequently compelled to carry their rifles with them to church, so constant was their danger from the merciless savage. Lindley Murray, the great English grammarian, was born near Swatara within the present bounds of Dauphin county in 1745, and died in England in 1826. William Darby, the distinguished geographer, who is still living, was also born in Dauphin, about 1775. Francis R. Shunk, the present governor of the state, has been a citizen of Dauphin county since 1812.

## CUMBERLAND COUNTY.



1. CUMBERLAND, in the *Cumberland Valley*, is bounded E. by Dauphin, N. by Perry, W. by Franklin, and S. by York and Adams. Area 550 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, the *Kittatinny* and *South mountains*, which form its N. and S. boundaries.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Susquehanna*, which separates

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Cumberland ? | 2. The mountains ?  
3. Streams ?

it from Dauphin ; the *Conedoguinet* creek, along the Kit-tatinny, and the *Yellow Breeches*, along the South mountain, both emptying into the Susquehanna ; and a number of large springs.

4. The SOIL of the VALLEY is of the *fertile limestone* class ; approaching the mountains on each side, it is less fertile, but susceptible of easy improvement. It is nearly all tillable.

5. The MINERALS are *limestone* and *iron-ore*.

6. The county contains 15 townships, 5 boroughs, and a number of villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Carlisle*, the seat of justice, in the centre of the valley, with 4351 inhabitants ; *Shippensburg*, 1473 ; *Mechanicsburg*, 670 ; *Newville*, 654 ; *New Cumberland*, 284, and the villages of *Lisburn*, *Fairview*, *Stoughstown*, *Hogestown*, and *Wormeleysburg*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Cumberland Valley railroad*, from Harrisburg through Carlisle to Chambersburg, and *turnpikes* from Carlisle to Harrisburg, Chambersburg, and Baltimore.

9. The population, in 1840, was 30,953. Assessed value of property, in 1845, \$9,092,674.

10. The *First Settlers* were from the north of Ireland. Many Germans have since followed them. Their chief employment is agriculture.

11. The PRODUCTIONS are much grain of all kinds, cattle and pork. The county contains 8 furnaces, 5 forges, and many mills.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 college, with an academy or preparatory classical school ; 138 common, and several private schools.

13. Cumberland elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Perry, 1 to the Senate of the state ; with Perry and Franklin, 1 member of Congress ; and is in the ninth judicial district.

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, and other boroughs and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What is the population and property ?

10. Who settled Cumberland ?

11. What are the productions ?

12. Literary institutions ?

13. How many members are elected, and what is the judicial district ?

14. The Townships are, *Allen, Dickenson, Frankford, Hampden, Hopewell, N. Middleton, S. Middleton, Mifflin, Monroe, Newton, E. Pennsborough, W. Pennsborough, Shippen, Silver-Spring, and Southampton.*

15. *Carlisle* is a substantial and flourishing place, with wide streets, and a large square, around which are erected the public buildings and other edifices. It contains a spacious new court-house, a jail, market-house, town-hall, two common school buildings, 10 churches, a bank, and Dickinson college; and in the vicinity are the United States barracks, and the county poor-house. The town was laid out in 1750, and became the seat of justice in 1753. It had previously been the site of an old fort or stockade. In 1753, a second work of the same kind was erected, for the protection of this distant frontier settlement. The first weekly mail from Philadelphia was established in 1757. During the Revolutionary war, Carlisle, owing to its distance from the scene of hostilities, was frequently selected for the confinement of British prisoners; among these, at one time early in the war, was the unfortunate Major André, who had been taken by Montgomery near Lake Champlain. In 1782, the town was incorporated. In 1794, General Washington had his head-quarters in Carlisle, while preparing the forces sent out to quell the whisky insurrection. It is on the railroad and turnpike leading from Harrisburg to Chambersburg, 18 miles W. of Harrisburg; 116 W. of Philadelphia; and 184 E. of Pittsburg.

16. *Dickinson college* is one of the oldest, and now one of the most flourishing in the state. It was chartered in 1783, and named in honour of John Dickinson, president of the executive council, who was a liberal benefactor of the new institution. It passed through many changes till 1833, when it was transferred to the Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New Jersey conferences of the Methodist Episcopal church, since which time it has been in a more flourishing condition than formerly. The main college edifice was erected in 1805, and is a spacious and substantial structure. There is also a large additional building for the faculty and students, and another for the use of the preparatory department. The whole number of students is about 180.

17. The United States *barracks*, in the outskirts, were built in 1777, chiefly by Hessian prisoners captured at Trenton. They can accommodate 2000 men. During the past few years, they have been occupied by the United States dragoons, as a place of cavalry practice.

18. Four miles north of Carlisle are the *sulphur springs*, formerly a place of considerable resort. It is a pleasant, quiet, summer retreat, with comfortable accommodations for visitors.

19. *Shippensburg*, the oldest town in the county, is 21 miles S. W. of Carlisle. The county courts were held here in 1750. It was incorporated in 1819.

14. Name the townships.  
15. Describe Carlisle.  
16. Dickinson college.

17. The United States barracks.  
18. The sulphur springs.  
19. What is said of Shippensburg?

20. *Mechanicsburg* is a thriving town on the railroad, 8 miles E. of Carlisle.

21. *Newville* is also near the railroad, 12 miles W. of Carlisle. It is a flourishing place, with two churches.

22. About a mile north of Carlisle, on the Conedoguinet creek, there is a remarkable *cave*. It is in a limestone cliff, with an arch-like entrance 8 feet high. A passage 80 yards in length leads from the entrance to a point where the cave branches off in various directions, some of the avenues extending a considerable distance. Human bones are said to have been found in it, supposed to be those of Indians who may have used it as a place of sepulture.

23. **HISTORY.**—Previous to the settlement of Cumberland, it was occupied by the Shawnee Indians, by permission of the Six Nations. In 1736, the latter sold this territory to the proprietaries, though settlers had intruded upon it before that time. When the county was erected in 1750, it contained 807 taxable inhabitants, embracing all the then settled part of the province westwards. It was called *Cumberland*, and its chief town *Carlisle*, after the shire of Cumberland, in England, of which Carlisle is the seat of justice. In 1755, the proprietaries instructed their agents to encourage the Irish to settle in Cumberland, and the Germans in York, in order to prevent collisions between them. Cumberland was much disturbed by the Indians till 1764, when they were defeated by Colonel Bouquet, at Brushy-run, on his way to relieve Fort Pitt. From that time, this source of annoyance seems to have nearly ceased. During the Revolutionary war, Cumberland was called on to take no part, except that of sending her sons to fight in the common cause. In 1784, Franklin county was separated from her, and in 1820, Perry was taken off. She has since gone on quietly and prosperously, growing in population and increasing in wealth.

24. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Samuel Brady*, the famous captain of the scouts, whose daring achievements have connected his name and memory with so many spots in western Pennsylvania, was born in Shippensburg in 1758. He commenced his career by marching as a private to the siege of Boston in 1775, when only 17 years of age. *William Denning*, who died in 1830, in his 94th year, in Mifflin township, was an artificer in the Revolutionary army. He was the first to form effective wrought iron cannon. Two of them were used with perfect success. One was taken by the British at the battle of Brandywine, and is now in the tower of London. *Thomas Duncan*, late judge of the Supreme Court of the state, was a native of Carlisle. He was a sound jurist. *John B. Gibson*, the present chief justice of the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania, is a native of Carlisle, and the son of Colonel Gibson, who fell at St. Clair's defeat.

20. *Of Mechanicsburg?*

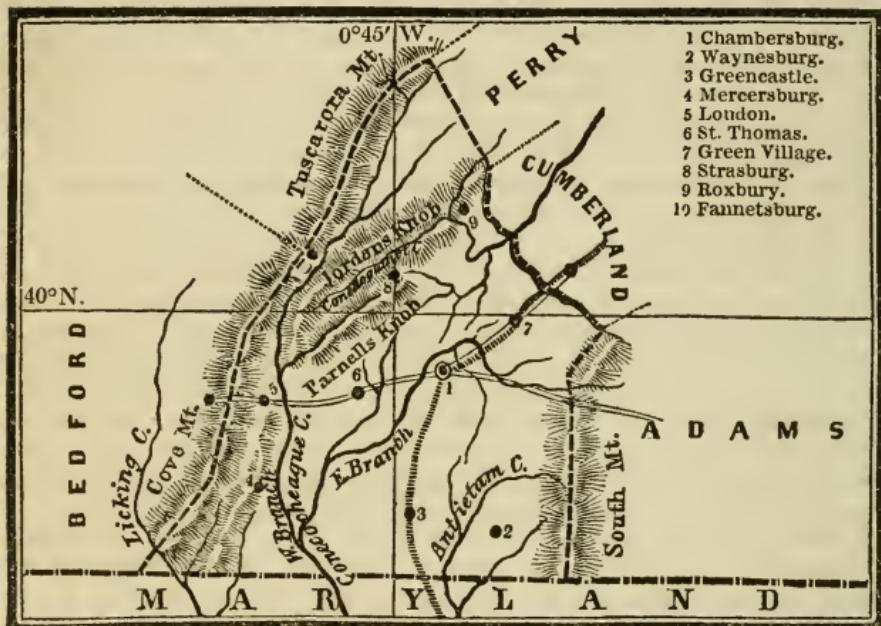
21. *Of Newville?*

22. *Of the Conedoguinet cave?*

23. *Detail the history of Cumberland, with the dates.*

24. *Name the noted citizens.*

## FRANKLIN COUNTY.



1. FRANKLIN, a *Cumberland Valley* county, is bounded on the E. by Adams, N. E. by Cumberland and Perry, N. W. by Mifflin and Huntingdon, W. by Bedford, and S. by Maryland. Its area is 740 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are, the *South mountain*, dividing it from Adams on the east; the *Kittatinny* or *Blue mountain*, which traverses the north-western part of the county, and terminates near Loudon, in two abrupt hills, called *Jordan's* and *Parnell's Knobs*; and the *Tuscarora* and *Cove* mountains, which separate it from Bedford.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Con-ed-o-guin'et* creek, flowing through Cumberland into the Susquehanna, the *Con-e-co-cheague'*, with its numerous branches, and the *An-ti'e-tam* and *Licking*, running southward into the *Po-to'mac*, and the *Tuscarora* emptying northward into the *Ju-ni-at'a*.

4. The SOIL of the large middle portion of the county, occupied by the *limestone* of the *Cumberland Valley*, is

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Franklin?

2. The mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

equal to any in fertility. The sandstone soil of the South mountain is sterile. Bordering the mountains on the north and west, the slate land, though not naturally fertile, is of a kindly nature and easily improved. Nearly the whole county is tillable.

5. The chief MINERALS are, *iron-ore* of superior quality, along the edge of the South mountain and in the valley, abundance of *limestone*, and some *marble*.

6. It contains 15 townships, 7 boroughs, and several pleasant villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Chambersburg*, the county-seat, on Conecocheague creek, with 3239 inhabitants; *Mercersburg*, with 1143; *Green-castle*, with 931; *Waynesborough*, 799; *Fayetteville*, *Loudon*, *Fannetsburg*; and the villages are *Strasburg*, *St. Thomas*, *Roxbury*, *Concord*, and *Green-village*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the Cumberland Valley railroad from Harrisburg through Chambersburg, to Hagerstown in Maryland; and turnpikes from Chambersburg to Gettysburg, Carlisle, and Bedford, with one in the southern part of the county, through Mercersburg, Green-castle, and Waynesborough, towards Baltimore.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 37,793, and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, \$11,600,143.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were *Scotch-Irish*, who were soon followed by *Germans*. The descendants of the latter are now numerous, and still use the language of their ancestors to a considerable extent.

11. The people are chiefly *employed* in *agriculture*, though many are engaged in iron-works.

12. The PRODUCTIONS are all kinds of grain in abundance, with cattle and iron.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are a college and theological seminary, an academy, a female seminary, and 172 common schools. The county contains over 40 places of public worship.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5. Minerals?<br>6. How many townships, boroughs,<br>and villages?<br>7. Name the county-seat, other bo-<br>roughs and villages?<br>8. The public improvements? | 9. What are the population and pro-<br>perty?<br>10. Who settled the county?<br>11. How are they employed?<br>12. What are the productions?<br>13. The literary institutions? |
|--|---|

14. Franklin elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Adams, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Cumberland and Perry, 1 member of Congress; and is in the sixteenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Antrim, Fannet, Greene, Guilford, Hamilton, Letterkenny, Lurgan, Metal, Montgomery, Peters, Quincy, Southampton, St. Thomas, Warren, and Washington.*

16. Chambersburg, a substantial and flourishing town, is placed at the junction of Falling Spring with the Conecocheague creek. The first settlement in the county was made where the town now stands, by Benjamin Chambers, from the north of Ireland, in 1730. The town which takes its name from him, was laid out in 1764, and erected into a borough in 1803. Its public buildings are an elegant new court-house, a jail, 8 churches, a bank, and a spacious academy. The creeks that pass through its bounds afford great water-power. The surrounding country is rich and well settled, and the facilities for communication by railroad and turnpikes are ample. The inducements for investment in manufactories are therefore very great. Already Chambersburg contains several flour and fulling-mills, an oil-mill, a large straw paper-mill, an extensive edge-tool, and a cotton and woollen, factory. It is distant 48 miles S. W. from Harrisburg, 148 W. from Philadelphia, 152 E. from Pittsburg, and 77 N. W. from Baltimore.

17. At Mercersburg, a pleasant town in the south-western part of the county, *Marshall college*, and the theological seminary of the German Reformed church, are situated. The main building of the latter is a large and handsome brick edifice. Both institutions are in a prosperous state. Particular attention is paid to the cultivation of the German language and literature. Mercersburg contains 5 churches.

18. *Greencastle* and *Waynesborough* are both flourishing towns, situated in the midst of rich and highly cultivated land. Each contains several churches.

19. *Snow-hill*, on Antietam creek, near the South mountain, is a village of the Seventh-day Baptists, whose chief settlement was formerly at Ephrata, in Lancaster county. The peculiar observances of the society are here maintained.

20. The County *Poor-house* is near the turnpike, 2 miles E. of Chambersburg. The buildings, of stone, are large and commodious. The farm contains about 200 acres.

21. The resources of Franklin are very considerable. In addition to the rich agricultural productions of a Cumberland valley county, she has recently exhibited strong symptoms of manufacturing enterprise. For the prosecution of this kind of industry she pos-

14. How many members are elected, and what is the judicial district?  
 15. Name the townships.  
 16. What is said of Chambersburg?  
 17. Of Mercersburg and Marshall college?

18. Of Greencastle and Waynesborough?  
 19. Of Snow-hill?  
 20. Of the Poor-house?  
 21. Of the resources of the county?

seses many advantages, among which may be mentioned her ready access to market by railroad and turnpike.

**22. HISTORY.**—This county, known, among the early pioneers, as the “Conecocheaque settlement,” received its earliest permanent white inhabitants in 1730. The first settlers were chiefly from the north of Ireland, but these have more recently been followed by Germans. Being on the very out-posts of civilization, they were long exposed to the attacks and cruelties of the Indians. This was especially the case after Braddock’s defeat, in 1755. During all this period, however, the hardy settlers maintained their ground. In time of peace, they carried on a profitable trade with the Indians, and when hostilities succeeded, protected themselves against the savages in the numerous forts and block-houses which their exposed situation compelled them to erect. From this hardy school, many brave and enterprising soldiers went forth to support the cause of the country, during the war of the Revolution. In 1784, the county was separately organized, taking the name of the great philosopher of the age. It previously constituted part of Cumberland. Its prosperity was very much promoted by the construction of the turnpikes connecting it with Philadelphia, Pittsburg, and Baltimore, from 1812 to 1815; and more recently, by the completion of the Cumberland Valley railroad.

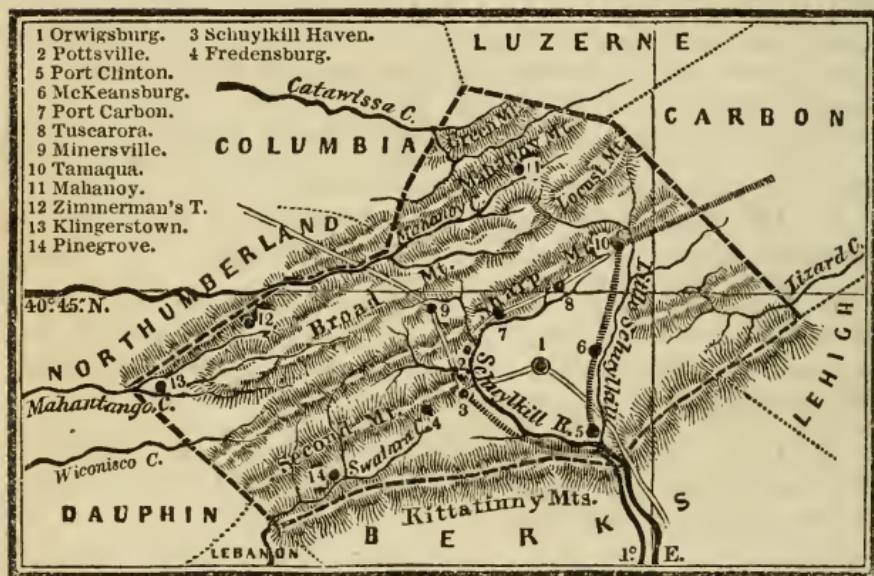
**23. NOTED CITIZENS.**—Col. *Benjamin Chambers*, the first white settler in the county, seems to have been born in the north of Ireland, about 1708, and died at Chambersburg, in 1788. He was a useful and enterprising citizen, and deservedly possessed great influence. *William Findlay*, who was governor of the state from 1817 till 1821, is a native of Mercersburg, where he was born about 1770, and resided till 1807, when he was elected state-treasurer. He now resides at Pittsburg.

---

22. State the events in the history of Franklin, with dates. | 23. Name the noted citizens.

## THIRD CLASS.

## SCHUYLKILL COUNTY.



1. SCHUYLKILL, an *anthracite mountain county*, is bounded on the N. E. by Carbon, N. by Luzerne, N. W. by Columbia and Northumberland, S. W. by Dauphin and Lebanon, and S. and S. E. by Berks and Lehigh. Area, 750 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are, on the south, the *Kittatinny*; then the *Second*, *Sharp*, and *Broad* mountains occur; the *Mahantongo* and the *Line mountain* are in the north-west part of the county, and on the north-east are *Locust*, *Mahanoy*, and *Green* mountains. Between these principal ridges there are many others of less size, Schuylkill being almost wholly mountainous.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Schuylkill* river flowing to

---

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Schuylkill? | 2. Its mountains?

the Delaware, with its various branches, of which *Little Schuylkill* is the principal; the *Swatara* in the south-west, the *Ma-han-ton'go* in the north-west, and the *Ma-ha-no'y* in the north, all flowing into the Susquehanna. In the north-east, the *Cat-a-wis'sa* empties into the North Branch, and in the south-east are some of the tributaries of the *Le'high*.

4. Most of the **Soil** is of little value for agricultural purposes, but there are a few small valleys of fertile land which are cultivated; about one-fourth of the county being fit for farming.

5. The chief **MINERAL** is *anthracite coal*, in inexhaustible abundance, with considerable quantities of *iron-ore*, and some *limestone*.

6. Schuylkill contains 15 *townships*, 6 *boroughs*, and a great many busy and growing *villages*.

7. The **BOROUGHS** are, *Orwigsburg*, the county-seat, on a small branch of the main Schuylkill, with 779 inhabitants, *Pottsville*, on the Schuylkill, with 4345, *Schuylkill Haven*, *Minersville*, *Pinegrove*, and *Ta-ma'qua*; and the villages are, *Port Carbon*, *Port Clinton*, *Zimmermanstown*, *Friedensburg*, *Tuscarora*, &c.

8. The **PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS** are, the *Schuylkill Navigation*, and the *Pottsville, Reading, and Philadelphia* railroad, both connecting Schuylkill with the latter place. Within the county are numerous other railroads, of which the principal are the *Little Schuylkill* and the *Mine Hill and Schuylkill Haven* railroad, with many shorter ones leading to the various mines. In the south-west, a branch of the *Union canal* connects *Pinegrove* with that work. The *turnpike* from Reading to Sunbury passes through Orwigsburg and Pottsville.

9. The **POPULATION**, in 1840, was 29,053, and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, \$5,943,678.

10. The **FIRST SETTLERS** were *German* farmers from the counties on the south. Latterly, since the vast increase of the coal business, many citizens from other counties in the state, and large numbers of miners from *Wales*, *Ire-*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 3. Streams?<br>4. Soil?<br>5. Minerals?<br>6. How many townships, boroughs,<br>and villages? | 7. Name the county-seat, boroughs,<br>and villages.<br>8. The public improvements?<br>9. What are the population and pro-<br>perty?<br>10. Who settled the county? |
|--|--|

*land, Scotland, and England*, have given a very *mixed character* to the population, and to the language, English, German, Welsh, and Irish being all occasionally heard.

11. Their chief *employment* is mining and transporting coal to market, and the other occupations therewith connected. But a small proportion of the people are permanently engaged in agriculture. Some few are employed in lumbering, and latterly several large iron-works have been established.

12. Their main *PRODUCTIONS* are consequently coal, with some lumber and iron.

13. The *LITERARY INSTITUTIONS* are, 2 academies, 1 female seminary, 68 common, and several private schools.

14. Schuylkill *elects* 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Carbon, Monroe, and Pike, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Dauphin and Lebanon, 1 member of Congress; and is in the twenty-first judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Barry, Branch, E. Brunswig, W. Brunswig, Lower Mahantongo, Upper Mahantongo, Manheim, Norwegian, Pinegrove, Porter, Rush, Schuylkill, Union, Wayne, and West Penn.*

16. *Orwigsburg*, the county-town, is seated in a pleasant and fertile valley, about 8 miles S. E. of Pottsville. It contains the usual county buildings, an academy, and 3 churches. It was laid out in 1796, incorporated in 1813, and takes its name from Peter Orwig, the proprietor of the ground. It is 78 miles N. W. of Philadelphia, 62 N. E. of Harrisburg, and 260 N. E. of Pittsburg.

17. *Pottsville*, the great centre of the coal business of Schuylkill county, is a town of very recent growth, having been wholly built up since 1825. John *Pott*, whose name has been given to it, was the owner of some of the land on which the town now stands.

18. Though the history of Pottsville does not date far back, it tells of many changes. Times of fierce and bold speculation have had their inseparable consequences in almost utter stagnation and loss. But now, the great business of the place being well understood and reduced to a system, and the actual value of coal lands ascertained, there is little danger of a recurrence of the fluctuations heretofore experienced. The various operations of mining, preparing, transporting to market, and selling the coal, are well arranged. Each has its small, though certain profit. And, as the demand for the article constantly increases, the success, to a reasonable extent, of those engaged in the business seems to be beyond danger. It is at length on that foundation, which is the only safe one in trade, *yielding a small profit on a large and increasing business.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 11. What are their employments?<br>12. Productions?<br>13. Literary institutions?<br>14. What members does it elect, and what is the judicial district? | 15. Name the townships.<br>16. Describe <i>Orwigsburg</i> .<br>17. What is said of <i>Pottsville</i> ?<br>18. Of its business? |
|---|--|

19. Pottsville is situated on the Schuylkill, just above the point where it passes through the Sharp mountain. It was incorporated in 1828, and contains, within the borough limits, Mount Carbon, and several other villages. Vast quantities of coal are transported from it on the Schuylkill Navigation and the Reading railroad, and several iron and other manufactories are carried on. The chief buildings are, the town-hall, academy, bank, 6 churches, and several large hotels and elegant private residences. The town is generally well built, and is 86 miles N. W. of Philadelphia, 58 N. E. of Harrisburg, and 256 N. E. of Pittsburg.

20. *Port Carbon*, on the main branch of the Schuylkill, two miles above Pottsville, at the termination of the Schuylkill Navigation, is another thriving coal town. The *Schuylkill Valley railroad*, with its numerous lateral roads, leads a large business to this point.

21. *Minersville* is on the west branch of the Schuylkill, 4 miles N. W. of Pottsville, with a railroad, 3 churches, a flour and saw-mill, foundery, and car factory, and 1265 inhabitants.

22. *Schuylkill Haven* is on the Schuylkill, at the point where the *West Branch railroad* connects with the Schuylkill Navigation. It contains 700 inhabitants, and is 4 miles below Pottsville. It has 3 churches, and 2 bridges over the Schuylkill. It differs from most of the coal-towns of the county, in being surrounded by fertile farms, instead of the rugged and bare mountain sides of the rest of the coal region.

23. *Tamaqua* is on the Little Schuylkill, 15 miles E. of Pottsville, between the Sharp and Locust mountains. It is a straggling, busy place, with 465 inhabitants and 3 churches. It was laid out in 1829, by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation company, who own large tracts of coal land in the vicinity.

24. *Port Clinton* is at the mouth of the Little Schuylkill, and is connected with Tamaqua by the Little Schuylkill railroad.

25. *Pinegrove* is on the Swatara, in the south-west part of the county, between the Kittatinny and Second mountain. The Swatara branch of the Union canal terminates at this place, and joins a railroad which leads northward into the coal region. It is a thriving place, and ships a large amount of the coal known by its name.

26. Schuylkill is the chief anthracite coal county in the state. It is traversed by two of the three basins that enrich the anthracite region: the *southern* and the *middle*. The southern, which commences in Dauphin county, crosses the whole southern portion of Schuylkill, from the neighbourhood of Pinegrove, past Pottsville, to Mauch Chunk, in Carbon. The middle basin or field extends from Shamokin, in Northumberland county, across the northern part of Schuylkill to Beaver Meadow, in Carbon.

27. Schuylkill county sends streams into the Delaware through the Schuylkill and Lehigh; into the Lower Susquehanna through the Swatara; into the Middle Susquehanna through the Wiconisco,

19. Describe the town.

20. What is said of Port Carbon?

21. Minersville?

22. Schuylkill Haven?

23. Tamaqua?

24. Port Clinton?

25. Pinegrove?

26. What is said of Schuylkill as a coal county?

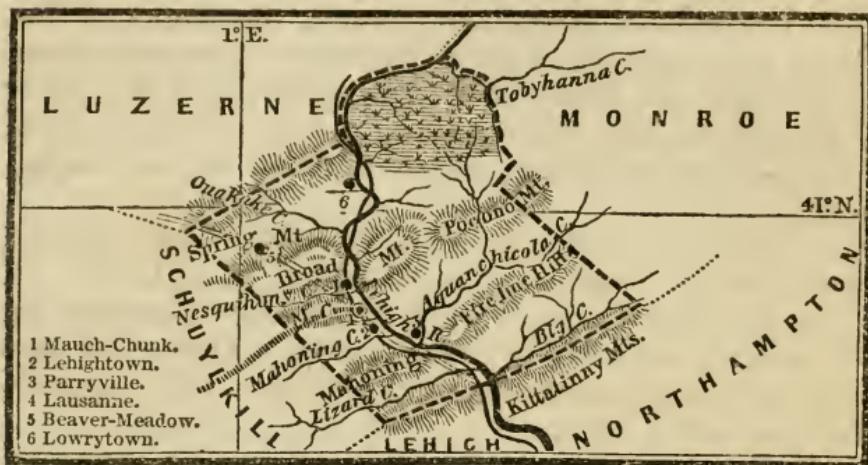
27. Of its streams?

Mahantongo, and Mahanoy, and into the Upper Susquehanna, or North Branch, through the Catawissa. In fact, the county is drained by streams running east, west, north, and south, and must therefore be the highest land between those streams.

28. **HISTORY.**—The territory now composing Schuylkill does not seem to have been visited by any white men, except hunters, much before 1790, though the existence of coal was known several years earlier. About 1787, a company was formed by General Arthur St. Clair, (then living in Montgomery county,) *Samuel Potts, Samuel Eaird, Francis Nicholls*, and some other citizens of that county, to mine coal on the *Norwegian* creek, where Pottsville now stands. They do not seem to have made any progress in the main object of the undertaking, for their lands were soon afterwards sold. In 1790, a few Germans from the lower counties settled in the valleys immediately north of the Kittatinny. About 1806, coal began to be used by the blacksmiths of the settlement. In 1811, the county was erected out of parts of Berks and Northampton, taking the name of its main stream. In 1812, and the following years, some coal was taken to Philadelphia from the Norwegian, but did not sell. It was sent by *George Shoemaker, Robert E. Hobart, John Potts, Peter Bassress, John Bailey, Nicholas Allen*, and others. Some was transported on rafts on the Schuylkill, and some on wagons. From that time anthracite coal came slowly into use, but the coal-trade cannot be said to have really commenced till some years after the works of the Schuylkill Navigation Company were completed. They were commenced in 1815, and finished in 1825. That year there were 6500 tons of coal transported on the navigation, and since that time the quantity has immensely increased every year. In 1845, the number of tons transported by the Schuylkill Navigation and Reading railroad was 1,083,824. Schuylkill is now one of the busiest and most flourishing counties in the state, and greatly promotes the prosperity of many of the others, by affording a constant, and increasing market for their productions.

29. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—A blacksmith, of the name of *Whetstone*, was the first who succeeded in using anthracite coal as a fuel for smithing purposes in Schuylkill county. This was in 1795. But his example does not seem to have been followed till 1806, when *David Berlin*, another blacksmith, also was successful in using it on his hearth. From that time many others employed it. Col. *George Shoemaker*, in 1812, took nine wagon loads of anthracite to Philadelphia, but could only persuade the citizens to buy two of them, and gave the rest away for nothing. Some of it, however, was afterwards tried with perfect success at a rolling-mill in Delaware county, and the result noticed in the city papers of the day.

## CARBON COUNTY.



1. CARBON, an *anthracite mountain* county, is bounded N. E. by Monroe, N. W. by Luzerne, S. W. by Schuylkill, and S. E. by Northampton and Lehigh. *Area* 400 square miles.

2. The most considerable mountains are, *Mauch-Chunk*,\* *Broad*, *Po-ko'no*, *Spring*, and *Bald-ridge*, and the *Kittatinny* forming its S. E. boundary.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Lehigh river*, crossing the county from N. W. to S. E. The creeks are, the *A-quanchic'o-la*, *Big*, *Lizard*, *Ma-ho'ning*, *Mauch-Chunk*, *Nesqui-ho'ning*, *Qua'kake*, *Hays*, &c.

4. The quantity of arable SOIL is small, the county being generally mountainous. In the south there are some limestone valleys tolerably fertile.

5. The chief MINERALS are, *anthracite coal* in great abundance, iron-ore, and some limestone.

6. It contains 8 townships, and several growing villages.

7. The TOWNS are, *Mauch-Chunk*, the seat of justice, situated at the confluence of the Mauch-Chunk creek and

\* *Mauch-Chunk*, pronounced *Mauk-Chunk*.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Carbon?
2. The mountains?
3. Streams?

4. Soil?
5. Minerals?
6. How many townships and villages?

Lehigh, with 1200 inhabitants; and *Beaver-Meadow, Hazleton, Lausanne, Penn-Haven, Cliffton, Lehighton, Weissport, Parryville, &c.*

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the works of the *Lehigh* canal and Slack-water Navigation Company along the *Lehigh*; the *Beaver-Meadow railroad*, from that place to *Parryville*, and other railroads; and a *turnpike* from *Mauch-Chunk* to *Easton*, and to *Berwick* on the *Susquehanna*.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was about 7500, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$1,291,319.

10. The people are of various origin, drawn together by the business advantages of the county. Their chief pursuits are *mining, lumbering, and boating*. Little agricultural produce is raised.

11. The PRODUCTIONS are *anthracite coal, and lumber*, in large quantities.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are 29 common schools.

13. Carbon elects, with *Lehigh*, 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with *Schuylkill, Monroe, and Pike*, 1 to the Senate of the state; with *Northampton, Monroe, Pike, and Wayne*, 1 member to Congress; and is in the twenty-first judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Banks, Lausanne, Mahoning, Mauch-Chunk, E. Penn, Penn Forest, Upper Towamensing, and Lower Towamensing*.

15. The town of *Mauch-Chunk*, named from the mountain, occupies a wild and romantic position. It is a fresh-looking, busy place, with the requisite county buildings, 5 churches, an iron furnace, and foundery, grain mill, and other similar establishments. It was commenced in 1818, and is 91 miles N. of *Philadelphia*, & 99 N. E. of *Harrisburg*.

16. Nine miles W. of the town are the celebrated *Summit mines*, on the top of *Mauch-Chunk* mountain, from which the *Lehigh Company* obtain much of their coal. They are connected with the town landing by a railroad. The grade being descending all the distance from the summit, the loaded cars come down by their own weight, and were heretofore drawn up again when empty by mules that *rode* down with the coal, feeding in the cars as they descended.

- 7. Name the county-seat, and other towns.
- 8. The public improvements.
- 9. What are the population and property?
- 10. Who settled it, and what are their pursuits?

- 11. Their productions?
- 12. Literary institutions?
- 13. How many members are elected, and what is the judicial district?
- 14. Name the townships.
- 15. Describe *Mauch-Chunk*.
- 16. What is said of the *Summit mines*?

17. Recently, owing to the largely increased demand for the company's coal, greater facilities became necessary. They have consequently constructed what is called the "back track," which is one of the boldest, as well as most successful undertakings to overcome natural obstacles yet attempted; and when fully in operation, will probably altogether supersede the use of mules.

18. From the schutes, where the coal cars are unloaded at the town of Mauch-Chunk, they return by their own weight, called gravity, to the foot of *Mount Pisgah*, a short distance north of the town. They are then drawn to the top of that mountain on an inclined plane, by means of a stationary steam-engine. From the head of this plain they pass by their own gravity along a railway of six miles, to the foot of another inclined plane. To the top of this they are again raised by steam, and thence by gravity descend to the different workings or parts of the mine, where they are filled with coal. When loaded they descend by their own weight along the old railroad to the schutes.

19. The Mount Pisgah plane is 2250 feet long, with a perpendicular rise of 664 feet, which is said to be the greatest elevation overcome by any single inclined plane in the world. Instead of the ropes used on other planes for elevating the cars, *iron bands*, four inches wide, and one-eighth of an inch in thickness, are substituted.

20. The canal portion of the works of this enterprising company was almost entirely swept away by the great flood of January, 1841, but has since been reconstructed. No single undertaking of the same kind in the state has opened up for the use of man so great an extent of wilderness. In 1845, besides large quantities of lumber and other articles, 429,492 tons of coal were sent to market, by means of the Lehigh Navigation.

21. **HISTORY.**—The first settlement of this county, then forming part of Bucks, was effected by the Moravian missionaries, who, in 1746, built *Gnadenhuetten*, on the Mahoning, near the Lehigh, for the residence of the converted Mohican Indians, who had been expelled from Shekomeko in New York, and Patchgatgoch in Connecticut. In 1754, most of them removed to New Gnadenhuetten, (now Weissport,) E. of the Lehigh. In 1755, old Gnadenhuetten was attacked and burned, and 11 persons killed, by the northern Indians. This caused the desertion of the new town. In 1756, Dr. B. Franklin built a fort called *Fort Allen*, at the latter place, by order of the governor of the state. In 1760, another missionary station was established at *Wech-que-tank*, near or on the borders of Schuylkill county. The ill-feeling of the white settlers of Kittatinny valley, towards the converted Indians, caused the desertion of Wechquettank in 1763, after which it was burned. These settlements having been on or near the great "war path" leading to Wyoming, caused the Moravian Indians to be suspected of all the hostile attacks by the northern Indians who made their inroads by that way. In 1783, a few scattered white settlers resided along the Lehigh and Mahon-

17. What is said of the back track?

18. Describe it.

19. What is said of Mount Pisgah plane?

20. Of the company's works generally?

21. Name the leading events in the history

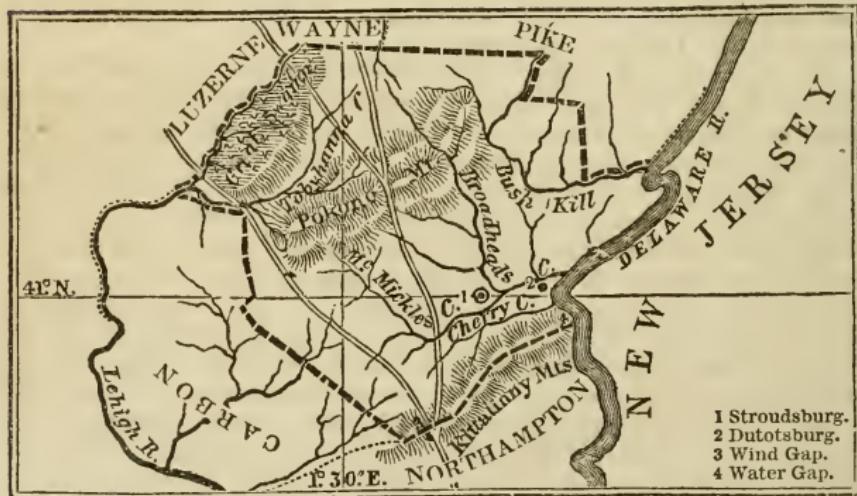
of Carbon, with their dates.

ing. In 1791, the discovery of anthracite on the Lehigh directed attention to this district. In 1792, a coal mining company was formed, but did not effect much. From 1791 to 1816, various acts were passed by the legislature for the improvement of the Lehigh. In 1818, the Lehigh Navigation Company, and the Lehigh Coal Company were both incorporated. They were united in 1822, and have been the cause of the present prosperity of the county, presenting one of the few instances of more good to the public generally, than to the company, being produced by such a corporation. The county was erected in 1843, from parts of Northampton and Monroe. Its name is derived from the Latin word *carbo*, which means *coal*.

**22. NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Philip Ginter* was the first discoverer of anthracite coal on the Lehigh. He found it on Mauch-Chunk mountain in 1791. He was at the time a backwoods hunter. *Josiah White*, long the president, and yet the chief engineer of the Lehigh company, is the man of Carbon county. His indomitable perseverance, intelligence, ingenuity, and skill, carried through an undertaking that few could have accomplished. The recently constructed “back track,” shows that the fertility of his invention is equal to all demands upon it.



## MONROE COUNTY.



1. MONROE, an *eastern line mountain* county, is bounded on the N. E. by Pike, on the N. by Wayne, on the N. W. by Luzerne, on the S. W. by Carbon, and on the S. E. by

Northampton county and New Jersey. The area is 600 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are, the *Kittatinny* on the south-east, and *Po-ko'no* towards the centre, with *Chestnut Hill*, and *Prospect Hill*, and other elevated ridges.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Delaware* river, separating it on the south-east from New Jersey; the *Lehigh* dividing it from Luzerne on the north-west; *Brodhead's creek*, (with its branches, *Pokono*, *McMickle's*, and *Marshall's*,) and *Bushkill* between Monroe and Pike, both emptying into the Delaware; and the *Tobyhanna* in the north-west, and *A-quan-chic'o-la* and *Big creek*, in the south-west, falling into the Lehigh.

4. The SOIL is very *various*; a large portion of it being mountainous is unfit for cultivation, but produces excellent lumber; in the south and east are some *limestone* and *slate* valleys, of a very fertile kind.

5. The MINERALS are not numerous. Some *limestone* is found in the south-east, which is the more valuable on account of its distance from any other body of the same kind of rock.

6. Monroe contains 11 townships, 1 borough, and a few villages.

7. The BOROUGH of *Stroudsburg*, the county-seat, is near the junction of *Pokono* with *Brodhead's creek*, and contains 407 inhabitants. The village of *Dutotsburg* is on the Delaware at the mouth of *Cherry creek*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are few. A turnpike crosses the county from the Wind Gap to Stoddartsville, in Luzerne, on the Lehigh. The Lehigh Navigation Company's works have also been extended as far as the last-named place, along the north-western line of the county.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 9879, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, \$1,422,309.

10. The population is of a mixed description. That of

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2. Its mountains?<br>3. Streams?<br>4. Soil?<br>5. Minerals?<br>6. How many townships, boroughs,<br>and villages? | 7. Name the county-seat and villages.<br>8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and pro-<br>perty?<br>10. Who settled the county? |
|---|--|

the south and south-eastern part is chiefly German, using their own language. In the north and north-western quarters many lumbermen from the adjoining counties have lately settled.

11. Their chief *employments* are agriculture and lumbering, and their productions of a similar nature.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, an academy and female seminary, and 69 common schools.

13. Monroe, with Northampton, *elects* 3 members to the House of Representatives; with Schuylkill, Carbon, and Pike, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Northampton, Carbon, Pike, and Wayne, 1 member of Congress; and is in the twenty-first judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Chestnut Hill, Coolbough, Hamilton, Jackson, Pokono, Price, Ross, Smithfield, Middle Smithfield, Stroud, and Tobyhanna.*

15. *Stroudsburg*, seated in a pleasant valley about 4 miles from the Delaware, was regularly laid out about 1806; by Daniel Stroud, from whom it takes its name. It was incorporated in 1815, and has a quiet rural appearance. It contains a court-house, jail, an academy, and female seminary, a public library, 5 churches, a tannery, a flour-mill, and a saw-mill. Near it is a forge for making bar-iron. It is 85 miles N. of Philadelphia, 130 N. E. of Harrisburg, and 330 N. E. of Pittsburg.

16. The greater part of Monroe is yet uninhabited. The principal settlements are along the Delaware, and the lower parts of the streams that flow into it in the south-east part of the county, and in the valleys that lie near the Kittatinny in the south and south-west. The inhabitants of these are engaged in agriculture. Further north and north-west, the land is yet only resorted to for the lumber it affords. Since the completion of the Lehigh Company's works up to Stoddartsville, the value of that article has induced many to penetrate the hitherto untrodden wilds of this part of the county.

17. In the north-western part of the county, beyond Pokono mountain, there is an extensive tract of land, called the "Shades of Death." It received this dismal name from the miserable survivors of the Wyoming massacre, in 1778, when they were driven through its dark swamps and over the bleak Pokono to escape the merciless savage, and his heartless white allies. It is now becoming opened up to the light of day, and enlivened by the sound of the woodman's axe. The soil, though none the most productive, is capable of improvement; but the timber growing upon it is of the most valuable kind.

11. What are their pursuits and productions?

12. Literary institutions?

13. How many members are elected, and what is the judicial district?

14. Name the townships.

15. Describe *Stroudsburg*.

16. What is said of the different parts of the county?

17. Of the great swamp, what is it called?

18. Monroe is not properly an *anthracite* county, but is more closely related to that class than any other. It is equally mountainous, its other productions are similar, and it borders on the Lehigh, the second anthracite stream of the state, upon which it depends for an outlet to market for its lumber. Its vicinity also to Carbon and Luzerne will probably connect it more closely in business with those anthracite counties than with any others.

19. Along the Delaware are some alluvial flats of remarkably fertile land. These were probably settled as early as any other parts of the state. Between the Kittatinny in the south-east, and the Pocono, a number of rich and beautiful limestone and slate valleys occur, that have also long been occupied.

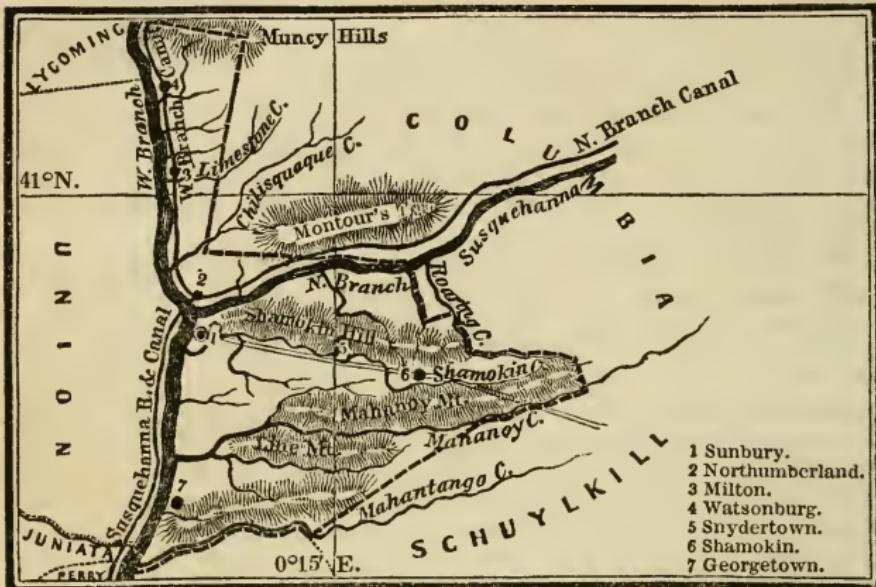
20. **HISTORY.**—It seems not improbable that the earliest settlement made by the whites within the bounds of the present county of Monroe, were by the Dutch, or Hollanders, from the Hudson. Certain it is, that a settlement existed on the Minisink flats of the Delaware, above the Kittatinny, long before it became known to the Proprietary government; the Delaware having its *Minisink* or *Munsy* flats as well as the Susquehanna. As early as 1730, the provincial authorities took formal measures to investigate the facts, and when the agent sent by them arrived there, he found a settlement of Hollanders of some years standing, with a road leading to Esopus, (now Kingston,) on the Hudson. The Brodheads and others early settled on Brodhead's, or A-na-lo'mink creek, and in 1755, seem to have gained sufficient footing to defend themselves against the general outbreak of the Indians that took place that year. The same year Fort Hamilton was built, near the present town of Stroudsburg, and Fort Penn during the Revolution. It was here that the Wyoming wanderers took refuge. From the close of the Revolution till the improvement of the Lehigh, and the organization of the county, which last event took place in 1836, little of interest occurred within its bounds. It now bids fair to become a flourishing portion of the state. It takes its name from the fifth President of the United States, and was formed out of parts of Northampton and Pike. In 1843 it lost a portion of its territory by the formation of Carbon county.

21. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—General *Daniel Brodhead*, an officer of the Revolutionary army, and in the subsequent Indian wars, was a son of the first settler on Brodhead's creek. In 1780, he commanded Fort Pitt, and was a celebrated leader of the frontier men against their Indian enemies. He was surveyor-general of the state during part of the term of Gov. McKean. Col. *Jacob Stroud*, also of the Revolutionary army, was the father of the person who laid out Stroudsburg, and was the first settler at that place. He died in 1806.

18. What is said of the class of Monroe?  
19. What of the Delaware flats and valleys?

20. What is the history of the county, with dates?  
21. Name the noted citizens.

## NORTHUMBERLAND COUNTY.



1. NORTHUMBERLAND, an *anthracite mountain county*, is bounded on the E. and N. E. by Columbia, N. by Lycoming, W. by Union, S. by Dauphin, and S. E. by Schuylkill. *Area* 500 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are, the *Line*, *Little*, *Ma-ha-noy'*, and *Big mountains*, in the S.; the *Sha-mo'kin hills* in the middle, but S. of the North Branch; *Montour's ridge*, celebrated for its iron, and *Limestone* ridge, N. of the North Branch; and the *Muncy hills*, in the extreme north.

3. The STREAMS are, the *North* and *West Branches* of the Susquehanna, uniting at Northumberland, and thence forming the main *Susquehanna*, along the western border of the county; the *creeks* are, *Ma-han-ton'go*, *Ma-ha-noy*, and *Sha-mo'kin*, falling into the main Susquehanna; *Roaring creek* into the North, and *Chil-lis-qu'a-que\** and *Limestone* into the West Branch.

4. The SOIL is of very different qualities. The *alluvial flats*, and *limestone* land along the West Branch, are highly

\* *Chilisquaque* pronounced *Chil-lis-quaw'que*.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Northumberland?  
2. What are its mountains?

3. Streams?  
4. Soil?

fertile. There is also *limestone*, and consequently productive land about Sunbury, and in some of the valleys south of it. In many parts, *slates* and *shales* occur, affording very fertile land under a proper system of tillage. The mountains themselves are generally barren. One half of the area of the county may be called farm land.

5. The valuable MINERALS are *anthracite coal*, the middle coal basin terminating in this county; with *limestone* and *iron-ore*.

6. Northumberland contains 17 *townships*, 3 boroughs, and a number of growing villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Sunbury*, the seat of justice, on the main Susquehanna, with 1108 inhabitants; *Northumberland*, on the point between the North and West Branches, with 928, and *Milton* on the West Branch, with 1508; the *villages* are, *Georgetown*, *Snydertown*, *Shamokin*, *McEwensville*, *Watsonburg*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the North and West Branch *canals*, uniting at Northumberland, thence extending down the river on the Union county side; a *railroad* from Sunbury to Shamokin, intended to be continued to Pottsville; a *turnpike* from Pottsville, through Sunbury and Northumberland to Lewisburg, in Union county; two noble *bridges* over the West and North Branches at Northumberland; one over the West Branch at Lewisburg, and one at Milton.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 20,027, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$4,035,605.

10. The *first settlers* were Irish and English. In the southern townships, the majority are now Germans, who use their own language.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENTS are, agriculture and coal mining, with a small amount of iron business, and some lumbering.

12. Their PRODUCTIONs are, grain of all kinds, cattle and pork, coal, lumber, and iron.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 3 academies, 1

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 5. Minerals?                                     | 9. What are the population and property? |
| 6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?   | 10. Who settled the county?              |
| 7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages. | 11. What are their employments?          |
| 8. The public improvements.                      | 12. Productions?                         |
|  | 13. Literary institutions?               |

female seminary, 80 common, and several private schools. There are over 30 churches in the county.

14. Northumberland *elects* 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Dauphin, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Union, Lycoming, and Clinton, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eighth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Augusta, Chillisquaque, N. Coal, S. Coal, Delaware, Jackson, Lewis, Lower Mahanoy, Upper Mahanoy, Little Mahanoy, Milton, Northumberland, Point, Rush, Shamokin, Sunbury, and Turbet.*

16. *Sunbury* is delightfully situated on the east bank of the Susquehanna, a short distance below the confluence of its two branches, and just above Shamokin creek. In front of it, the Shamokin dam of the Susquehanna canal forms a wide and lake-like basin, and on either hand are high and picturesque hills. It is a pleasant, quiet, old borough, built on a long green, or rather very wide street, in the midst of which stands the court-house. It was laid out in 1772, and was the seat of Fort Augusta during the early Indian troubles. It was incorporated in 1797, and contains the usual county buildings, 5 churches, an academy, and a foundery. Being the terminating point of the Shamokin railroad, considerable quantities of coal are shipped here. The business of the place will be much increased when that road is connected, as it will be, with Pottsville. It is 52 miles N. of Harrisburg, 123 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 220 N. E. of Pittsburgh.

17. *Northumberland* occupies one of the most beautiful as well as commanding positions in the state. The scenery combines the charms of river and mountain views in great variety, and in a high degree. Its noble bridges, its canals, and its vicinity to the rich lands of the West Branch, and of Buffalo Valley in Union county, and to exhaustless coal and iron, seem to indicate that it ought to be more than a mere place of transit. The intelligence and capital of its citizens, when applied to manufactures, for which it has all the elements, will make it the Pittsburgh of the Susquehanna.

18. Northumberland was laid out in 1775, but shortly afterwards abandoned, in consequence of attacks by the Indians. It was re-occupied in 1785, and soon grew to some importance, being a commanding trading point. The completion of the state canals past it on the North and West Branches, deprived it of this advantage. It was incorporated in 1828, and contains 5 churches, an academy, a bank, and a town-hall.

19. *Milton* is a flourishing town, 12 miles above Northumberland, on the West Branch. It contains 6 churches, an academy, with several flour-mills and foundries.

20. *Shamokin* is a new coal town, built since 1834, about 19 miles

14. How many members are elected, and what is the judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe Sunbury.

17. What is said of Northumberland?

18. Describe it.

19. Describe Milton.

S. E. of Sunbury. It is in the neighbourhood of some of the most valuable coal mines in the state, one of the veins being represented as 40 feet in thickness. When the railroad connection with Pottsville is completed, it will probably become a place of great business.

21. Shamokin is situated in the south-western termination of the middle anthracite basin, and has, in its vicinity, also large quantities of iron-ore. A promising commencement of the coal trade was made here previous to 1840, but the change of times that then took place checked its growth. An extensive anthracite furnace was also erected. The place still promises to fulfil the expectations of those concerned in its prosperity.

22. HISTORY.—Before the Europeans took possession of the territory of this county, it seems to have been occupied by tribes of the *Delaware* and *Shawnee* nations, under the control of the Five Nations. They had a town at Shamokin, now Sunbury, over which *Shikellimus*, a celebrated Cayuga chief, and the father of the well-known Logan, presided in 1731. *Zinzendorf* visited it in 1742, and *Brainerd* in 1745. Soon afterwards, the Moravians established a mission here; and, the lower part of the county having been purchased from the Indians in 1749, about 1750 English and Irish settlers began to move into it. Braddock's defeat, in 1755, exposed them to great hardships, and caused many to retire. The "new purchase," including the upper part, was made in 1768, and immediately after, many Scotch-Irish from below Kittatinny, and some Friends from the south-eastern counties, established themselves. Northumberland, deriving its name from the English shire of that name, was formed into a separate county in 1772, with an indefinite extension to the north and west. It had previously formed part of Berks and Bedford. The breaking out of the Revolutionary war again exposed the settlers to great danger from the Indians and British, to protect themselves against whom, Forts Augusta at Sunbury, Fort Freeland, and Fort Menninger on Warrior's Run, and others up the West and North Branches, were erected. Though many were killed, they held their ground till the close of the Revolution, exhibiting many acts of daring, and of devotion to the good cause. After that event, the county enjoyed peace, and a moderate share of prosperity. Luzerne was taken off it in 1786, Mifflin in 1789, Lycoming in 1795, and Centre in 1800; and finally, Northumberland was brought down to its present limits by the formation of Columbia and Union in 1813.

23. NOTED CITIZENS.—Dr. Joseph Priestley, the celebrated philosopher, controversialist, and author, resided in the town of Northumberland, during the last ten years of his life. He was born in England in 1733, and died at Northumberland in 1804. He was the first to discover the existence of oxygen gas.

20. *Shamokin.*

21. What is said of it with reference to the coal trade?

22. State the history of the county, with dates.

23. Name the noted citizens.

## LUZERNE COUNTY.



1. LUZERNE, an *anthracite mountain* county, is bounded by Wayne on the E., Susquehanna and Wyoming on the N., Wyoming, Lycoming, and Columbia on the W., Schuylkill and Carbon on the S., and Monroe on the S. E. Its area is 1400 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, the main *Allegheny*, broken into huge irregular hills, and known by various names in the north-western part; across the middle portion, from ~~south~~<sup>north</sup>-west to south-east, lie two ranges, the northern called the *Lack-a-wan'nock*, in the N. E., and the *Shawnee* and *Nan'ticoke* in the S. W.; and the southern, called the *Moosic*, in the N. E., and the *Wyoming* in the S. W. These ranges are about 6 miles apart, and embrace between them the Wyoming or Lackawanna coal valley. In

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Luzerne?

2. Mountains?

the southern quarter are *Nes'co-peck* and *Buck* mountain. South of Buck mountain a portion of the middle coal basin is included in Luzerne.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Susquehanna*, or North Branch river, running through the middle of the county, and the *Lehigh* forming part of its eastern boundary. The creeks are, the *Lack-a-wan'na*, *Wap-wal-lo'pen*, *Nes'co-peck*, *Huntingdon*, *Shickshinny*, *Hemlock*, and *Harvey's*, flowing into the Susquehanna, and *Bear*, with some smaller streams, into the Lehigh. There is a number of picturesque waterfalls in Luzerne.

4. The SOIL is very various. That of the *Wyoming Valley* and of the *bottom* lands on the streams is very fertile. The mountainous portion is sterile. More than one-half of the county may be capable of cultivation.

5. The MINERALS are, *anthracite coal*, in vast abundance, and some *iron-ore*. There seems to be no limestone in the county.

6. Luzerne contains 33 townships, 3 boroughs, and several villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Wilkesbarré*, the seat of justice, on the Susquehanna, in Wyoming Valley, with 1718 inhabitants, *Carbondale*, near the north-east end of Lackawanna Valley, with about 2000, and *Whitehaven*. The villages are, *Stoddartsville*, *Conyngham*, *Nescopeck*, *Plymouth*, *Kingston*, *Troy*, and *Pittston*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *North Branch canal*, from the south-eastern line of the county to the mouth of the Lackawanna; the *railroad* of the Lehigh company, from Wilkesbarre to Whitehaven on the Lehigh, and one from Carbondale to Honesdale in Wayne county; a *turnpike* from Stoddartsville, through Wilkesbarre, to Tunkhannock, two in the north-east, and another across the south-east part, and a large *bridge* over the Susquehanna at Wilkesbarre.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was about 33,000, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, \$4,825,081.

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs,  
and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs,  
and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and pro-  
perty?

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were from Connecticut. These were soon followed by others from the lower counties of Pennsylvania.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENTS are, *agriculture, coal-mining and lumbering*; and their *productions* are in accordance with those pursuits.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, an academy and female seminary, 137 common, and a number of private schools.

13. Luzerne elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Columbia, 1 to the Senate of the state, and, with Columbia and Wyoming, 1 member of Congress; and is in the thirteenth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Abington, Benton, Blakely, Buck, Butler, Carbondale, Covington, Dallas, Dennison, Dorrance, Exeter, Fairmount, Franklin, Greenfield, Hanover, Hazle, Huntington, Jefferson, Kingston, Lackawanna, Lake, Lehman, Nescopeck, Newton, Newport, Pittston, Plymouth, Providence, Ross, Salem, Sugar-loaf, Union, and Wilkesbarre*.

15. WILKESBARRE, so called from a combination of the names of the noted John *Wilkes* and Colonel *Barre*, two prominent members of the British Parliament, who zealously advocated the rights of the colonies in that body about the commencement of the war of Independence, is delightfully seated on the Susquehanna, in the far-famed "Vale of Wyoming." It was laid out by Colonel Durkee in 1773, and incorporated in 1806. It contains the ordinary county buildings, 3 churches, a bank, academy, female seminary, and an extensive rolling-mill. It has a bridge over the Susquehanna, connecting it with Kingston. Its business facilities, by river, canal, railroad, and turnpike, are very great. It is 111 miles N. W. of Philadelphia, and 115 N. E. of Harrisburg.

16. Carbondale is a flourishing town at the head of the Lackawanna Valley, built up since 1826, by the coal business. It is at the mines owned by the Hudson and Delaware Canal Company, who transport immense quantities of coal from this point, by means of their line of canal and railroad to the city of New York. It contains 6 churches.

17. Whitehaven and Stoddartsville are on the Lehigh in the great lumber country opened up by the Lehigh Navigation. The former is the point where the railroad from Wilkesbarre strikes the Lehigh. It bids fair to become a large busy place.

18. The coal of this county must form its chief wealth, when all the contemplated avenues to market shall be completed. The ex-

10. Who settled the county?

11. What are their employments and productions?

12. Literary institutions?

13. What members are elected, and what is the judicial district?

14. Name the townships.

15. Describe Wilkesbarre.

16. Carbondale.

17. Whitehaven and Stoddartsville.

18. What is said of the probable demand for the Wyoming coal?

tension of the North Branch canal to a connection with the public works of New York, will, above all the rest, afford such an outlet as to render the custom of the cities and the country to the south and east of minor importance. All western New York, and the immense lake country, with their numerous towns and long winters, will consume any quantity of coal that can be taken out.

19. The coal land of Wyoming differs from that of the anthracite basins further south. They are in the midst of sterile and rugged mountains, while it forms one of the most fertile and pleasant valleys in the Commonwealth. The same acre that gives employment to the miner in his proper business, yields him the necessities of life. In addition to this, the whole length of the valley is watered by the Susquehanna or the Lackawanna, thus affording, either by natural or artificial navigation, a ready means of transporting to market the coal, which may be *run down* to their banks for shipment, on short railroads, requiring no power and little cost.

20. The veins are of great thickness, some of them reaching thirty feet, with a few intervening thin layers of slate; and the coal, owing to its great hardness, bears the process of transportation to market, and the various transhipments, with less loss than any other.

21. *Harvey's Lake*, in the north-western part of the county, is a beautiful sheet of water, about 3 miles long. It is in a wild region, abounding in game. Chapman's, and Upper and Lower Crystal lakes are in the north-east.

22. **HISTORY.**—Previous to the time of Penn's settlement of the province, a tribe of the Shawanees occupied the western part of the Valley of Wyoming, still called the "Shawnee flats." About 1740, a band of the Delawares, excluded from their residence on their own river by the encroachments of the whites, established a town called *Waiomink*, said to mean *large meadows*, just below the present town of Wilkesbarre. Before that time, the valley seems to have been a favourite hunting-ground of the *Five Nations* and other tribes. In 1742, they were visited by Count Zinzendorf, who established a Moravian mission. Soon afterwards, the Shawanees were expelled by the Delawares, and retired to the Ohio. After Braddock's defeat, in 1755, all the Delawares of this region, except such as had been converted by the Moravians, still soured at having been driven from their old home, took part with the French, but were for a time pacified by Sir William Johnson.

23. In 1754, certain citizens of Connecticut, advancing a claim to the whole northern part of Pennsylvania under their charter from King Charles the Second, purchased Wyoming Valley from some chiefs of the Six Nations assembled in Albany, and explored the country. In 1762, 200 settlers from Connecticut arrived, and after making a few improvements, returned to that state for the winter. Next year they came back with their families, but in consequence of the murder of the noted chief, *Teedyuscund*, which was wrongfully charged on them, they were attacked in the fall by the Indians, and

19. What of the coal-land?  
20. Of the veins and the coal?  
21. Of Harvey's Lake?

22. Repeat the Indian history of the valley.  
23. State the origin of the Connecticut claim, and settlement.

compelled, after losing 20 men, to abandon the settlement. Peace with France took place in 1763.

24. In 1768, the proprietaries of Pennsylvania purchased from the Six Nations at Fort Stanwix, near Oneida lake in New York, all the remaining Indian land in north-eastern Pennsylvania. This included Wyoming. In the same year, Pennsylvania settlers, under proprietary grants, arrived, and laid out two "manors," one on each side of the Susquehanna, including the improvements formerly made by the Connecticut men. Early next year, about 40 Connecticut men arrived to resume the settlement. From that time, each party being occasionally re-inforced by fresh arrivals of their friends, a scene of constant controversy, sometimes proceeding to bloodshed, succeeded; and both the governments of Pennsylvania and Connecticut took part in the dispute. Connecticut recognised Wyoming as a part of that state, and attached it to the county of Litchfield, under the name of *Westmoreland*; while Pennsylvania, on the other hand, sent out civil officers supported by troops to expel the intruders. During these contests, several forts were constructed, and many sieges and skirmishes took place. This state of things lasted till the opening of the Revolution.

25. That event compelled both parties to unite for the common defence against the British and their Indian allies. In the contest, the Six Nations and most of the unconverted Delawares took the British side, causing the converted or Moravian Delawares to be suspected by the colonists. The civil war being thus suspended, Wyoming, which had become quite populous in the midst of all contentions, sent forth nearly all her able-bodied men in the common cause.

26. In June, 1778, while in this defenceless condition, the settlement was attacked by a large body of British and Indians, the former under Col. *John Butler*, and the latter, under the famous Mohawk chief, *Brant*, whose Indian name was *Thayendanegea*. The result is known. After a brave resistance, chiefly by old men and boys, an almost general massacre took place. The few wretched survivors, now principally widows, with their orphan children, traversed the desolate wilderness of the Great Swamp, or "Shades of Death," crossed the bleak summit of Pokono, and at last found rest and protection at what is now Stroudsburg, in Monroe county.

27. The same autumn Captain Spalding, with troops from Stroudsburg, rebuilt the fort at Wilkesbarre, and recovered possession of the valley. In 1779, General Sullivan's expedition against the northern Indians removed all further danger from that source.

28. As soon as independence was achieved, the old feud between the Connecticut and the Pennsylvania settlers, or the *Yankees* and the *Pennamites*, as they were then called, broke out in all its former fury. But in 1782, the question of original title was decided at Trenton in favour of Pennsylvania, after full and fair investigation, by commissioners appointed by Congress.

24. Of the Pennsylvania settlement, and of the controversy.

25. What put a stop to the latter?

26. What happened in 1778?

27. What happened that autumn, and in 1779?

28. When did the controversy revive, and how was it finally terminated?

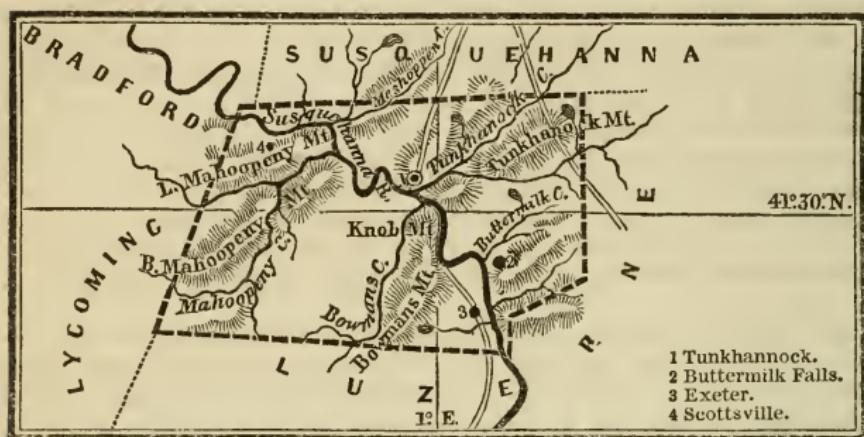
29. In 1784, the destructive *ice-flood* on the Susquehanna, laid waste Wyoming, the ice having formed a dam in the gorge of the river at the lower end of the valley, by which all the bottom lands were inundated. In 1786, the county was erected, taking its name from the *Chevalier de la Luzerne*, at that time minister from France to the United States government. In 1799 and 1801, laws for the final settlement of all private claims and disputes still existing among the Connecticut and Pennsylvania settlers were passed by the legislature of this state. In 1810, Bradford was erected into a separate county, and part of it taken from Luzerne. The same year, Susquehanna was taken off, and in 1842, Luzerne was reduced to its present bounds by the organization of *Wyoming*; thus not only losing territory, but the *name* that ought to belong to a soil with which it has become associated by so many deeds of toil, of courage, and of suffering.

30. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Col. Zebulon Butler*, the leader of the settlers in the battle of 3d July, 1778, was a brave officer in the Revolutionary army. He was born in Connecticut in 1731, and died in Luzerne in 1795. *Col. Dennison*, the second in command, was also a gallant soldier. He was also born in Connecticut in 1741, and died in Luzerne in 1809. The descendants of both still reside in the valley. *Genl. William Ross* was born in Connecticut in 1760, and died in Luzerne in 1842. He was not in the battle, having gone in pursuit of some Indians a few days before. He took an active part in support of the state authority after the Revolution, and was greatly esteemed for his modesty and worth. *Col. Timothy Pickering*, though a native of Massachusetts, was for many years a citizen of Luzerne, which he represented in the Convention that framed the state Constitution of 1790. During the Revolution, he had been an aid-de-camp to General Washington, and in 1787 was sent by the government of Pennsylvania to use his influence in restoring order in Luzerne, which had the year before been erected into a county. He held many offices under the national government. He was born in 1745, and died in 1829. Judge *Obadiah Gore*, a blacksmith by trade, was the first, in 1769, to use the Wyoming coal. He was a Connecticut settler. After that time, the blacksmiths of Wilkesbarre continued to use it. Judge *Jesse Fell* successfully employed it in a nail factory about 1800. In 1808, he also succeeded in causing it to burn in a grate in a common fire-place. From that time, it came into general use as a fuel for domestic purposes.

---

29. What events occurred between 1784 and 1842? | 30. Name the noted citizens.

## WYOMING COUNTY.



1. WYOMING, a north-eastern mountain county, is bounded N. by Susquehanna, W. by Bradford and Lycoming, and S. and E. by Luzerne. Area 400 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are the terminating hills and irregular spurs of the great Allegheny, the chief of which are, *Ma-hoo'pe-ny*, *Big* and *Little Mahoopeny*, *Tunk-han'nock*, *Bowman's*, and *Knob* mountains.

3. The STREAMS are, the *North Branch*, crossing from the north-west to the south-east; and *Tunkhannock*, *Falls*, *Me-shop'pen*, and *Tuscarora* creeks, flowing into it on the east, and *Big* and *Little Mahoopeny*, and *Bowman's* on the west.

4. The SOIL is tolerably good. Along the streams there are *alluvial bottoms* of great fertility. Much of the high *table land* and of the *hill sides*, is well adapted for pasture and some of the coarser grains. One half of the county may ultimately become cultivated.

5. No valuable MINERALS have yet been discovered.

6. Wyoming contains 13 townships, 1 borough, and a few growing villages.

7. The BOROUGH is *Tunkhannock*, the county-seat, on

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Wyoming?
2. Its mountains?
3. Streams?
4. Soil?

- |   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Minerals?</li> <li>6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?</li> <li>7. Name the county-town, borough, and villages.</li> </ol> |
|---|

the east side of the Susquehanna at the mouth of Tunkhannock creek, with about 300 inhabitants. *Buttermilk Falls, Exeter, and Scottsville*, are small villages on the Susquehanna.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the unfinished *North Branch canal*, and a *turnpike* from Wilkesbarre through Tunkhannock to Montrose, in Susquehanna county.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was about 8500, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, \$877,782.

10. The *early settlers* were from Connecticut, and at present most of the citizens are of New England origin.

11. Their *chief pursuits* are agriculture and lumbering; and their *productions* are some wheat and corn, with considerable quantities of oats, potatoes, and cattle, and a large amount of lumber.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are 42 common schools.

13. Wyoming with Susquehanna, *elects*, 2 members to the House of Representatives, and with Susquehanna and Wayne, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Luzerne and Columbia, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eleventh judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Braintree, Clinton, Eaton, Exeter, Falls, Forkston, Mahopeny, Monroe, Nicholson, Northumberland, Tunkhannock, Washington, and Windham*.

15. *Tunkhannock*, so called from the Indian name of the creek near which it is situated, has become a thriving town since it was selected as the county-seat in 1842. It was incorporated in 1841, and contains the usual county buildings and several churches. It is remarkable for its wild mountain scenery. The Tunkhannock valley above it on the creek, is thickly settled, and affords the town considerable support. The lumber business also adds largely to its trade. Should the North Branch canal, which passes through the place, be completed, it will very much promote the prosperity of the county-seat. It is 146 miles N. E. of Harrisburg and 142 N. W. of Philadelphia.

16. At *Buttermilk Falls*, near the mouth of Falls creek, there is a thriving village. This place is remarkable for its water-falls and immense unimproved water-power.

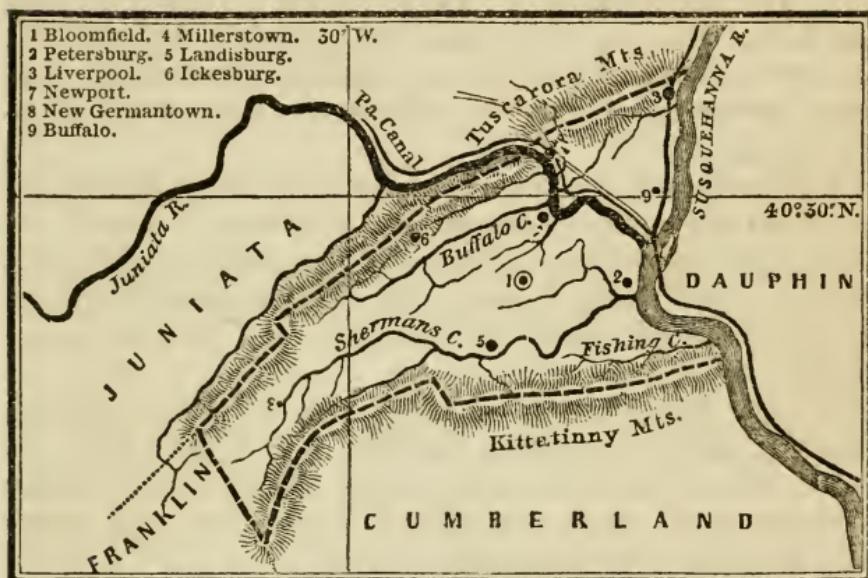
17. HISTORY.—Before the close of the Revolutionary war, it is

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 8. Public improvements?<br>9. What are the population and property?<br>10. Who settled the county?<br>11. What are their chief pursuits and productions?<br>12. Literary institutions? | 13. How is it represented, and in what judicial district is it?<br>14. Name the townships.<br>15. Describe Tunkhannock.<br>16. What of Buttermilk Falls?<br>17. Repeat the history of the county, with dates? |
|--|---|

not probable that any permanent settlements were made in the bounds of Wyoming. It may be, however, that some attempts were made after the peace with France in 1763, and the extinguishment of the Indian title to the lands in 1768. If such were the case, the settlers were no doubt driven off by the British and Indian incursions of 1778. In 1779, Sullivan's expedition mainly removed this obstacle, but not altogether; for we learn from Major *Moses Van Campen's Narrative*, that his famous escape from his Indian captors took place within the present bounds of Wyoming, in 1780. It is at all events certain, that immediately after the close of the Revolution, Connecticut settlers began to occupy this portion of the state, believing it to be within the bounds of their claim. About the same time, the well-known *John Nicholson*, the great land speculator, formed a settlement in the township that still bears his name. As early as 1788, a permanent establishment was made at the place where the county-seat now stands. From that time till nearly the present, as a part of Luzerne, this county shared the fortunes, was embraced in the history, and distinguished by the men of the mother county. In 1842 it was separately organized, assuming the name of the celebrated valley which constitutes both the historical and physical wealth of Luzerne.

## FOURTH CLASS.

## PERRY COUNTY.



1. PERRY, an *iron mountain* county, is bounded E. by Dauphin, N. W. by Juniata, S. W. by Franklin, and S. by Cumberland. Area, 540 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are, the *Kittatinny*, forming the southern boundary, and the *Tus-ca-ro'ra* the northern, with a number of smaller ridges or hills between.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Susquehanna* river, dividing it from Dauphin on the east, and the *Ju-ni-at'a*, crossing its north-eastern corner into the *Susquehanna*: the creeks are, *Sherman's*, *Little Juniata*, and *Fishing*, falling into the *Susquehanna*; and *Buffalo*, *Little Buffalo*, *Racoon*, and *Co-cal'am-us*, into the *Juniata*.

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. What are the class, boundaries,<br>and area of Perry? | 2. Name the mountains.<br>3. Streams. |
|--|---------------------------------------|

4. The SOIL is various. The *limestone* and *slate* land, which form the northern accompaniment of the Kittatinny throughout nearly its whole course, are highly fertile. The rest of the county, except the mountains and broken ridges, is moderately fertile. More than one-half of its area may be cultivated.

5. The MINERALS are *iron-ore*, in great quantities, and *limestone*.

6. Perry contains, 15 *townships*, 8 boroughs, and some growing villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Bloomfield*, the county-seat, near the Little Juniata, with 412 inhabitants; *Millerstown*, *Liverpool*, *Newport*, *Petersburg*, *Buffalo*, *Landisburg*, and *New Germantown*; and the villages are *Ick'es-burg*, *Duncannon*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are the *Susquehanna canal*, from the mouth of the Juniata at Duncan's island, up the eastern line of the county, and the *Juniata canal* from the same point up the Juniata; the northern *turnpike*, from Duncan's island along the Juniata; and several large bridges.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 17,096; and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$2,895,758.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were *Scotch-Irish*. Many *Germans* have since established themselves, and generally use their own language.

11. Their chief *employments* are agriculture and the manufacture of iron. There are a number of furnaces, rolling-mills, forges, and nail factories in the county.

12. The *productions* are grain, cattle, pork, and iron.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy, 100 common, and some private schools. There are about 30 churches in the county.

14. Perry elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Cumberland, 1 to the Senate of the state;

4. Soil.

5. Minerals.

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled Perry?

11. What are their chief pursuits?

12. Productions?

13. Literary institutions?

14. How is it represented, and what is the judicial district?

with Cumberland and Franklin, 1 member of Congress; and is in the ninth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Buffalo, Carroll, Centre, Jackson, Greenwood, Juniata, Liverpool, Madison, Oliver, Penn, Rye, Saville, Toboyne, Tyrone, and Wheatfield.*

16. **BLOOMFIELD** is handsomely situated in a narrow fertile valley near the centre of the county. It was laid out in 1825, and incorporated as a borough in 1831. The tract of land on which the town is built was called "Bloomfield," in the original *patent* or grant from the state to the first settler. Hence the name of the town. It contains the requisite county buildings, 4 churches, and an academy. It is 25 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, 123 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 185 E. of Pittsburg.

17. The practice of giving distinct names to estates, or tracts of land belonging to families, is general in the countries of Europe. It does not suit our habits or institutions. There, an estate, owing to the rights of primogeniture, will remain for many centuries undivided in the same name and family. Here, owing to the equal claim which each child has in the estate of the parent, and to the fact that land is liable to be sold for the payment of debts, real estate, (which means houses and lands,) either soon becomes divided or passes altogether into other hands. Thus the name either becomes lost by the subdivision of the estate, or is forgotten by some new purchaser.

18. The custom of naming tracts was attempted to be adopted under the provincial government, in issuing the patents, as in the case of Bloomfield, but did not succeed. Where the names thus given have survived at all, they have lost their exclusive application, and are only heard in the common name of some township or village.

19. *Liverpool*, on the Susquehanna, 14 miles above Duncan's island, has 454 inhabitants, and is the largest town in the county. There are extensive iron-works in the vicinity, which, with the trade of the state canal that passes in front of it, afford a lively business.

20. *Newport* and *Millerstown*, on opposite sides of the Juniata, are flourishing towns with over 400 inhabitants each. Below the latter, is the *rope-ferry* of the Juniata canal, at which the canal boats are drawn across a dam in the Juniata, by an ingenious application of the water-power of the river.

21. *Duncannon* is a busy manufacturing village, at the mouth of Sherman's creek. An extensive rolling-mill, nail-factory, and other works belong to this establishment.

22. Near Landisburg, about 8 miles south-west of Bloomfield, in Sherman's Valley, the county poor-house is situated.

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe Bloomfield.

17. What is said of naming estates?

18. What has been the effect here?

19. What is said of Liverpool?

20. Of Newport, Millerstown, and the Rope-ferry?

21. Of Duncannon?

22. Of Landisburg?

23. *Sherman's Valley*, so often named in early times as the scene of many adventures in the contests with the Indians, lies along the northern base of the Kittatinny, and is watered by a beautiful creek, which takes the name of the valley. It is mostly limestone land, and though the surface is very broken and irregular, it presents the appearance of a quiet and thriving settlement.

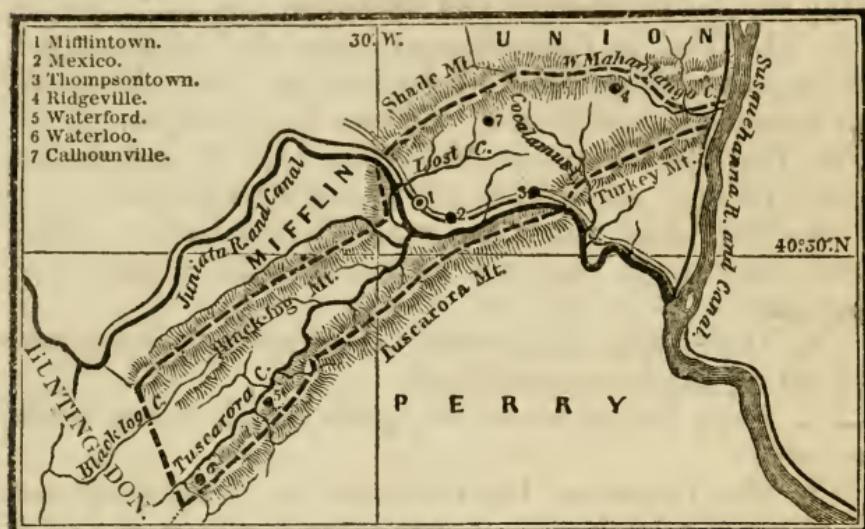
24. The scenery along the Perry bank of the Susquehanna, and on the Juniata, is grand and beautiful. At Duncan's island and Liverpool, especially, the mountains and the river present views scarcely surpassed even by the storied localities of the Old World. The heights, it is true, are not crowned by ancient and picturesque ruins, neither are the streams the dividing-line between princes whose past struggles for power have associated with them the legends of chivalry. But they remain in all their native beauty and grandeur, unchanged, except so far as human ingenuity has applied their resources to the promotion of human happiness. They remain a type of what our country's history should be, with no change recorded, except for the common good; no monument erected except to virtue.

25. **HISTORY.**—About 1730, Cumberland began to be permanently settled. In 1750, when erected into a county, it contained within its then bounds about 3000 inhabitants. Sometime during the interval between these dates, the Scotch-Irish of Cumberland Valley, began to pass through Sterret's and other gaps in the Kittatinny, and establish themselves in *Sherman's Valley*. So late as 1745, there was a noted Indian town on the "Juneauta, (now Duncan's) island," in the mouth of the Juniata. For several years after Braddock's defeat, in 1755, at which time the settlers in Sherman's Valley had become numerous, many were killed by the Indians, and the survivors kept in constant alarm. This state of things was terminated in 1764, by Colonel Bouquet's defeat of the Indians at Brushy run, in the west. From that period the county increased slowly but regularly in population and improvements, forming a portion, and sharing the prosperity of "mother Cumberland." During this period a large number of German settlers added themselves to the population. In 1820, Perry, honouring herself with the name of the hero of Lake Erie, was erected into a separate county. Since that event her population and prosperity have been much promoted, by the establishment of numerous iron-works, for the successful prosecution of which business, the abundance and excellence of her iron-ore, and the plenty and cheapness of wood for charcoal, afford many advantages.

23. Of *Sherman's Valley*?  
24. Of the *scenery*?

25. Relate the history of Perry, with the dates.

## JUNIATA COUNTY.



1. JUNIATA, an iron mountain county, is bounded E. by Northumberland, N. by Union, N. W. by Mifflin, S. W. by Huntingdon, and S. E. by Perry. Area, 350 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, *Tuscarora* and *Turkey* mountains, its boundaries on the S. E., and *Shade* and *Black Log* on the N. W.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Susquehanna*, which divides it for a short distance from Northumberland on the E., the *Juniata* crossing its centre, and *Tuscarora*, *Lost*, *Licking*, and *Co-cal-a-mus* creeks emptying into the *Juniata*, and west *Ma-han-ton'go* into the *Susquehanna*.

4. The SOIL of the *Limestone* and *Slate* valleys is quite productive. The rest of the county, consisting chiefly of steep mountains and ridges, is sterile. About one-half of its area is fit for cultivation.

5. The MINERALS are, *iron-ore* and *limestone*.

6. Juniata contains 10 townships, 3 boroughs, and a number of villages.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Juniata?

2. What are the mountains?

3. Streams?

<p>4. Soil? 5. Minerals? 6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?</p>
---

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Mifflintown*, the county-seat, on the Juniata, with 420 inhabitants, *Waterford* and *Perryville*; and the villages are, *Thompsonstown*, *Mexico*, *Tammany town*, *Calhounville*, and *Waterloo*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Juniata canal*, which passes along the north bank of the river; the northern *turnpike* alongside of it, and two large *bridges*.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 11,080, and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, was \$2,498,930.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were Scotch-Irish. These have since been followed by considerable numbers of Germans.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENT is *agriculture*, iron-works not having yet been established.

12. Their PRODUCTIONS are, *grain* of all kinds, *cattle*, and *pork*.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 *academy* and 54 common schools.

14. Juniata elects, with Union, 2 members to the House of Representatives, with Mifflin and Union, 1 to the Senate of the state, and with Centre, Huntingdon, Blair, and Mifflin, 1 member of Congress; and is in the ninth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Beale*, *Delaware*, *Fayette*, *Fermanagh*, *Greenwood*, *Lack*, *Milford*, *Turbet*, *Tuscarora*, and *Walker*.

16. *Mifflintown* occupies an elevated situation on the bank of the Juniata. It became the county-town in 1831, deriving its name from that of Governor Mifflin and the old county of Mifflin, in which it was included when laid out, which was about 1791. It has much improved since Juniata was organized, and the county business centred in it. It contains a court-house and jail, with an academy and 3 churches, and has a substantial bridge over the Juniata. It was incorporated in 1833, and is 43 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, 141 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 165 E. of Pittsburgh.

17. *Thompsonstown* and *Perryville* are thriving places, the former 9 miles below Mifflintown, on the north bank of the Juniata, and the latter on the opposite side, about 2 miles below the same place. There is a noble bridge over the Juniata at Perryville, and the mountain view below the town is remarkably fine. This, however, is the character of the whole scenery on the river.

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled Juniata?

11. What is their chief employment?

12. Their productions?

13. Their literary institutions?

14. How is it represented, and what is the judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

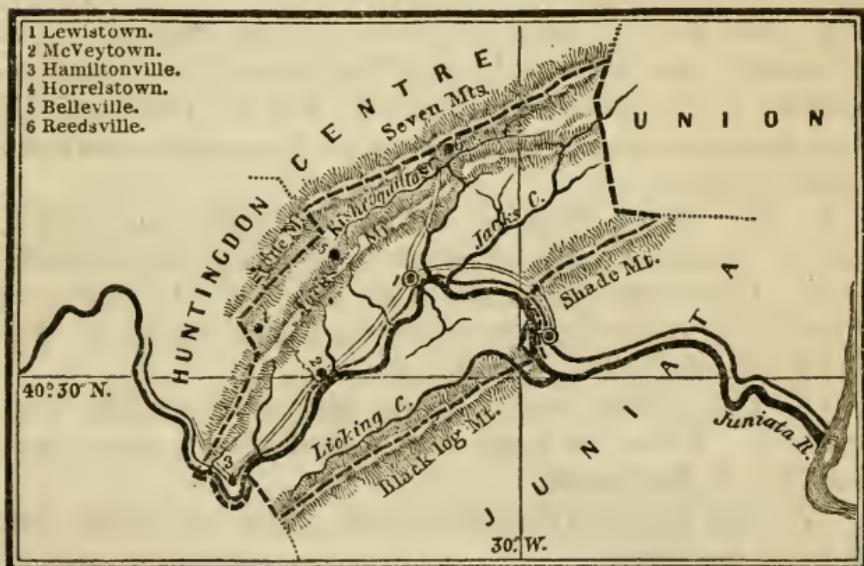
16. Describe Mifflintown.

17. Thompsonstown and Perryville.

18. Though Juniata is in the iron mountain region of the state, she yet has no iron-works. But she possesses all the requisites for the prosecution of the business.

19. HISTORY.—The first settlements in Tuscarora Valley, which constitutes the large south-western portion of the present county of Juniata, were made about 1749. The enterprising Scotch-Irish of Cumberland Valley were the pioneers. Some passed over the Kittatinny, crossing the present county of Perry, from the Carlisle settlement; while others arrived from the Coneocoheague settlement, now Franklin county. At first, they experienced the usual losses, and suffered the usual hardships of all who occupied the outposts on the Indian frontier. But they finally made good their footing in the beautiful valleys of the Juniata; and their descendants, now mingled with many industrious German settlers, enjoy the fruits of their hazardous enterprise. Juniata long petitioned the legislature for a separation from Mifflin county, which at length took place in 1831, and seems much to have promoted her prosperity and convenience without detriment to the old county. She of course assumed the Indian name of her romantic river.

## MIFFLIN COUNTY.



1. MIFFLIN, an *iron mountain* county, is bounded E. by Union, N. W. by Centre, W. by Huntingdon, and S. E. by Juniata. *Area*, 370 square miles.

18. What is said of the iron-business?  
19. Repeat the history of Juniata, with  
the dates.

1. What are the class, boundaries,  
and area of Mifflin?

2. The MOUNTAINS are, *Shade* and *Black Log* on the S. E. boundary, *Stone* and *Path Valley*, or *Seven mountains*, on the N. W., and *Jack's mountain* in the middle.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Juniata* river, flowing through the south-western part of the county, into which *Kishicoquillas\** and *Jack's creeks* empty on the north, and *Licking creek*, through *Tuscarora* in *Juniata* county, on the south.

4. The SOIL of the *limestone* valleys, especially that of *Kishicoquillas*, is remarkably fertile. *Slate* and *shale* soils, where they occur, are also easily improved. The *mountains* are barren. Fully *one-half* of the county is tillable.

5. The valuable MINERALS are, great quantities of excellent *iron-ore* and *limestone*.

6. Mifflin contains 9 *townships*, 3 *boroughs*, and a number of growing *villages*.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Lewistown*, the seat of justice on the *Juniata*, with 2058 inhabitants, *McVeytown* and *Hamil-tonville*; and the *villages* are, *Horrelstown*, *Bellefonte*, *Reed-ville*, and *Allenville*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Juniata canal*, following that stream through the county; the *northern turnpike* taking the same direction; and the *Bellefonte and Erie turnpike*, which diverges from the northern turnpike at *Lewistown*.

9. The POPULATION of Mifflin, in 1840, was 13,092; and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, \$3,827,454.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were *Scotch-Irish*, who were followed by many *Germans* from the lower counties. The latter still use their own *language*.

11. Their chief PURSUITS are, *agriculture* and the *iron-business*. There are some other manufactories, and a large number of *flour-mills*.

12. The PRODUCTIONS are, grain, cattle, pork, and iron in large quantities.

\* *Kishicoquillas*, pronounced *Kish-a-cok'il-as*.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2. Name the mountains.<br>3. Streams.<br>4. Describe the soil.<br>5. The minerals.<br>6. How many townships, boroughs and villages?<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages. | 8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and property?<br>10. Who settled county?<br>11. What are their chief pursuits?<br>12. Their productions? |
|---|--|

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy and 43 common schools. Education seems to prosper.

14. Mifflin elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Juniata and Union, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Juniata, Huntingdon, Blair, and Centre, 1 member of Congress; and is in the twentieth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Armagh, Brown, Decatur, Derry, Granville, Menno, Oliver, Union, and Wayne.*

16. *Lewistown*, one of the busiest and most prosperous towns in the state, occupies an elevated position on the north bank of the Juniata at the mouth of the Kishicoquillas creek. It is a well-built town, with a spacious new court-house, and the other county-buildings, 7 churches, an academy, bank, two foundries, a woollen and axe factory, and a large flour-mill. Its advantageous position, with reference to canals, turnpikes, and a rich agricultural and iron region, has caused, and will continue to increase, its prosperity. It was laid out in 1790, taking its name from William *Lewis*, a member of the legislature from Philadelphia, who exerted himself to have it made the county-seat, in opposition to Mifflintown, now in Juniata county. It was first incorporated in 1795, and is 55 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, 153 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 154 E. of Pittsburg.

17. *McVeytown*, formerly called Waynesburg, is a thriving place, with 348 inhabitants, on the Juniata, 11 miles above Lewistown. It contains 2 churches, and has a furnace, foundery, and forge in the vicinity.

18. *Hamil'onville*, or Newton Hamilton, also on the canal, 10 miles above McVeytown, is situated near a remarkable bend in the river, where, after a south-eastern course of several miles, it turns suddenly to the north-west and approaches within a few hundred yards of its channel above the bend. A short distance above this point is the wild Gap through which the river passes Jack's mountain.

19. Below Lewistown is the singular reach of the river called the "Long Narrows." It is a mere straight trough, 4 miles in length, and completely occupied by the Juniata, with Black Log on one hand, and Shade mountain on the other. Few scenes present a more wild or grand appearance.

20. There is a number of caves in the limestone rocks of Mifflin. *Henawall's* cave, near McVeytown, is large, and frequently contains crude saltpetre. *Alexander's* cave is in Kishicoquillas Valley, and abounds in calcareous concretions.

21. *Kishicoquillas Valley* is one of the richest and best improved agricultural regions in the interior of the state, and is noted for the abundance and excellence of its wheat and corn. It is about

13. Their literary institutions?

14. How is Mifflin represented, and what is the judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe Lewistown.

17. McVeytown.

18. Hamiltonville and vicinity.

19. The Long Narrows.

20. The caves.

21. Kishicoquillas Valley.

30 miles long and 3 wide, lying north-west of Jack's mountain, and is chiefly settled by Germans from Lancaster and the older south-eastern counties. It is drained by Kishicoquillas creek, which breaks through the mountain, and falls into the Juniata at Lewistown.

22. South-east of Jack's mountain is the no less fertile *Valley of Lewistown*, which is divided into several smaller ones, through which the beautiful Juniata pursues its winding course.

23. There are a considerable number of furnaces, forges, foundries, and other works for the manufacture of iron in various parts of Mifflin. For the profitable prosecution of this useful branch of industry, she possesses unusual advantages, having, in addition to abundance of the best ore, and of charcoal and limestone, a constant and cheap conveyance for the article to market, by means of the state canals and railroads.

24. **HISTORY.**—About 1755, some of the daring Scotch-Irish pioneers from Conecocheague, (now Franklin,) reached the valley of Mifflin by way of Aughwick creek. A settlement was made that year near where Lewistown now stands. This was broken up by the Indians and French in 1756. After the Indian title was extinguished in 1768, by the treaty of Fort Stanwix, the settlers returned. In 1769, *Kishicoquillas Valley*, so called after an Indian chief of that name who resided there, was first settled, as was the south-western part of the county. The celebrated *Logan*, the "Mingo chief," son of Shikellimus, chief of the Senecas, had his lodge a number of years on Kishicoquillas creek, near its Gap through Jack's mountain. He was the friend of the white men; yet "all of his blood" were afterwards murdered by them on the Ohio. During the Revolutionary war, this secluded settlement does not seem to have been disturbed. In 1789, Mifflin, deriving its name from the then president, and subsequently governor of the state, was erected into a county out of parts of Northumberland and Cumberland. In 1791, a considerable contention occurred between the people of Huntingdon and Mifflin about the boundary between the counties; which, however, was finally settled without bloodshed. No other event of interest occurred till 1829, when the state canal was completed as far as Lewistown, which, together with the establishment of numerous iron-works, has since greatly promoted the prosperity of the county. In 1831 Juniata was taken off, and Mifflin thus reduced to its present limits.

25. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*William Brown* was the first settler in Kishicoquillas Valley, and continued to be one of the associate judges of Mifflin till his death, at the age of 91. *Arthur Buchanan* was probably the first settler in the neighbourhood of Lewistown. He took up the land in 1755, for which a warrant issued in 1762.

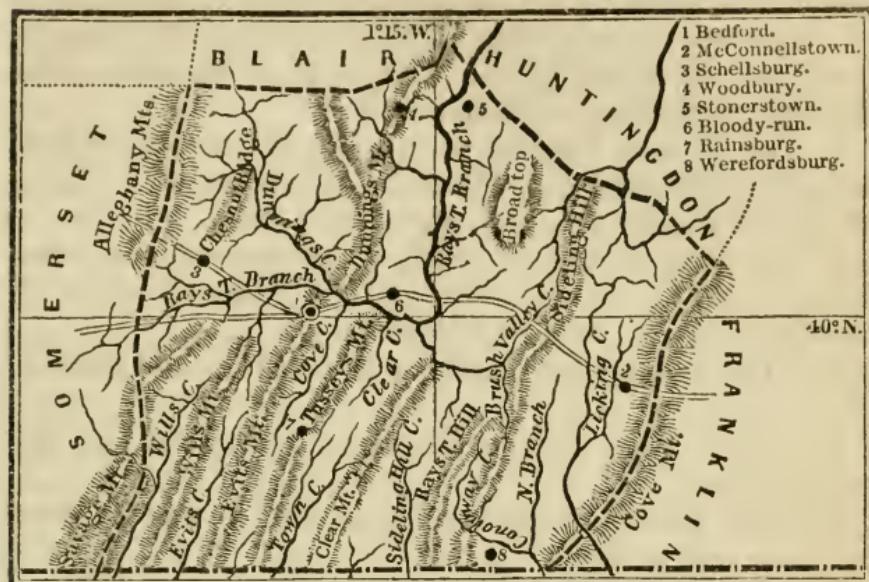
22. *Lewistown Valley.*

23. *What is said of the iron-business?*

24. *Repeat the history of the county, with dates.*

25. *Name the noted citizens.*

## BEDFORD COUNTY.



1. BEDFORD, an *iron mountain* county, is bounded E. by Franklin, N. by Huntingdon and Blair, W. by Somerset, and S. by Maryland. *Area*, 1300 square miles.

2. In crossing the county from east to west, the following MOUNTAINS are met, viz., *Cove, Scrub, Sideling, Ray's, Clear, Warrior, Tussey's, Evit's, Dunning's, Wills', Chestnut*, and the *Great Allegheny* forming its western boundary. In the northern part is *Broad-top* mountain. It is perhaps the most mountainous county in the state.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Raystown Branch* of the *Juniata* in the north, and a number of mountain streams flowing to the *Potomac* in the south.

4. The SOIL is very various. Many of the valleys are of the richest limestone. The shale, slate, and sandstone lands, where sufficiently level for tillage, are less fertile, but susceptible of much improvement. One-half of the county is rocky mountain, unfit for cultivation.

5. The valuable MINERALS are, *iron-ore, limestone, and bituminous coal*; the latter in *Broad-top* mountain.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Bedford?

2. Name the mountains.

3. The streams.

4. Describe the soil.

5. What are the minerals?

6. Bedford contains 22 *townships*, 3 boroughs, and a number of thriving villages.

7. The *BOROUGHS* are, *Bedford*, the seat of justice, near the Raystown Branch, with 1022 inhabitants, *McConnells-town*, and *Schellsburg*; the villages are, *Woodbury*, *Sto-nerstown*, *Rainsburg*, *Bloody-run*, &c.

8. The *PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS* are, the *turnpikes* from Bedford to Philadelphia, Pittsburg and Somerset. There are neither canals nor railroads in the county.

9. The *POPULATION*, in 1840, of the territory now composing Bedford, was 25,089, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$3,050,000.

10. The *PEOPLE* are mainly of Scotch-Irish and German descent.

11. Their chief *EMPLOYMENTS* are agriculture and the iron business.

12. The *PRODUCTIONS* are, grain, cattle, timber, iron, and some maple-sugar.

13. The *LITERARY INSTITUTIONS* are, an academy, a female seminary, and 185 common schools.

14. Bedford *elects* 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Huntingdon and Blair, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Cambria and Westmoreland, 1 member of Congress; and is in the sixteenth judicial district.

15. The *TOWNSHIPS* are, *Air*, *Bedford*, *Belfast*, *Bethel*, *Broad-top*, *Colerain*, *Cumberland Valley*, *Dublin*, *Harrison*, *Hopewell*, *Liberty*, *Lick-ing creek*, *Londonderry*, *Monroe*, *Napier*, *E. Providence*, *W. Providence*, *Southampton*, *St. Clair*, *Union*, *South Woodberry*, and *Middle Woodberry*.

16. The town of *Bedford* gives name to the county, and is so called after old *Fort Bedford*, which occupied the same site, but was known as *Raystown* till 1763. It is pleasantly placed on a rich limestone tract near the head of the Raystown Branch. It is a neat and flourishing place, and contains a well-built and spacious court-house, prison, and public offices, 3 churches, a woollen factory, and several flour-mills. It was first regularly laid out as a town in 1766, though occupied at an earlier date, and was incorporated in 1795. Its distance from Harrisburg is 102 miles, from Philadelphia 200, and from Pittsburg 100.

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name them, with the county-seat.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. By whom was the county settled?

11. What are their employments?

12. Their productions?

13. Literary institutions?

14. How is Bedford represented, and what is its judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe the town of Bedford.

17. In a valley  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles south of the town, are the celebrated "Bedford Springs." The buildings and accommodations are spacious and comfortable, and the surrounding grounds tastefully arranged. This delightful spot has for many years been resorted to during the sultry summer months, by hundreds in pursuit of health and the pure cool air of the mountains. The number has recently so largely increased, that Bedford bids fair to vie, in this respect, with the most favourite places of the kind.

18. *McConnellstown* is beautifully situated in a limestone valley, between Cove mountain and Scrub ridge, on the turnpike, 28 miles E. of Bedford. It contains 2 churches and 486 inhabitants.

19. *Schellsburg* contains 316 inhabitants, and is situated 9 miles west of Bedford, on the turnpike leading to Pittsburg.

20. Nearly all the *valleys* in Bedford county are of limestone formation, and consequently fertile. They are generally highly improved.

21. There are numerous *iron* furnaces and forges in the county; abundance of ore, wood, and limestone, presenting great advantages for the prosecution of the iron business.

22. **HISTORY.**—Long before the Indian title was extinguished, the restless cupidity of the whites led them to encroach upon this region. In 1750, a number of the cabins of these intruders were burned by order of the governor and council. In 1755, the province sent out 300 men to cut a road from Fort Loudon, in what is now Franklin county, across the mountains through Bedford to join Braddock's road, west of the Alleghenies. The work was not completed till 1758, when Colonels Bouquet and Washington carried it through by means of the large force which General Forbes was leading to the capture of Fort Duquesne. From 1773, Fort Bedford, previously called Raystown, became the principal depot for military stores, and the halting-place for adventurers, between Carlisle and Fort Pitt. Thus a small settlement around it commenced. There were at this time several other forts in the vicinity, among which were Littleton's, Martin's, Piper's, and Wingawn's. By 1770, considerable settlements had been effected in the county, the first pioneers being from Cumberland and Franklin. At the commencement of the Revolution, it took a decided stand against the oppressions of the mother country, and sent two companies to Boston. The county was erected in 1771. It then included the whole south-west part of the state, having previously been part of Cumberland. The establishment of Westmoreland in 1773, Huntingdon in 1787, Somerset in 1795, and Blair in 1846, reduced it to its present bounds. During and for some years after the Revolution, its citizens were much harassed by the Indians. From that period, and until the era of turnpikes, about 1815, its growth was slow. That valuable species of improvement added largely to the population, business, and comfort of this and the other mountain counties.

23. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*William Frazer*, recently if not yet living,

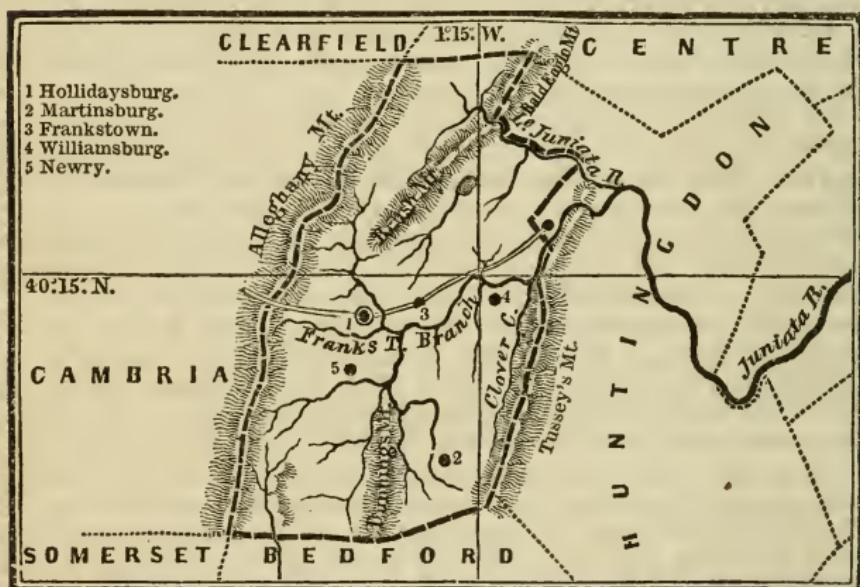
17. *Bedford Springs.*  
18. *McConnellstown.*  
19. *Schellsburg.*  
20. *What is said of the valleys?*

21. *Of the iron business?*  
22. *Repeat the history of Bedford, with dates.*  
23. *Name the noted citizens.*

was the first white child born in the county. His birth took place in 1759. *Thomas Smith*, afterwards a judge of the Supreme Court, resided in Bedford at the commencement of the Revolution, and efficiently supported the cause of freedom. *John Tod*, a native of Connecticut, settled as a lawyer in Bedford when young. He was a member of the Senate, and speaker of the House of Representatives of the state, a prominent member of Congress, president judge of the court, and died in 1830, a judge of the Supreme Court of the state.



## BLAIR COUNTY.



1. BLAIR, an iron mountain county, is bounded E. by Huntingdon, N. by Huntingdon and Centre, W. by Cambria, and S. by Bedford. *Area*, 650 square miles.

2. The chief MOUNTAINS are, *Tussey's*, forming the eastern, and the *Great Allegheny* the western, boundary. Between these are *Lock*, *Brush*, *Bald Eagle*, and others, Blair being a very mountainous county.

3. The STREAMS are, the head-waters of the main *Juniata*, the principal of which are, the *Frankstown Branch*, *Little Juniata*, *Clover creek*, &c.

- 
- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. What are the class, boundaries,<br>and area of Blair? | 2. Name the mountains.<br>3. Streams. |
|--|---------------------------------------|

4. The SOIL resembles that of most of the counties of this class. That of the numerous limestone valleys is fertile, but the mountains are barren. About one-half of the county may be fit for tillage or pasture.

5. The valuable MINERALS are, abundance of *iron-ore* and *limestone*, with *bituminous coal* in the Allegheny mountain.

6. Blair contains 11 *townships*, 3 boroughs, and several growing villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Hollidaysburg*, the seat of justice, on the Juniata, with 1896 inhabitants, *Gaysport* and *Martinsburg*; and the villages are, *Williamsburg*, *Franks-town*, *Newry*, *Davidsburg*, *Laurelvile*, *Ironville*, *Duncans-ville*, *Waltersburg*, *Henrysburg*, and *Collinsville*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *state-canal* along the Juniata to Hollidaysburg, where it joins the Portage railroad, which extends over the Allegheny mountain to Johnstown; the northern *turnpike* across the county through Hollidaysburg; and a number of *bridges*.

9. The POPULATION of the territory now forming Blair, in 1840, was 20,250, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$3,440,000.

10. The first SETTLERS were mainly Scotch-Irish and Germans. Latterly, large numbers from other counties of Pennsylvania, and from other states, have settled in the towns.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENTS are, agriculture, the iron business, and trading on the public works.

12. Their PRODUCTIONS are, grain, cattle, pork, iron, and some coal.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 75 common, and some private schools.

14. Blair elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Huntingdon and Bedford, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Huntingdon, Centre, Mifflin, and Juniata, 1 member of Congress; and is in the sixteenth judicial district.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 4. Describe the soil.<br>5. The minerals.<br>6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?<br>7. Name them, with the county-seat.<br>8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and property? | 10. Who settled the county?<br>11. What are their chief employments?<br>12. Productions?<br>13. Literary institutions?<br>14. How is Blair represented, and what is the judicial district? |
|---|--|

15. The Townships are, *Allegheny, Antis, Blair, Catherine, Franks-town, Greenfield, Huston, Snyder, Tyrone, Woodberry, and South Woodberry.*

16. *Hollidaysburg* is a large, busy, and growing town on the Juniata, at the head of canal navigation, and at the eastern end of the Allegheny Portage railroad. It was laid out by Adam Holliday, a Scotchman and early settler in the county. From him its name is taken. In 1830, it only contained 72 inhabitants, but the completion of the main line of canal and railroad, soon after, caused it to grow with great rapidity. It was incorporated in 1836, and contains 6 churches, 6 public schools, several foundries, a large steam flour-mill, and a number of immense warehouses and other establishments connected with the canal trade. It became the seat of justice of Blair county in May, 1846, by the selection of the commissioners appointed under the act of Assembly, which formed the county; but the county buildings have not yet been erected. It is 115 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, 213 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 95 E. of Pittsburg.

17. *Gaysport* contains about 1000 inhabitants, and is only separated by a small branch of the Juniata from Hollidaysburg. The two boroughs in fact form one town.

18. *Frankstown* is on the Juniata,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles below Hollidaysburg. It was an important point on the northern turnpike, before the construction of the canal.

19. *Williamsburg* is a flourishing town on the Juniata, 14 miles below Hollidaysburg. It has a population of 637, with 5 churches, and a number of mills.

20. *Martinsburg* is a thriving town in the rich valley, called Morrison's cove, in the southern part of the county. It contains 422 inhabitants.

21. *Sinking-spring Valley* contains lead ore, which attracted considerable attention during the revolutionary war. A fort was then erected, and a number of miners were sent out to obtain a supply for the army. But, owing to the small quantity produced, and to the hostilities of the Indians, the undertaking was soon abandoned. The valley derives its name from a considerable stream, called Arch spring, which rises in the southern part of Tyrone township, and, after flowing northward some miles, sinks into the earth and rises again a number of times, and disappears in the mouth of a large cave. It is supposed to pass for several miles under Brush and Canoe mountains, and to reappear by two branches in Canoe valley, whence it falls into the Frankstown branch of the Juniata. Sinking-spring valley is also noted for the abundance and excellence of its iron-ore.

22. Nearly all the valleys that occur among the rugged mountains of Blair are of the limestone class, and very productive. They generally contain iron-ore of a superior quality, and the surrounding mountains are clothed with abundance of timber. The consequence

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe Hollidaysburg.

17. Gaysport.

18. Frankstown.

19. Williamsburg.

20. Martinsburg.

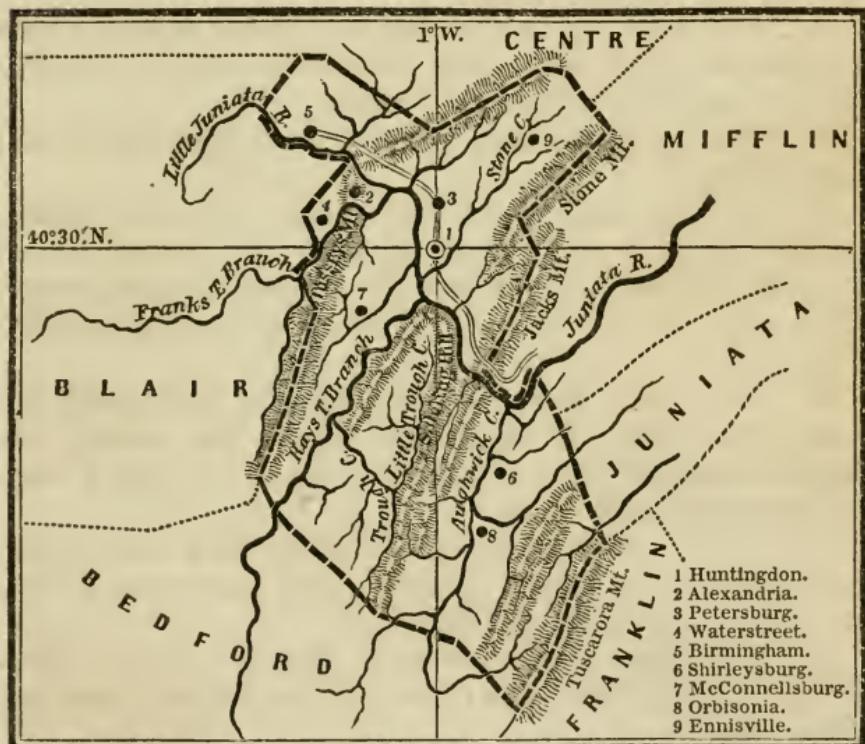
21. Describe Sinking-spring valley.

22. What is said of the valleys and the iron-works?

is, that iron-works are very numerous, and add largely to the prosperity of the county.

23. **HISTORY.**—Previous to 1846, the territory now forming Blair was included in the counties of Huntingdon and Bedford, and its history is embraced in theirs till that period. The completion of the state canal and railroad in 1834 added so largely to its population, business, and wealth, as to cause the citizens to desire its erection into a separate county. This took place in July, 1846, the name of the county being derived from that of *John Blair*, of Blair's gap, who was one of the earliest settlers and most worthy citizens of this part of the state. He was a member of the legislature in 1825–6, and warmly advocated the improvement of the state by canals and railroads. He died about 1828.

## HUNTINGDON COUNTY.



1. HUNTINGDON, an *iron mountain* county, is *bounded* E. by Franklin, Juniata, and Mifflin, N. by Centre, W. by Blair, and S. by Bedford. *Area*, 730 square miles.

23. Repeat the history of the county.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Huntingdon?

2. The MOUNTAINS are, *Tuscarora*, between Huntingdon and Franklin, next to which are *Shade*, *Black Log*, and *Jack's* mountains; in the south are *Sideling-hill*, *Terrace* mountain, and *Broad-top*; and west of the town of Huntingdon are *Warrior ridge* and *Tussey's* mountain, the latter forming the boundary of Blair.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Juniata*, into which fall, from the south, the *Raystown Branch* (with its tributary *Trough creek*) and *Aughwick creek*, and on the north *Standing-stone*, *Little Juniata*, and other creeks.

4. The SOIL of the numerous limestone valleys is noted for its fertility. The greater part of that of the mountains is barren, but where shale and slate lands occur, the soil is easily improved. Probably one-half of the area of the county is fit for cultivation.

5. The MINERALS are, abundance of the most valuable iron-ore and of limestone, with *bituminous coal* in the southern part, and some *hydraulic cement*.

6. Huntingdon contains 19 townships, 5 boroughs, and many villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Huntingdon*, the seat of justice, on the *Juniata*, with 1145 inhabitants, *Alexandria*, *Petersburg*, *Shirleysburg*, and *Birmingham*; and the villages are, *Waterstreet*, *McConnellsburg*, *Ennisville*, *Orbisonia*, *Smithfield*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *state-canal*, following the course of the *Juniata* across the county; the northern *turnpike* taking the same direction; and a number of substantial bridges.

9. The POPULATION of the territory now composing Huntingdon, was 19,484, in 1840, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$4,973,085.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were Scotch-Irish and Germans, but many have since followed from the other counties of the state.

2. Name its mountains.
3. Streams.
4. Describe the soil.
5. The minerals.
6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name them, with the county town.
8. The public improvements.
9. What are the population and property?
10. Who settled the county?

11. Their main PURSUITS are, agriculture and the manufacture of iron.

12. The PRODUCTIONS are, grain of all kinds, cattle, pork, and iron.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy, and 130 common schools.

14. Huntingdon elects 1 member to the House of Representatives; with Blair and Bedford, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Blair, Centre, Mifflin, and Juniata, 1 member of Congress; and is in the twentieth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Barré, Cass, Clay, Cromwell, Dublin, Franklin, Henderson, Hopewell, Jackson, Morris, Porter, Shirley, Springfield, Tell, Tod, Union, Walker, Warrior's mark, and West.*

16. Huntingdon town is delightfully situated on the north bank of the Juniata, near the centre of the county. It was laid out a short time before the Revolution, by the Rev. William Smith, Provost of the University of Pennsylvania. He gave it the present name in honour of the Countess of Huntingdon, a pious English lady, who had been a liberal donor to the funds of the university, then recently established. It had previously been the site of an Indian town, called *Standing-stone*. It was incorporated in 1796, and contains a large and commodious brick court-house, a stone prison, and other county buildings, 6 churches, and an academy, and has a substantial bridge across the Juniata. It is a place of considerable business, and is traversed by the Juniata canal, and the northern turnpike; and is 90 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, 186 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 122 E. of Pittsburg.

17. Alexandria is a handsome town on the north side of the Juniata, near the mouth of the Little Juniata, 7 miles above Huntingdon. It contains 2 churches and 574 inhabitants.

18. Water-street is a village two miles above Alexandria. It is so called from the fact that in early days the road passed through a gap in Tussey's mountain which was so narrow, for more than a mile, that the road was literally in the stream which occupied the pass.

19. Birmingham is a thriving town on Little Juniata, 15 miles N. W. of Huntingdon. It contains 235 inhabitants, and is in the vicinity of the iron-works of Sinking-spring Valley.

20. Shirleysburg is 16 miles S. of Huntingdon, in Aughwick Valley, and contains 247 inhabitants.

21. The Warm Springs are in the valley of Standing-stone creek. It is a place of considerable resort. The water contains magnesia.

11. What are their main pursuits?

12. Productions?

13. Literary institutions?

14. How is Huntingdon represented, and what is its judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe Huntingdon.

17. Alexandria.

18. Water-street.

19. Birmingham.

20. Shirleysburg.

21. The Warm Springs.

22. Huntingdon is one of the chief iron counties of the state, for the manufacture of which valuable metal, it possesses every advantage. The ore is of the best quality and in great abundance. Wood, for the formation of charcoal, is equally plenty, and limestone is found in every township. Water-power, for propelling the necessary machinery, is abundant, and the fertile soil of the valleys produces all the necessities of life. Added to all this, are the great facilities for getting to market, afforded by the public works; the whole forming a combination of advantages not often surpassed. The number of iron-works already in operation is consequently considerable, and will beyond all doubt increase.

23. HISTORY.—The first attempt to settle Huntingdon county seems to have been made by certain intruders upon the Indians in 1749. Their cabins were burned by order of the provincial authorities in 1750. Fort Shirley, in the southern part of the county, was built in 1756, but few permanent settlements seem to have been made till after the treaty of Fort Stanwix in 1688. Immediately after that event, the Scotch-Irish from Cumberland Valley entered the county in considerable numbers. They held their ground through all the Indian hostilities of the Revolutionary war. During that contest an attempt was made to obtain lead for the supply of the army from the mines in Sinking-spring Valley, now in Blair county. Considerable labour and money were expended, but without much success. In 1787, the county was erected, having before formed part of Bedford, and took its name from the town of Huntingdon. About 1795, the iron business was introduced, and much promoted the prosperity of the county. In 1804, part of Cambria was taken off its western side. In 1840, there were 47 iron-works in Huntingdon, with a capital of \$780,000, employing 1357 men. In 1846, Huntingdon lost more than one-third of its territory on the west by the formation of Blair, but is still one of the most important and flourishing counties of its class.

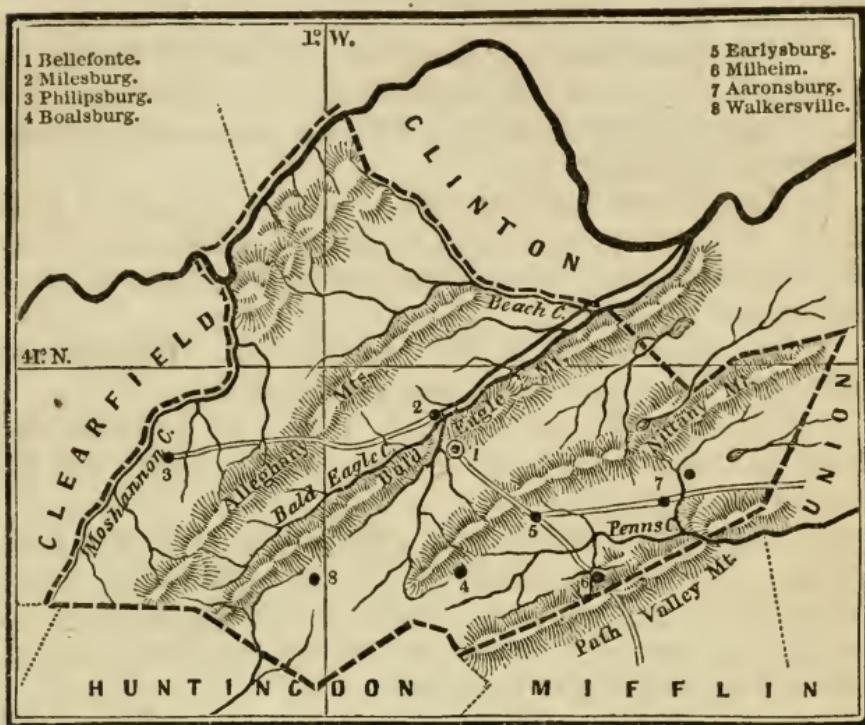
24. NOTED CITIZENS.—*Hugh Brady*, at present a distinguished brigadier-general in the United States army, was born at Standingstone (now Huntingdon) in 1768, and entered the United States service as lieutenant in 1792. He served under Wayne in his western campaigns against the Indians, and greatly distinguished himself by his gallantry and bravery during the war of 1812. He is the son of *John Brady*, who was killed by the Indians, in Lycoming county, during the Revolution, and brother of *Samuel Brady*, the famous captain of the scouts, who died in 1795, in his 39th year, at West Liberty, Ohio county, Virginia.

22. The resources of the county.

23. Repeat its history, with dates.

24. Name the most noted citizen.

## CENTRE COUNTY.



1. CENTRE, an *iron mountain* county, is bounded E. by Union, N. by Clinton, W. by Clearfield, S. by Huntingdon, and S. E. by Mifflin. Area, 1000 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, *Path-valley mountain* on the S. E., and then *Brush* and *Nit'ta-ny*; *Bald Eagle* in the centre, and the *Great Allegheny* on the N. W.

3. The STREAMS are, the *West Branch* on the N. W. line, into which flow *Bald Eagle*, *Penn's*, *Mo-shan'on*, and other creeks.

4. The SOIL is very various. The mountains are sterile and generally unfit for cultivation, while the intervening limestone valleys are equal to any land in the state. Want of water in some parts is their only defect. More than one-half of it is tillable land.

5. The chief MINERALS are, *iron-ore*, of excellent qua-

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Centre?

2. What are the mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

lity and in great abundance, *bituminous coal* west of the Allegheny mountain, and *limestone* in the valleys.

6. It contains 18 *townships*, 2 boroughs, and several villages.

7. The *BOROUGHS* are, *Bellefonte*, the seat of justice, in Nittany Valley, with 1032 inhabitants, and *Milesburg*; and the villages are, *Philipsburg*, *Potter's Bank*, *Aaronsburg*, *Milheim*, *Boalsburg*, &c.

8. The *PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS* are, the unfinished *Bald Eagle Navigation*, from Milesburg to Lock Haven on the West Branch canal; and *turnpikes* from Bellefonte to Lewistown and Meadville.

9. The *POPULATION*, in 1840, was 20,492. The assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$4,980,213.

10. The county was originally *settled* by *Germans* and *Irish*, and their chief *employments* are agriculture and the manufacture of iron.

11. The *PRODUCTIONS* are, grain, pork, beef, and live-stock. Iron is manufactured in large quantities, there being very many furnaces, forges, and rolling-mills in the county, together with several cotton and woollen factories, and a large number of flour-mills.

12. The *LITERARY INSTITUTIONS* are, 1 academy, and 90 common schools.

13. Centre *elects*, with Clearfield, 2 members to the House of Representatives, and with Lycoming and Clinton, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Blair, Huntingdon, Juniata, and Mifflin, 1 member of Congress; and is in the fourth judicial district.

14. The *TOWNSHIPS* are, *Boggs*, *Ferguson*, *Gregg*, *Haines*, *Halfmoon*, *Harris*, *Howard*, *Huston*, *Liberty*, *Marion*, *Miles*, *Patton*, *Penn*, *Potter*, *Rush*, *Snowshoe*, *Spring*, and *Walker*.

15. *Bellefonte*, so called from its *fine spring*, (that being the meaning of its French name,) is placed on elevated ground in the great limestone valley of Nittany, and presents a pleasant though irregular appearance. It has an elegant court-house, with other county-

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled Centre, and what are their chief employments?

11. Their productions?

12. Literary institutions?

13. How is it represented, and what is the judicial district?

14. Name the townships.

15. Describe *Bellefonte*.

buildings, 3 churches, 1 academy, 1 cotton-factory, and several mills. It was laid out in 1795, incorporated in 1814, and is 85 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, and 183 of Philadelphia.

16. *Philipsburg* is on the high land N. W. of the Allegheny on the Moshanon, and the turnpike to Erie. It was laid out in 1797, by two brothers of the name of *Philips*, Englishmen, who erected extensive iron-works and a screw-factory. It is a neat town, in the bituminous coal region, and in the midst of a valuable lumber country.

17. *Milesburg* is a small busy town at the junction of Bald Eagle and Spring creeks, and at the head of the Bald Eagle Navigation. It is 2 miles from Bellefonte, and contains 2 churches, several iron-works, an axe-factory, and a number of mills.

18. The *limestone valleys* of Centre are among the richest and most beautiful tracts of land in the state. Nittany, Brush, and Penn's Valleys unite into one at the south-western end of the county, and are all well-improved.

19. There are over 30 *iron-works* of different kinds in the county, yielding a very large amount of the best pig and bar iron that reaches market, neither are the facilities for its manufacture inferior to the quality of the metal. The ore is in profusion; wood for charcoal covers all the inmountains; limestone for flux is found in every valley; and the valleys also afford abundance of provisions for the hands employed in the works.

20. The portion of the county north-west of the main Alleghany, though rough and destitude of the beautiful and rich valleys of the south-eastern part, contains inexhaustible quantities of bituminous coal. Thus Centre really belongs both to the iron and coal regions of the state.

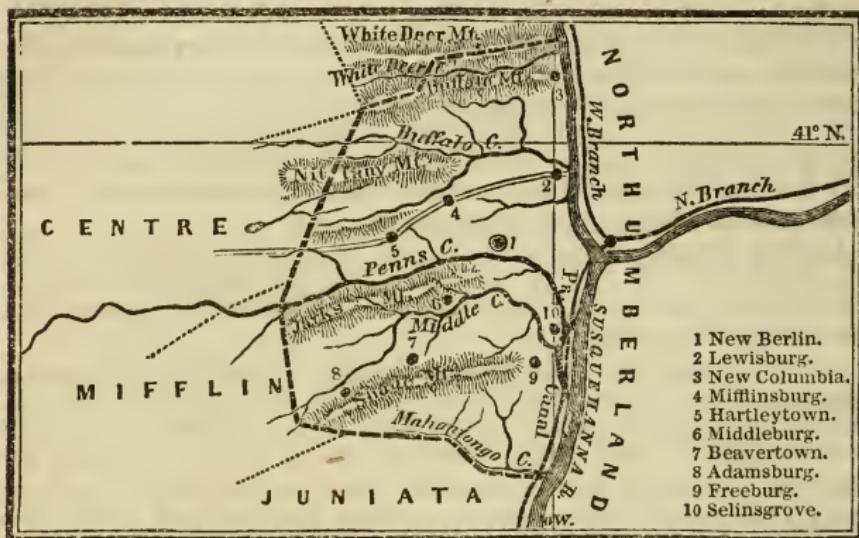
21. **HISTORY.**—The first whites seem to have settled in Centre county, about 1768, near the present town of Milesburg. It then composed part of Northumberland. About the same time, James Potter took up a large tract of land in Penn's Valley, where he afterwards built a fort, at the place still called Potter's Fort. He and a number of others, who had settled in the same vicinity, were however forced to abandon their new possessions by the hostile Indians about the commencement of the Revolution. On the restoration of peace, the settlers returned, and from that period the county, which was formed out of parts of Lycoming, Huntingdon, Mifflin, and Northumberland, in 1800, has presented nothing remarkable in its progress. It owes its name to its central position in the state.

22. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*James Potter*, a brigadier-general in the Revolutionary army, was one of the first settlers in Centre, and a useful citizen. Genl. *Philip Benner*, who died in 1833, aged 70, introduced the manufacture of iron in Centre, and took the first "Juniata iron" to Pittsburg.

- 16. *Philipsburg*.
- 17. *Milesburg*.
- 18. *What is said of the valleys?*
- 19. *Of the iron-works?*

- |  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>20. <i>Of coal?</i></li> <li>21. <i>Repeat the history of Centre, with dates.</i></li> <li>22. <i>Name the noted citizens.</i></li> </ul> |
|--|

## UNION COUNTY.



1. UNION, an *iron mountain* county, is bounded E. by Northumberland, N. by Lycoming, W. by Centre and Mifflin, and S. by Juniata. Its area is 550 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, *Shade* in the S., *Jack's* in the W., and *Buffalo* and *Nittany* in the N., with *White Deer*, forming the Lycoming boundary.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Susquehanna* and *West Branch*, dividing it from Northumberland; into the former flow *Penn's*, *Middle*, and *West Mahantongo* creeks, and into the latter *Buffalo* and *White Deer*.

4. The SOIL of the *valleys*, especially that of *Buffalo*, is unsurpassed by any in the state in point of fertility. The *mountains* are sterile. The *broken land* in the south is only moderately fertile. Probably two-thirds of the county is or may be made productive.

5. The MINERALS are, *limestone* and *iron-ore*, there being less of the latter than in any of the other iron counties.

6. Union contains 15 townships, 4 boroughs, and quite a number of villages.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Union?

2. The mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. The BOROUGHS are, *New Berlin*, the seat of justice on Penn's creek, with 679 inhabitants; *Lewisburg* on the West Branch, with 1220; *Mifflinsburg* in Buffalo Valley, with 704, and *Selinsgrove*. The villages are, *Hartleyton*, *Middleburg*, *Swiftstown*, *Adamsburg*, *Freeburg*, *New Columbia*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Pennsylvania canal*, along the Susquehanna to Northumberland, where it joins the *West Branch canal*, which passes up the east side of that river, and is connected with Lewisburg by a *cross-cut* canal and a dam in the river; a *turnpike* from Lewisburg through Mifflinsburg and Hartleyton into Centre county; and *three large bridges* over the West Branch, one at Northumberland, one at Lewisburg, and one at Milton.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 22,787, and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, \$5,235,053.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were mostly *Scotch-Irish* and *Germans* from the lower counties, with some from *New Jersey*. The German portion now form the large majority, and use their own language.

11. Their *employments* are chiefly agriculture, and their *productions* large quantities of all kinds of grain, cattle, and pork. Some tobacco is also raised.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 97 common, and some private schools. There are 30 places of public worship in the county.

13. Union *elects*, with Juniata, 2 members to the House of Representatives, and with Mifflin and Juniata, 1 to the Senate of the state, and with Northumberland, Lycoming, and Clinton, 1 member of Congress; and is in the twentieth judicial district.

14. The Townships of Union are, *Beaver*, *W. Beaver*, *Buffalo*, *E. Buffalo*, *W. Buffalo*, *Centre*, *Chapman*, *Hartley*, *Kelly*, *Middle Creek*, *Penn*, *Perry*, *Union*, *Washington*, and *Whitedeer*.

15. *New Berlin* is a pleasant town in the midst of Penn's Valley and on Penn's Creek, a considerable stream which is navigable for

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled Union?

11. What are their pursuits and productions?

12. Literary institutions?

13. How is Union represented, and what is the judicial district?

14. Name the townships.

15. Describe *New Berlin*.

rafts and arks, 50 miles of its length. It contains a commodious court-house and county-offices of brick, a stone prison, and 4 churches. It was laid out about 1800, and was for some time called *Longstown*, after the proprietor of the ground. It was incorporated in 1837, deriving its name from the city of Berlin in Prussia. It is 60 miles N. of Harrisburg, 137 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 200 N. E. of Pittsburgh.

16. *Lewisburg* is the largest town in the county, and is delightfully seated on the west bank of the West Branch, at the mouth of Buffalo creek. It has a bridge over the river, and a connection with the West Branch canal. Being the point of business, and on the natural outlet, of the large and rich valley of Buffalo, it is a place of considerable trade. It is connected with Bellefonte, in Centre county, by a turnpike, and contains four churches and a foundery.

17. Nearly all the towns of Union county possess the singularity of *two names*. New Berlin is called *Longstown*; Lewisburg, Derrstown; Mifflinsburg, Youngmanstown; Middleburg, Swinefordstown; Freeburg, Stroupstown, &c. This arose from designating each by the name of the proprietor before some finer name had been selected, and now the original appellation generally excludes its later rival.

18. Union, though in the midst of the mountains, is one of the richest agricultural counties in the middle portion of the state. Her position is peculiarly advantageous with reference to the iron and coal-trade of Pennsylvania. Having Mifflin and Centre on the south and west, and Columbia and Northumberland on the east, when the minerals of those counties come fairly into use, she will have a home market for much of her produce, and for the remainder will still command access to a more distant market by means of the state canals.

19. Thus, though not herself possessed of many iron-works, she seems by her position and productions to be most intimately concerned in the success of that business.

20. **HISTORY.**—A few pioneers had settled about the mouth of Penn's creek between 1750 and 1755, but were driven away in the latter year by the Indians. Soon after the treaty of Fort Stanwix, in 1768, had extinguished the Indian title to this part of the state, and opened it to settlers, many Irish and German adventurers from the lower counties established themselves. The first settlements were about the mouths of Penn's and Buffalo creeks along the river. They suffered many hardships from the Indians and their British allies during the Revolution, but held their ground, and gradually extended their improvements up the streams into the interior of the county. After independence was achieved, as part of Northumberland, Union enjoyed quiet and prosperity. In 1813, it became a separate county, under the name of that bond which binds the states together, and has since been the scene of no remarkable occurrence.

21. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—Col. *John Kelly*, born in Lancaster county

16. *Lewisburg*.

17. What is said of the names of the towns?

18. Of the position of Union?

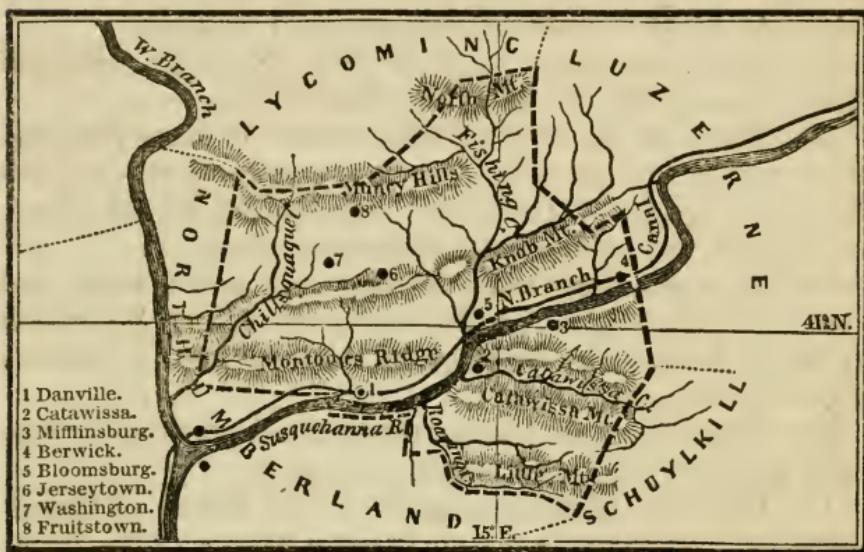
19. Of the iron-business?

20. Repeat the history of the county, with the dates.

21. Name the noted citizens.

in 1754, early settled in Buffalo Valley. He was a major in the Revolutionary army, and was in the actions of Trenton and Princeton, and was a brave and meritorious officer. He died in Union county. *Simon Snyder*, one of the governors of the state, was long a citizen of Union county. His residence was near Selinsgrove. He was born in Lancaster county in 1759, and settled in Union in 1784, where he died in 1819.

## COLUMBIA COUNTY.



1. COLUMBIA, an *iron mountain* county, is bounded E. by Luzerne, N. by Lycoming, and W. and S. by Northumberland and Schuylkill. Area, 575 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, Little, Catawissa, Knob, and North mountains; Montour's and limestone ridges, and the Muncy hills.

3. The STREAMS are, the Susquehanna, called the North Branch, Fishing, Cu-ta-wis'sa, Roaring, Ma-ho'ning, and Chil-lis-qua'que creeks.

4. The SOIL varies from rich limestone land to the barren rocky surface of the mountains. Much *red-shale*, *clay*, and *limestone* soil is found in different parts of the county, one-half of which may ultimately be cultivated.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Columbia ?

2. The mountains?

3. Streams ?

4. Soil ?

5. The MINERALS are, abundance of *iron-ore* and *lime-stone*.

6. The county contains 22 townships, 3 boroughs, and several thriving villages.

7. DANVILLE, on the North Branch, with over 1000 inhabitants, is the county town; the *Boroughs* are, *Bloomsburg*, *Berwick*, and *Catawissa*; the villages are, *Mifflin*, *Jersey-town*, *Fruitstown*, *Washington*, *Williamsburg*, *Moorsburg*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *North Branch canal*, a *turnpike* to Pottsville, and *bridges* across the Susquehanna at Danville, Catawissa, and Berwick.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 24,267. Assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$4,260,914.

10. Many of the *earlier settlers* were Germans from the older counties of the state, whose descendants still use the German language. Their chief *employment* is agriculture, and latterly the extensive manufacture of iron.

11. The principal PRODUCTIONs are, *grain*, *meat*, and *iron*. A large home demand for the two former is created by the numerous iron-works, and the neighbouring mining region of Schuylkill.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 2 academies, 1 female seminary, and 114 common schools.

13. Columbia elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and with Luzerne, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Luzerne and Wyoming, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eighth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Bloom*, *Briar creek*, *Catawissa*, *Centre*, *Darby*, *Fishing creek*, *Franklin*, *Greenwood*, *Hemlock*, *Jackson*, *Liberty*, *Limestone*, *Madison*, *Mahoning*, *Marion*, *Mifflin*, *Montour*, *Mount Pleasant*, *Orange*, *Roaring creek*, *Sugar Loaf*, and *Valley*,

15. *Danville* is one of the most thriving towns in the state. Its position on the Susquehanna river and the North Branch canal, the inexhaustible mines of the finest iron-ore in the immediate vicinity, together with the adjacent rich agricultural country, form a combination of advantages not often equalled. It is seated on the high western bank of the river, with the canal in its outskirts, and the

5. Minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages?

8. The public improvements?

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled the county, and what are their pursuits?

11. Their productions?

12. Literary institutions?

13. How is it represented, and what is the judicial district?

14. Name the townships.

15. Describe *Danville*.

celebrated Montour's ridge with its invaluable iron-ore beyond. The town contains the usual county buildings, 3 churches, an academy, several anthracite blast furnaces, one of them the most complete in the United States, and other manufacturing establishments. Its commencement seems to date back as far as 1780, when it was laid out by the Montgomery family, and is said to have taken its name from General *Daniel Montgomery*, who first established a store where Danville now stands. In 1813, it became the seat of justice of the new county, but has never been incorporated. Since the completion of the North Branch canal, and especially since the successful use of anthracite coal in smelting iron, it has improved very rapidly, and bids fair to become one of our largest manufacturing towns. It is 68 miles N. of Harrisburg, 120 N. W. from Philadelphia, and 230 N. E. of Pittsburg.

16. *Bloomsburg* is a well-built and growing town, 9 miles N. E. of Danville, and a short distance from the North Branch. It has a population of 600, and 4 churches, and is situated in a fertile part of the county.

17. *Montour's Ridge* extends along the North Branch, from Northumberland to Bloomsburg, a distance of 21 miles. It abounds throughout its length both with iron-ore and the limestone so indispensable in the fluxing of the metal. Since anthracite has been used as a fuel in furnaces, the union of these three elements of wealth forms a new era in the prosperity of this part of the state.

18. **HISTORY.**—Previous to the commencement of the Revolutionary war, there do not appear to have been any permanent settlers in what is now Columbia county. About 1777, two brothers of the name of Montgomery settled at the mouth of Mahoning creek. They were soon, however, forced by the Indians to seek shelter with their families at Northumberland, where there was a fort. On the return of peace, they resumed their former settlement, and were soon followed by others in different parts of the county. Berwick was commenced in 1783. Catawissa was settled in 1787 by a Society of Friends, who have since disappeared and been succeeded by Germans. Bloomsburg was laid out in 1802. The county was separately organized in 1813, having before been included in Northumberland, taking its name from the discoverer of the continent. In 1816, it received an increase of territory on the west, from Northumberland, and in 1818, lost a portion by the formation of Schuylkill. Little has since marked its history, except the oft-repeated attempts to change the seat of justice to Bloomsburg, as being more central.

19. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Moses Van Campen*, whose narrative of daring and suffering, as a scout during the Revolution, is known to most readers, performed some of his boldest feats in this region. His father was a resident of the county.

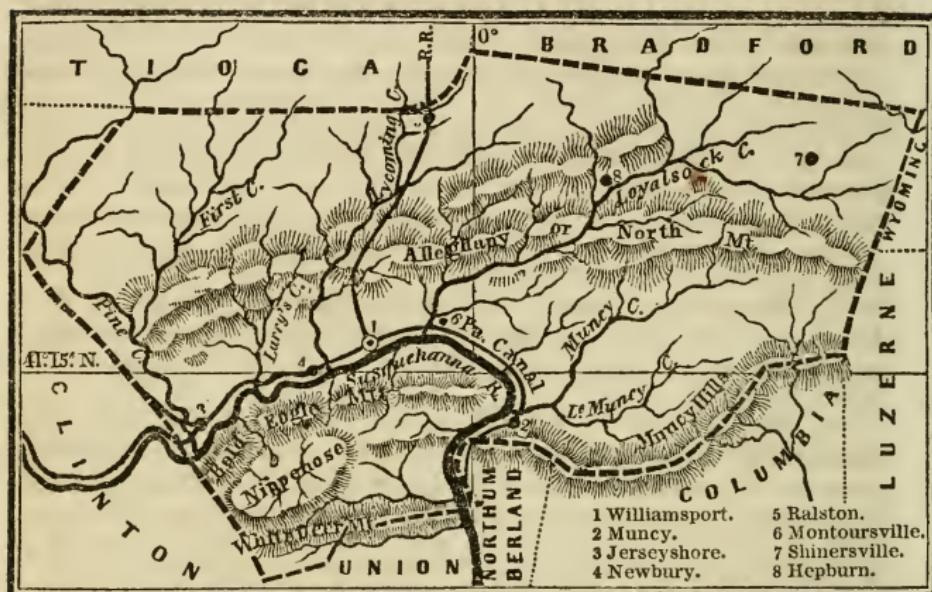
16. Also Bloomsburg.

17. What is said of Montour's Ridge, and of the iron-business?

18. Repeat the history of Columbia, with dates.

19. Name the noted citizens.

## LYCOMING COUNTY.



1. LYCOMING, an *iron mountain* county, is bounded E. by Luzerne and Wyoming, N. by Bradford and Tioga, W. by Clinton, and S. by Union, Northumberland, and Columbia. Its area is 1500 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are, *White Deer*, which divides it from Union, and the *Muncy Hills* from Northumberland and Columbia, both in the South; *Bald Eagle*, south of the West Branch, extending from that stream to the Clinton line; and the *Great Allegheny ridge*, here called the *North mountain*, traversing the county from east to west about its centre, but greatly broken and deeply indented by streams. Beyond this is the usual high table-land of the Allegheny, gradually sloping towards the north and west.

3. The STREAMS are, the *West Branch* of the Susquehanna, through its south-western quarter; into which empty, from the north, *Pine*, *Lycoming*, *Loyalsock*, and *Muncy* creeks, with some small ones from the south.

4. The SOIL is very various. That of the numerous

- 
- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Lycoming? | 2. Its mountains? |
|  | 3. Streams?       |

*limestone valleys* and *river flats* is remarkably fertile. Much of the rolling upland, consisting of *slate* and *shale*, is susceptible of cultivation. The mountain sides are generally barren. About two-thirds of the county may ultimately be reclaimed.

5. The MINERALS are *iron-ore*, *limestone*, *coal*, and *fire-brick clay*.

6. Lycoming contains 32 townships, 3 boroughs, and several villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Williamsport*, the seat of justice on the West Branch, with 1353 inhabitants; *Muncy*, with 662, and *Jersey Shore*, with 525; and the *villages* are, *Newbury*, *Ralston*, *Jaysburg*, *Hughsville*, *Montoursville*, *Fairview*, and *Uniontown*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *West Branch canal*, following that stream throughout the county; a *rail-road*, intended to connect Williamsport with Elmira in the state of New York, and completed from the former place to Ralston, a distance of 16 miles; and several *bridges*, the largest of which is over the West Branch at Jersey Shore.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 22,649, and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, \$3,787,874.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were chiefly *Scotch-Irish*, and *Friends* from the lower counties, who were subsequently followed by Germans, and latterly by many from New Jersey, New England, and New York. The population is now of a mixed description. In several settlements the German language is still spoken.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENTS are, agriculture, lumbering, and the iron-business.

12. Their PRODUCTIONS are, large quantities of grain of all kinds, cattle, pork, lumber, and iron.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy, 140 common, and several private schools.

14. Lycoming elects, with Clinton and Potter, 2 mem-

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled the county?

11. What are their pursuits?

12. Their productions?

13. Literary institutions?

bers to the House of Representatives, and with Clinton and Centre, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Northumberland, Union, and Clinton, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eighth judicial district.

15. The Townships of Lycoming are, *Anthony, Armstrong, Brown, Cascade, Cherry, Clinton, Coganhouse, Cummings, Davidson, Elkland, Fairfield, Forks, Fox, Franklin, Hepburn, Jackson, Lewis, Limestone, Loyalsock, Lycoming, Mifflin, Moreland, Muncy, Muncy creek, Nippenose, Penn's, Plunket's creek, Porter, Shrewsbury, Susquehanna, Washington and Wolf.*

16. *Williamsport* is beautifully situated on the north bank of the West Branch, between Lycoming and Loyalsock creeks. It is handsomely built, with a number of tasteful private dwellings, an elegant court-house, a jail, and the requisite county-offices, 5 churches, an academy, a bank, a foundery, and 2 large tanneries. The United States District Court for the Western District of Pennsylvania is held here alternately with Pittsburg. It was laid out in 1795, and incorporated as a borough in 1806, and takes its name from *William Hepburn*, one of the first associate judges of the county. Its position on the West Branch canal and the Elmira railroad, together with the rich agricultural region in the vicinity, renders it a place of considerable business, which will be much increased when the railroad is completed. It is 96 miles N. of Harrisburg, 164 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 196 N. E. of Pittsburg.

17. *Muncy*, formerly called Pennsborough, is on the north side of the West Branch, near the mouth of Muncy creek. It is a neat and growing town, and contains 3 churches. It is in a region originally settled by Friends from the south-eastern counties.

18. *Jersey-shore* is above Williamsport, on the same side of the river, and near the mouth of Pine creek. It has a considerable lumber trade from the Pine creek region, and contains 3 churches, and several elegant private residences. It was originally settled by emigrants from New Jersey.

19. *Ralston* is a busy village of recent growth, at the mouth of Stony run on Lycoming creek, 26 miles north of Williamsport. It is the present termination of the Elmira railroad, which is in operation thus far. In Lewis township, in which Ralston is situated, there are a furnace, rolling-mill, nail-factory, and several saw-mills. In the vicinity are extensive mines of iron-ore and bituminous coal, with some limestone and fire-brick. Lower down the Lycoming there are several other iron-works.

20. Ralston promises to be a prosperous manufacturing and business point. The coal and iron of the vicinity, the water-power, and the facilities for getting to market, which will be very great when the connection with the New York works at Elmira is perfected, cannot fail to insure its success.

14. How is it represented, and what is the judicial district?

15. Name the townships.  
16. Describe Williamsport.  
17. Muncy.

18. Jersey-shore.

19. Ralston.

20. What is said of it as a place of business?

21. One of the most remarkable localities in Lycoming is *Nippenose Valley*, in the south-western part of the county. It is a regularly-shaped oval valley of limestone, surrounded by high mountains, except at one point opposite Jersey Shore, where a deep gap in Bald Eagle mountain affords access to it. Numerous small streams descend on all sides from the surrounding mountain, towards the centre, and sink through the fissures and caverns of the limestone rock. They emerge again, however, from their subterraneous channels near the gap, and form a large spring which flows thence to the river. The soil of this singular valley being very fertile, it has long been inhabited, and is traversed by several public roads. It is 10 miles in length and about 4 in breadth.

22. When the resources of Lycoming shall be fully developed, the business of its people will be of a very mixed description. Its coal, iron, limestone, and abundant agricultural productions will probably combine manufactures with farming in such a way as to insure the success of both.

23. HISTORY.—Previous to its permanent settlement by the whites, the region now called Lycoming was chiefly occupied by the Monseys, a band of the Delaware Indians, and the Shawanees, but belonged to the Six Nations. In 1745, the Indians were visited by David Brainerd and the Moravians. In 1768, when the treaty of Fort Stanwix opened it for settlement as far as Pine creek, many Scotch-Irish from Cumberland Valley, who, in their previous Indian expeditions, had become acquainted with the richness of the soil along the river, eagerly took possession of it. For some years, doubts existed as to the real bounds, westward, of the “new purchase” of 1768, as it was called, and some contentions arose between the government and the settlers. These, however, were finally settled by the second treaty of Fort Stanwix in 1784. During the first seven years of this interval, the settlers enjoyed peace with the Indians, and increased in numbers; but when the Revolution commenced, they suffered much hardship and many lives were lost. They took a gallant part, notwithstanding, in the war for freedom. Some joined the patriotic forces, while others erected block-houses or forts at home for the defence of their families. From Sunbury to Lockhaven a line of these rude but indispensable defences was thrown up, and each of them became the scene of many a legend of border warfare. But the settlers did not always hold their ground. In the fall of 1777, in consequence of a series of Indian murders, more numerous than common, and of rumors of the advance of a large Indian force from the north, the commander of Fort Augusta, at Sunbury, sent directions to the occupants of all the posts above him on the West Branch to evacuate them, and take refuge in Sunbury. This caused a general panic. Every sort of craft that could float was put in requisition, and loaded with the families and property of the settlers. This strange fleet, gathering strength as it floated down the West Branch, with the adult males of each family marching along the shore, to guard the precious freight, finally

21. What of Nippenose Valley?

22. What of the resources of the county?

23. Repeat its history, with dates.

arrived in safety at Sunbury, and was long afterwards talked of as the "Big Runaway." Thus were the settlements on the West Branch for the time abandoned. But the hardy adventurers returned next year, and did not afterwards leave their homes. When the close of the war gave safety to the tiller of the soil, the Muncy flats and other rich tracts in Lycoming, rapidly filled with inhabitants. In 1795, the county was erected under the name of its chief stream. Since that time, it has been the fruitful mother of counties: Centre, Armstrong, Indiana, Clearfield, Jefferson, McKean, Potter, Tioga, and Clinton, having been formed from its territory. Yet it is still the largest county in the state.

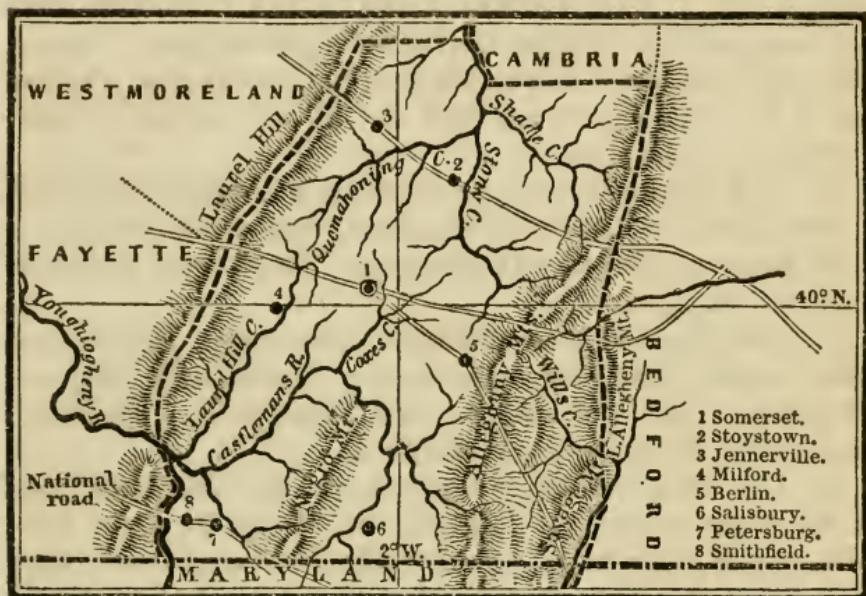
24. NOTED CITIZENS.—*Robert Covenhoven*, still living near Jersey Shore at the advanced age of 91, is a native of New Jersey. He settled young on the West Branch. He was in the battles of Trenton and Princeton. After his return to Lycoming, in 1777, he took a distinguished part in all the scoutings and battles with the Indians, till peace was restored. *John Brady*, the father of the famous Captain Samuel Brady, and of the present Brigadier-General Hugh Brady, of the United States army, was born in the state of Delaware in 1733. He was one of the *Scotch-Irish* who early settled in Lycoming, after having spent some years near Shippensburg, in Cumberland, and in Huntingdon counties. He built a block-house, and resided near the mouth of Muncy creek. With his elder sons he joined the continental army at Boston. They were also at the battle of Brandywine. Soon after that engagement, John, the father, returned to the West Branch, where he was ambushed and shot by a party of Indians. *John Borrows*, who died in 1837, at the age of 77, was born in New Jersey, and settled in Lycoming in 1794. During his early youth he served in the revolutionary army, having been in the military family of General Washington. He was with the army at Long Island, Trenton, Princeton, Valley Forge, and Monmouth. During his long residence in Lycoming he filled many important public offices, and uniformly enjoyed the confidence of his fellow citizens.

---

21. Name the noted citizens.

## FIFTH CLASS.

## SOMERSET COUNTY.



1. SOMERSET, a bituminous mountain county, is bounded E. by Bedford, N. by Cambria, W. by Fayette and Westmoreland, and S. by Maryland. Area, 1050 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are, the Great Allegheny, forming the boundary of the county on the N. E., and thence passing through the S. E. part; Little Allegheny, forming the S. E. boundary; Savage mountain in the south-east, between the Great and Little Allegheny; Negromountain, the middle of the county in the south, and Laurel Hill forming the western boundary.

3. Its STREAMS are, the Youghiogheny,\* forming the

\* Youghiogheny pronounced Yo-a-gen'ny.

boundary of the south-west corner of the county, into which empty *Castleman's* river, with its tributaries *Elk Lick*, *Buffalo Lick*, and *Cox's* creeks, and *Laurel Hill* creek; in the north *Stony* creek, with its branches *Shade* and *Quemahoning*, flows into the *Conemaugh*; in the east are the sources of the *Raystown Branch*; and in the south-east the head-waters of *Wills' creek* flow into the *Potomac*.

4. The *Soil* is better than might be expected in such a high region. The *southern part* produces tolerable crops of corn and wheat; the *northern* is productive of grass, oats, and potatoes. *Somerset* is noted as superior *grazing land*; for which purpose and for tillage probably three-fourths of its area are fit.

5. The *MINERALS* are, an abundance of *bituminous coal*, a considerable quantity of *limestone*, and some *iron-ore*.

6. *Somerset* contains 16 *townships*, 3 *boroughs*, and some pleasant villages.

7. The *BOROUGHS* are, *Somerset*, the seat of justice, near *Cox's creek*, with 638 inhabitants; *Berlin* with 525, and *Stoystown*; and the *villages* are, *Smithfield*, *Petersburg*, *Jennerville*, *Salisbury*, and *Milford*.

8. The *PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS* are, the *National Road* in the south-west; the *Bedford* and *Mount Pleasant turnpike* crossing the middle, and the *Bedford* and *Greensburg turnpike* the northern part, and a *turnpike* passing in the south-east from *Somerset* to the *National Road* at *Cumberland*, Md.

9. The *POPULATION*, in 1840, was 19,650, and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, \$2,370,078.

10. The *FIRST SETTLERS* were chiefly Germans, of whom the greater portion of the population now consists, using their own language.

11. Their chief *OCCUPATIONS* are, agriculture, and the raising of cattle and sheep.

12. The *PRODUCTIONS* are, some wheat and corn, with

4. *Soil?*

5. *Minerals?*

6. How many *townships*, *boroughs*, and *villages*?

7. Name the *county-seat*, *boroughs*, and *villages*.

8. The *public improvements*.

9. What are the *population* and *property*?

10. Who settled the *county*?

11. What are their *occupations*?

12. *Productions?*

large quantities of oats, rye, potatoes, buckwheat, flax, wool, cattle, butter and maple sugar, and some iron and coal, the latter not being yet mined for exportation to any extent.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, an academy, 119 common, and some private schools.

14. Somerset *elects* 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Westmoreland, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Fayette and Greene, 1 member of Congress; and is in the sixteenth judicial district.

15. The Townships of Somerset are, *Addison, Allegheny, Brother's Valley, Conemaugh, Elklick, Greenville, Jenner, Milford, Point, Quemahoning, Shade, Somerset, Southampton, Stony Creek, Summit, and Turkeyfoot.*

16. *Somerset* is a neat, healthy town on the Bedford and Mount Pleasant turnpike, and connected by turnpike with the Great National Road. It contains a court-house and the other county-buildings, 3 churches, and an academy. It was laid out in 1795, and was for some time called Brunerstown, from its founder, but takes its present name from the shire town of Somerset in England. It was incorporated in 1804. In 1833, it was visited by a devastating fire, but has since recovered from the blow. It is 139 miles W. of Harrisburg, 237 W. of Philadelphia, and 70 S. E. of Pittsburg.

17. *Berlin*, the oldest town in the county, is in Brother's Valley, one of the earliest settlements in Somerset. It is in a fertile region, contains 2 churches, and is near the turnpike from Somerset to Cumberland on the National Road.

18. A great part of this county consists of what are called "glades," being level tracts of land with a heavy wet soil on the high table land west of the Great Allegheny. Though too cold and moist for the production of wheat and corn, they are celebrated for yielding superior pasture and hay. Hence, the "glade butter" is well-known in the markets of the large cities.

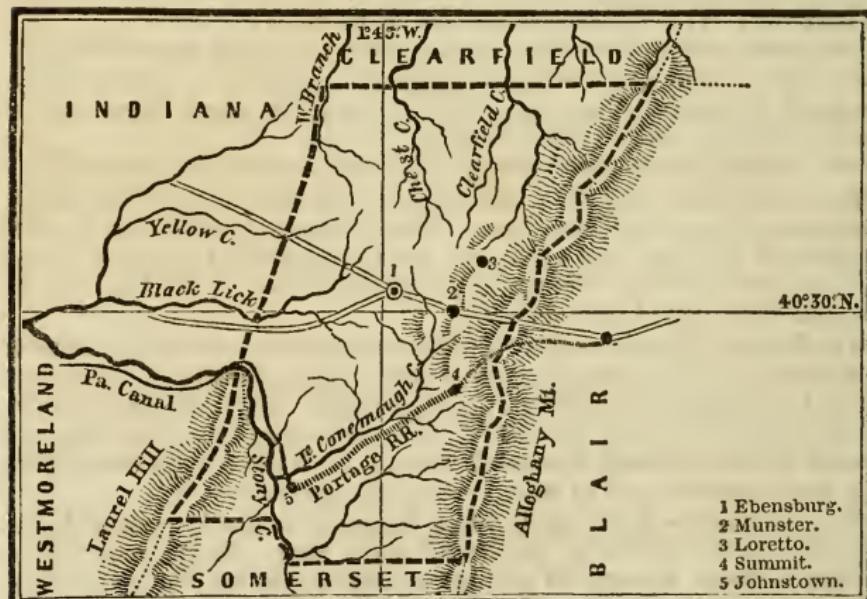
19. East of the borough of Berlin, on the Great Allegheny, there is a small tract whose springs find their way to the ocean at widely distant points, and through various channels. Here are found some of the sources of the Raystown Branch flowing into the Susquehanna, of Wills' creek into the Potomac, of Buffalo Lick creek into the Monongahela, and of Stony creek into the Allegheny.

20. HISTORY.—Previous to 1754, Somerset county seems to have been nearly untrodden by the foot of white men. In that year Lieutenant Colonel George Washington, afterwards the Father of his Country, was stationed at Wills' creek post, (now Cumberland, Md.,)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 13. Literary institutions?<br>14. How is it represented, and what is<br>the judicial district?<br>15. Name the townships.<br>16. Describe Somerset.<br>17. Berlin. | 18. The glades.<br>19. What remarkable tract is east of Ber-<br>lin?<br>20. Repeat the history of Somerset, with<br>dates. |
|--|--|

in command of a portion of the expedition, despatched by Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia, to occupy the Forks of the Ohio, (now Pittsburg.) To facilitate the passage of the troops, he cut a road through the south-western part of the county, near where the National Road is now constructed. The next year, Braddock's ill-fated army marched over the road thus opened. In 1758, Col. Bouquet opened a similar passage across the northern part of the county, which long continued to be the only road between Philadelphia and Pittsburg. Soon after the formation of these routes, some of the hardy adventurers from Cumberland Valley commenced settlements in the county, and a number of Germans established themselves in the eastern part of it. When Pontiac's war happened in 1763, there were several settlements in the county. They were, however, all broken up by the Indians during the Revolutionary war, except those of the Germans along the eastern line. After the termination of that contest, and of the Indian wars which succeeded it, the county began slowly to increase in population. It was erected in 1795, out of part of Bedford, and took its name from the shire of Somerset in England. Since 1815, about which time the great turnpikes of the state were constructed, it has regularly and largely increased in population and wealth.

### CAMBRIA COUNTY.



1. CAMBRIA, a bituminous mountain county, is bounded E. by Blair, N. by Clearfield, W. by Indiana and Westmoreland, and S. by Somerset. *Area, 670 square miles.*

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Cambria?

2. The chief MOUNTAINS are, the main *Allegheny*, which forms its eastern, and *Laurel Hill* its western boundary. The county occupies one of the most elevated positions in the state, on the broad westward slope of the Allegheny.

3. It has no large RIVERS. *Conemaugh*, *Stony*, and *Blacklick* creeks, the heads of the *Kis-kim-in-e'-tas*, flow through the south part; and in the north, *Chest* and *Clearfield* creeks, the sources of the *West Branch*, pass into Clearfield county.

4. The SOIL along the streams is productive, but the larger portion is rugged and cold, and better fitted for pasture than grain. Oats and potatoes are raised in considerable quantities. About one-half of the county is tillable.

5. The valuable MINERALS are, *bituminous coal*, *iron*, and *limestone*.

6. It contains 13 *townships*, 3 boroughs, and a few small villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Ebensburg*, the seat of justice, on one of the ridges of the Allegheny, with 353 inhabitants; *Johnstown*, with 1377, and *Loretto*; and the villages are, *Summit*, *Munster*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Allegheny Portage* railroad, crossing the county from east to west, and *turnpikes* from Ebensburg to Pittsburg, Kittanning, and Hollidaysburg.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 11,256, and in 1845, the assessed value of *property* was \$770,587.

10. The PEOPLE are of Welsh and Irish *origin*, with some Germans. The Welsh language is still commonly spoken in many parts.

11. Their main PURSUITS are, agriculture, lumbering, and mining.

12. The PRODUCTIONS are, lumber, coal, some live-stock, oats, and potatoes.

2. The mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled Cambria?

11. What are their pursuits?

12. Their productions?

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy, and 71 common schools.

14. Cambria elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Indiana, Clearfield, and Armstrong, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Westmoreland and Bedford, 1 member of Congress; and is in the tenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Allegheny, Cambria, Carroll, Clearfield, Conemaugh, Jackson, Jefferson, Munster, Richland, Summerhill, Susquehanna, Washington, and White.*

16. *Ebensburg* is a small quiet town, with the usual county buildings, an academy, and 4 churches, in several of which service is performed in Welsh. It was laid out in 1805, by settlers mostly from Wales. It was incorporated in 1825, and is 74 miles E. from Pittsburgh, 134 W. from Harrisburg, and 232 from Philadelphia.

17. *Johnstown*, the largest town in the county, is seated on a flat closed in by mountains, at the confluence of the Conemaugh and Stony creek. It is a well-built place, with 4 churches. It contains the large canal basin, with its surrounding warehouses and boat-yards, and the state locomotive depot. It occupies the site of an old Indian town, called *Kickenapawling's* town, and was commenced in 1792 by Joseph Johns, or, Jahns, from whom it takes its present name. It was incorporated in 1831 by the name of Conemaugh, which was changed to Johnstown in 1834.

18. *Cambria* contains that which is rare in Pennsylvania, a *deserted village*. The town of *Beulah*, 2 miles S. W. of Ebensburg, was early laid out and built, but the establishment of the seat of justice at Ebensburg caused it to be abandoned.

19. Some of the waters of Cambria flow through the Susquehanna into Chesapeake bay, and others into the Gulf of Mexico through the Ohio and Mississippi. It is consequently a high county, and its climate severe, frost sometimes occurring in the summer. Its streams, too, are little better than torrents, which is the general character of all those which Pennsylvania discharges towards the east. Still these defects possess their countervailing advantages. If the winters of our mountain counties be long, the air is bracing and healthful, and the waters are pure, abundant, and sparkling, though the torrents be wild.

20. Among the stupendous works by which Pennsylvania has sought to overcome the natural obstacles of her position, and to give outlet to the abundance of her mineral and agricultural wealth, none exceeds in boldness or magnitude the series of vast inclined planes and levels, called the Allegheny Portage railway, which connects the canal basins of Hollidaysburg and Johnstown. The distance

13. Literary institutions?

14. How are they represented, and what is the judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe Ebensburg.

17. Johnstown.

18. Beulah.

19. What is said of the position and climate?

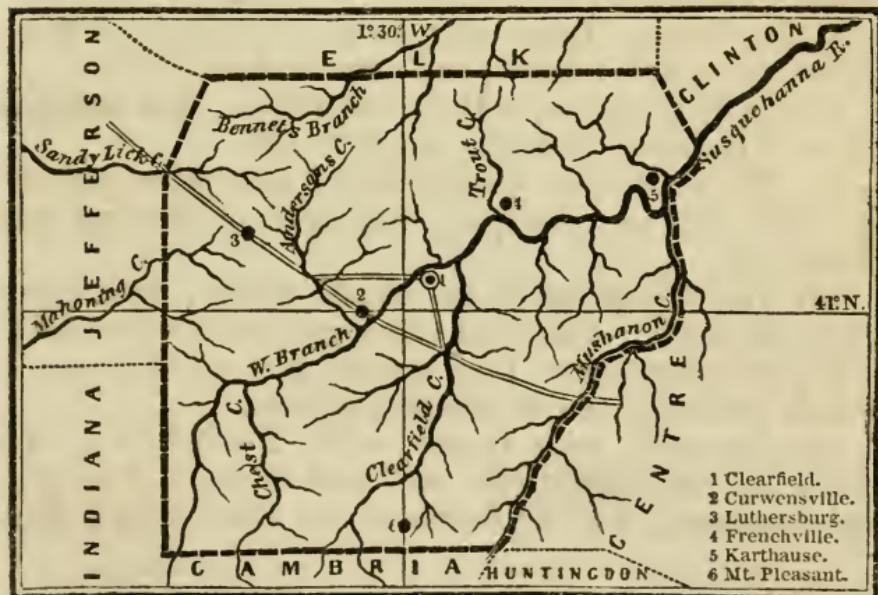
20. Describe the Allegheny Portage.

traversed is 40 miles; the eastern ascent 1398, and the western descent 1172 feet; the planes are 10, the longest, of 3100 feet, overcomes a rise of 307 feet; the cars, by means of ropes, some of them over a mile long, are raised and lowered by steam-engines at the head of each plane; on the route there is a tunnel of 870 feet, and a stone arch of 80 feet span. The cost of the work was \$1,500,000.

**21. HISTORY.**—Previous to 1797, Cambria was a wilderness, and formed part of Huntingdon and Somerset. In that year, the first settler took up his residence near the present town of Loretto. In 1804, it was erected into a separate county, and the ancient name of Wales, from which a majority of its inhabitants came, given to it. It did not increase much in population till the construction of the public works; since that era it has been steadily advancing.

**22. NOTED CITIZENS.**—Captain *Richard McGuire* was the first settler in the county, and the Rev. *Rees Lloyd*, the first in Ebensburg. The Rev. *Demetrius Augustine Gallitzin*, during 42 years, exercised the functions of a Roman Catholic clergyman in the county. He was a native of Germany, and held the rank of prince in Russia. He spent a long life in the discharge of his sacred duties on the bleak summit of the Allegheny. He died in 1840, aged 72.

## CLEARFIELD COUNTY.



**1. CLEARFIELD**, a bituminous mountain county, is bounded E. by Centre and Clinton, N. by Elk, W. by Jefferson and Indiana, and S. by Cambria. Area, 1200 square miles.

21. Repeat the history of Cambria.  
22. Name its noted citizens.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Clearfield?

2. This county is *mountainous* and *hilly*, without any long or distinct ranges, except *Elk* mountain in the west. It lies on the western slope of the Great Allegheny.

3. The *STREAMS* are, the *West Branch* of the Susquehanna, navigable for lumber and arks during the freshets; the *creeks* are, *Clearfield*, *Chest*, *Moshanon*, and *Anderson's*.

4. The *SOIL* of the alluvial valleys is highly productive. The uplands are tolerably fertile, except where too rough for tillage. The county is generally well adapted for pasture, three-fourths of its area being probably fit for pasture or tillage.

5. The *MINERALS* are, abundance of excellent *bituminous coal*, with *iron-ore*, *limestone*, and *fire-brick clay*.

6. It contains 19 *townships*, 1 borough, and several *villages*.

7. The *BOROUGH* is *Clearfield*, the seat of justice, on the West Branch, with 300 inhabitants; and the villages are, *Curwensville*, *Luthersburg*, *Frenchville*, *Karthause*, and *Mount Pleasant*.

8. The *PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS* are, *turnpikes* to Erie, Bellefonte, and Smethport, and some bridges.

9. The *POPULATION*, in 1840, was 7,834. The assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$798,329.

10. The people are mainly settlers from other parts of the state, and are principally employed in *farming* and *lumbering*.

11. The *PRODUCTIONS* are chiefly *lumber*, with some *grain* and *cattle*. Clearfield contains about 100 *saw-mills*.

12. The *LITERARY INSTITUTIONS* are, an academy, a female seminary, and 76 common schools.

13. Clearfield, with Centre, *elects* 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Indiana, Cambria, and Armstrong, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Butler,

2. Its mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled it?

11. What are the productions?

12. Literary institutions?

13. How is it represented, and which judicial district is it in?

Armstrong, and Indiana, 1 member of Congress; and is in the fourth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Beccaria, Bell, Boggs, Bradford, Brady, Burnside, Chest, Covington, Decatur, Ferguson, Girard, Goshen, Huston, Jordan, Karthause, Laurence, Morris, Penn, and Pike.*

15. *Clearfield* town occupies the site of an old Indian town, called Chinklacamouse, from a small creek of that name near it. It was laid out in 1805, and incorporated in 1840, and is a pleasant, quiet place, with a court-house, prison, academy, and 3 churches. It has also a bridge across the West Branch. It is 127 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, 225 of Philadelphia, and 100 N. E. of Pittsburg.

16. At *Karthause*, so called from the name of the original proprietor, the first successful attempt was made in Pennsylvania to smelt iron by means of bituminous coal. Extensive works for the purpose were erected here in 1836 by a company, but owing to the remoteness of the position and other causes, they are now abandoned.

17. *Curwensville* is a stirring place on the West Branch, and on the Lewistown and Erie turnpike, about 5 miles S. W. of Clearfield. It has a substantial bridge across the river, and does a large lumber business.

18. *Luthersburg* is a flourishing settlement, in a fertile agricultural region, about 10 miles N. W. of Clearfield, on the turnpike.

19. *Frenchville* is on the north bank of the West Branch below Clearfield, near the mouth of Trout creek. As its name imports, it is a French settlement.

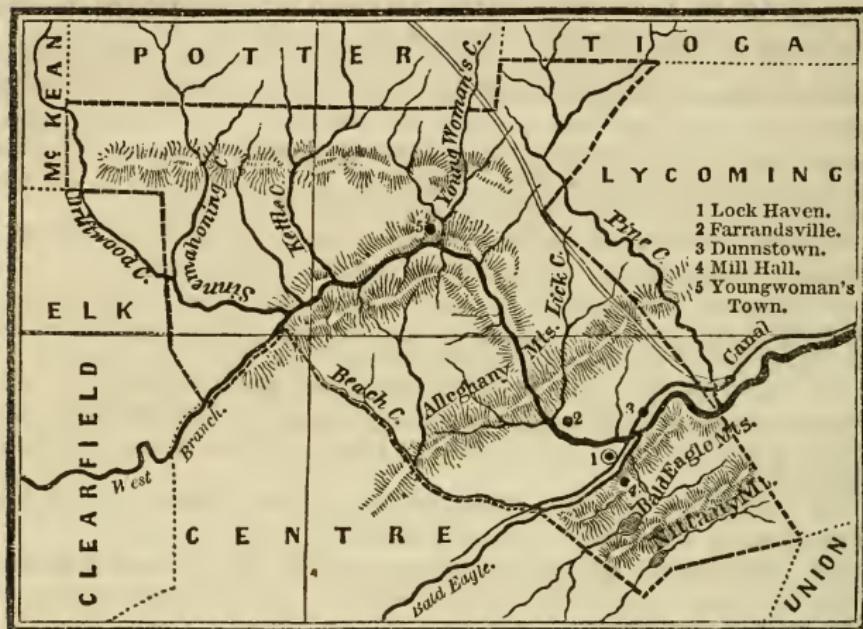
20. *Clearfield* abounds with bituminous coal, and has considerable quantities of limestone and iron-ore. Though much of its surface is mountainous and deeply indented by the water-courses, yet the soil is naturally of a good quality, and is admirably adapted for pasturing. It still sends large quantities of lumber to market.

21. **HISTORY.**—Until the beginning of the present century, few permanent inhabitants were to be found in this county. It was taken off Lycoming and formed into a separate county in 1804, though for several years it remained to some extent connected with Centre. In 1823, a small addition was made to its territory from Lycoming. Part of the new county of Elk was taken from it in 1843. The county and county-seat are said to derive their names from certain *clear fields*, apparently old Indian corn-fields, found in parts of the county by the first settlers.

- 14. Name the townships.
- 15. Describe Clearfield.
- 16. Karthause.
- 17. Curwensville.
- 18. Luthersburg.

- 19. Frenchville.
- 20. What is said of the resources of the county?
- 21. Repeat its history.

## CLINTON COUNTY.



1. CLINTON, a bituminous mountain county, is bounded E. by Lycoming, N. by Potter and Tioga, W. by McKean, Elk, and Clearfield, and S. by Centre. Area, 1050 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, the Allegheny, about the middle of the county, but much depressed in height; and the Bald Eagle in the south-east.

3. The STREAMS are, the *West Branch*, crossing from west to east, and *Sin-ne-ma-ho'-ning*, *Bald Eagle*, *Kettle*, and other creeks.

4. The SOIL is very various. The *limestone* valleys and *alluvial* flats in the south-east are equal to any in the state. In the north-west the *sandstone* soil is poor and thin. Between the two, a tolerably fertile *slate* and *shale* soil occurs. About one-half of its area may be cultivated.

5. The MINERALS are *bituminous coal* and *fire-brick clay*, west of the Allegheny mountain, with *limestone* and *iron-ore* in other parts.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Clinton?

2. The mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. It contains 15 *townships*, 1 borough, and several villages.

7. The BOROUGH is *Lock Haven*, the seat of justice, at the junction of the Bald Eagle and the West Branch, with about 500 inhabitants; and the villages are, *Lockport*, *Dunsttown*, *Mill Hall*, *Farrandsville*, *Young-Womans-town*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *West Branch* division of the state canal, finished from Northumberland to Farrandsville; and the *Bald Eagle Navigation*, from Milesburg, in Centre, to Lock Haven.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 8,323, and in 1845, the assessed value of property was \$1,588,628.

10. The people are mostly settlers from the older parts of the state, and are engaged in *farming* and *lumbering*.

11. Lumber and grain form their main *productions*.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy and 41 common schools.

13. Clinton, with Lycoming and Potter, elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and with Lycoming and Centre, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Lycoming, Northumberland, and Union, 1 member of Congress; and is in the fourth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Allison*, *Bald Eagle*, *Chapman*, *Colebrook*, *Crawford*, *Dunstable*, *Greene*, *Grove*, *Lamar*, *Logan*, *Lumber*, *Pine Creek*, *Porter*, *Wayne*, and *Woodward*.

15. *Lock Haven*, so called from its position at the junction of the Bald Eagle Navigation with the West Branch canal, where there are a number of canal *locks*, and a basin or *haven* on the West Branch, is a new thriving town. It contains a neat brick court-house, a jail, 2 churches, and an academy. It was laid out in 1834, became the county-seat in 1839, and was incorporated in 1840. It is 118 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, and 188 N. W. of Philadelphia.

16. *Farrandsville*, 7 miles above Lock Haven on the West Branch, is a *deserted* manufacturing village. Here were expended \$700,000 by a company in the erection of a nail factory, foundery, rolling-mill, coke iron-furnace, saw-mills, workmen's houses in large numbers, a splendid hotel, and other costly establishments; and all are

- 6. Townships, boroughs, and villages?
- 7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.
- 8. The public improvements.
- 9. What are the population and property?
- 10. Who settled the county, and what are their pursuits?

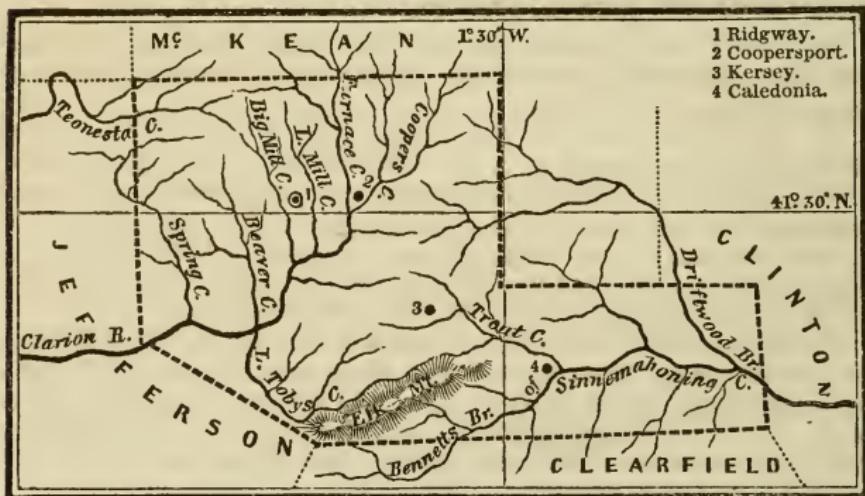
- 11. Productions?
- 12. Literary institutions?
- 13. How are they represented, and what is the judicial district?
- 14. Name the townships.
- 15. Describe *Lock Haven*.
- 16. *Farrandsville*.

now hastening to ruin, a monument of the times. Its short history was completed in the period between 1830 and 1840.

17. *Bituminous coal* abounds in the part of the county north-west of the Allegheny mountain. The limestone valleys of the south-east and the alluvial flats along the streams are very fertile. Much of the county is still covered with forest, from which a great deal of lumber is sent to market by means of the numerous streams emptying into the West Branch.

18. **HISTORY.**—In 1768, the treaty of Fort Stanwix vested in the colony all the lands on the West Branch to the eastern bounds of the present county of Clinton. This brought it to the knowledge of the early pioneers, who shortly afterwards pushed their settlements to the fertile bottoms at the mouth of Bald Eagle. It was then part of Northumberland county. The troubles of the Revolution compelled them for a while to abandon their improvements; but they returned with increased numbers at its close. In 1794, Dunnstown was laid out, and subsequently settlements extended themselves in different directions. In 1795, it became part of Lycoming by separation from Northumberland. It continued to increase slowly, till the construction of the West Branch canal, about 1830, gave a new impetus to improvement. In 1839, it became a separate county, taking a small part of its territory from Centre, and the rest from Lycoming. Owing its prosperity to the West Branch canal, it received the name of *Clinton*, the father of similar improvements in New York.

## ELK COUNTY.



1. *Elk*, a *bituminous mountain county*, is bounded E. by Clinton and McKean, N. by McKean, W. by Jefferson, and S. by Clearfield. *Area*, 800 square miles.

17. What is said of the resources?  
18. Repeat its history, with dates.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Elk?

2. The MOUNTAINS are not in regular ridges, like those of the other mountain counties, but broken and scattered. Elk mountain in the south is the highest. The greater part of the county lies on the north-western slope of the Great Allegheny.

3. The STREAMS are, *Bennet's Branch* of the *Sin-ne-mah'-ning*, in the east, and the head waters of *Clarion river* in the west, with their various tributaries.

4. The SOIL is various, about one-fifth being *limestone*, and the remainder of the quality usually found on the western slope of the Allegheny, being better adapted for pasture than tillage.

5. The MINERALS are, *bituminous coal*, in great abundance, *limestone*, and *iron-ore*.

6. Elk contains 8 *townships* and several small villages.

7. The TOWNS are, *Ridgway*, the county-seat, on a branch of Clarion river, with about 200 inhabitants, and *Williamsville*, *Caledonia*, *Kersey*, *Brandy-camp*, *Benezette*, and *St. Mary's town*.

8. The only PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT is the Milesburg and Smethport *turnpike*.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was about 2,000, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, \$367,910.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were from the older counties of the state, many of them being of New England origin. A German settlement was formed in the southern part a few years ago.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENTS are lumbering and farming.

12. Their present PRODUCTIONs are considerable quantities of lumber, with grass, oats, and potatoes, and wheat, rye, and corn, in the southern part. *Coal* is not yet mined, except in small quantities for home use.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 16 common and some private schools.

- 2. Its mountains?
- 3. Streams?
- 4. Soil?
- 5. Minerals?
- 6. How many townships and villages?
- 7. Name the county-seat and villages.
- 8. The public improvements.

- 9. What are the population and property?
- 10. Who settled Elk?
- 11. What are their employments?
- 12. Their productions?
- 13. The literary institutions?

14. Elk, with Warren and McKean, elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and with Warren, Clarion, Jefferson, Potter and McKean, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Erie, Warren, McKean, Potter, Clarion, and Jefferson, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eighteenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Benezette, Benzinger, Fox, Gibson, Jay, Jones, Ridgway, and Spring Creek.*

16. *Ridgway* is a thriving village, selected as the county-seat in 1843. It is named after the late Jacob Ridgway, of Philadelphia, who owned large tracts of land in the vicinity. It contains the necessary county buildings, the court-house being a large handsome frame edifice. It is 150 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, 260 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 110 N. E. of Pittsburg.

17. *Caledonia* is a thriving village on the Bennet's Branch, at the point where the road leading from Karthause to Ridgway intersects that stream. There is also a road from this point to Clearfield. The town was commenced a few years ago by settlers from New York and New England.

18. The greater part of Elk is still a wilderness, abounding in bituminous coal and lumber. The soil is equal to that of any of the counties similarly situated. It only wants good roads, and facilities for getting to market, to become a flourishing and populous district.

19. Deer, bears, wolves, and panthers are common in parts of the county, and it is said that some *Elk* and *Beaver* are still met. This is probably the only county in the state where the last-named animals yet exist.

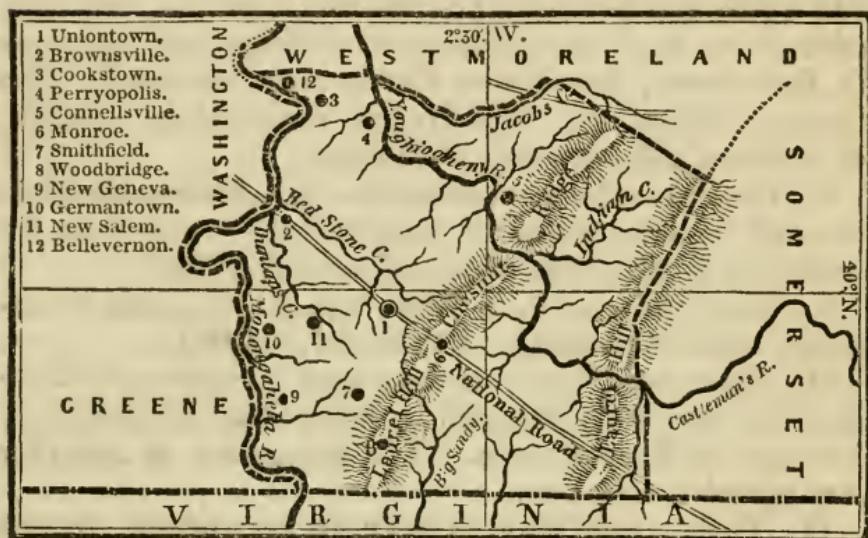
20. **HISTORY.**—Elk, till about 1810, remained unsettled. It was then included in Clearfield, Jefferson, and McKean. About that time, a few pioneers, chiefly of New England origin, began to establish themselves. Of the first settlers, C. Brockway, P. Clarke, J. Horton, J. Nicholls, B. Leggett, J. Mason, T. Dent, S. Mead, J. Kyler, N. Rogers, F. Green, W. S. Meredith, and J. L. Gillis, still survive. Their numbers increased slowly till 1843, when the county was separately organized, taking its name from Elk mountain. Since that time, the increase of population has been more rapid. In 1842, the German Society's settlement was made a few miles north of Kersey, and added a large number to the citizens of Elk.

14. How is it represented, and which  
is the judicial district?  
15. Name the townships.  
16. Describe Ridgway.

17. *Caledonia.*  
18. What is said of the resources of Elk?  
19. Of the wild animals?  
20. Repeat its history.

## SIXTH CLASS.

## FAYETTE COUNTY.



1. FAYETTE, a *western county*, is bounded E. by Somerset, N. by Westmoreland, W. by Washington and Greene, and S. by Virginia and Maryland. *Area*, 800 square miles.

2. The MOUNTAINS are, *Laurel Hill*, forming the eastern boundary, as far south as the Youghiogheny: and *Chestnut ridge* with its southern continuation, called also *Laurel Hill*, crossing the middle of the county from north to south.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Mon-on-ga-he'la*, constituting its western boundary, and the *Yough-i-o-ghen'y* passing from south-east to north-west through the body of the county. *Redstone*, *Dunlap's*, and *George's* creeks are tributaries of the former, and *Indian* and *Jacobs* of the latter. *Big Sandy* falls into Cheat river in Virginia.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Fayette?  
2. The mountains?  
3. Streams?

4. The Soil in the north-west part is fertile, and well-adapted for agriculture. The eastern and south-eastern portions are uneven, and more suitable for pasture than tillage. About four-fifths of the county may be cultivated.

5. The valuable MINERALS are, *bituminous coal, limestone* and *iron-ore*.

6. Fayette contains 17 *townships*, 3 boroughs, and many thriving villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Uniontown*, the seat of justice, on *Redstone* creek, with 1710 inhabitants, *Brownsville*, with 1362, and *Bridgeport* on the *Monongahela*, and *Connellsville* on the *Youghiogheny*; the villages are, *Perryopolis*, *Bellevernon*, *New Haven*, *Germantown*, *Smithfield*, *New Geneva*, *Cookstown*, *Woodbridge*, *Haydenville*, *Monroe*, *New Salem*, *Merritstown*, *Middletown*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *National Road*, or turnpike, crossing about the middle of the county from the south-east to the north-west, and several bridges.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 33,574, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, \$4,304,034.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were from Virginia and Maryland, but were soon followed by many from the more eastern parts of Pennsylvania. The population is now of a very mixed description.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENT is *agriculture*, though many branches of manufactures, such as those of *iron*, *woollen*, *cotton*, *salt*, and *glass*, and *boat-building* are carried on.

12. Their PRODUCTIONS are, *grain*, *live-stock*, *wool*, *iron*, *salt*, *glass*, &c.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, a college, an academy, and a female seminary, and 153 common schools. Education is in a prosperous condition.

14. Fayette elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and with Greene, 1 to the Senate of the state,

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 4. Soil ?<br>5. Minerals ?<br>6. How many townships, boroughs,<br>and villages ?<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs,<br>and villages.<br>8. The public improvements ? | 9. What are the population and pro-<br>perty ?<br>10. Who settled the county ?<br>11. What are their employments ?<br>12. Productions ?<br>13. Literary institutions ?<br>14. How is it represented, and which<br>is the judicial district ? |
|---|--|

and 1 member of Congress; and is in the fourteenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Bullskin, Dunbar, Franklin, George, German, Henry Clay, Jefferson, Luzerne, Menallen, Perry, Redstone, Saltlick, Springhill, Tyrone, Union, Washington, and Wharton.*

16. *Uniontown* is pleasantly situated on the National turnpike, near the centre of the county, in a fertile region. It is a compact flourishing town, and contains the usual number of neat and spacious county buildings, 7 churches, Madison college, an academy, and a female seminary, with a large hotel. Its position on the National Road makes it a point of considerable travel and trade. It was laid out about 1770, and incorporated in 1796, by the name of the "Borough of Union," in commemoration of the union of the states. It is 184 miles S. W. of Harrisburg, 282 W. of Philadelphia, 209 N. W. of Baltimore, and 59 S. E. of Pittsburg, by turnpike.

17. *Brownsville*, 12 miles N. W. from Uniontown, on the Monongahela, where it is crossed by the National Road, and near the mouth of Redstone creek, is a thriving town, with considerable manufacturing and other business. The Monongahela having been improved, is navigable by steamboats from Pittsburg to this place. With *Bridgeport*, a large borough close to it, Brownsville contains 7 churches, a bank, town-hall, and several paper-mills, glass factories, piano factories, a foundery, rolling-mill, and nail factory, with other manufacturing establishments. Connecting Bridgeport with Brownsville there is a cast-iron bridge across Dunlap's creek; and a noble bridge over the Monongahela, 630 feet in length, erected at a cost of \$50,000. Brownsville was laid out in 1785 on the site of "Redstone old fort," a famous post in the early wars with the French and Indians. Near it, was also one of those ancient fortifications so common in the valley of the Ohio and Mississippi, whose origin is now unknown.

18. *Connellsville* is a thriving manufacturing borough on the Youghiogheny, 12 miles N. E. of Uniontown. It contains 4 churches, and has in the town or vicinity a number of furnaces, forges, and paper-mills, with a woollen-factory, and a bridge over the river.

19. The *National Road*, which crosses a portion of Somerset and the whole of Fayette and Washington counties, connecting Cumberland in Maryland with the Ohio river at Wheeling, and thence proceeding across the states of Ohio into Indiana, is the most important improvement in south-western Pennsylvania. It was constructed by the national government for the purpose of connecting the states that lie between the Ohio and the Mississippi with the Atlantic cities, especially that of Washington. The design has not been completed, but has already been of great benefit. It is constructed in the most substantial manner, and as soon as the portion through any state is completed, the care of it is intrusted to the government of that state, by whom toll is collected and applied to the repair of the road.

20. *Delany's cave*, in West Laurel Hill, is a great natural curiosity.

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe Uniontown.

17. Brownsville and Bridgeport.

18. Connellsville.

19. The National Road.

20. Delany's cave.

It has been explored to the distance of two-thirds of a mile, and contains many spacious chambers, with large streams passing through them.

21. *Ohio-pile Falls* on the Youghiogheny, below the passage of the river through the main Laurel Hill, presents a scene of much wildness and beauty. The stream descends 60 feet in the course of a mile, exhibiting great variety of wild river scenery.

22. Though Chestnut ridge, which is the last of the mountains westward, traverses this and the county of Westmoreland, extending into Indiana, yet they cannot be properly classed with the mountain counties. They are not only more similar in their mineral and agricultural productions to the western than the bituminous mountain group, but their climate, the pursuits of their population, and their business connections, include them in the former.

23. **HISTORY.**—The western part of Pennsylvania seems to have been chiefly occupied by roving bands of the Six Nations of Indians previous to its settlement by the English. The lower portion of it, including the Valley of the Monongahela with the Forks of the Ohio, (now Allegheny county,) was supposed to be within the bounds of Virginia, and the earlier grants of land were made under the laws of that state. The first attempt to settle this region was made about 1748, by the Ohio Land Company, consisting of some London merchants and certain citizens of Virginia, two of whom were Lawrence and Augustine Washington, brothers of the General. Under their auspices, Christopher Gist, (afterwards the companion of General, then *Major*, Washington on his journey to Fort Lebœuf in 1753,) explored the county, and made the first settlement within the present bounds of Fayette county, about 1752. In 1754, Colonel Washington, while proceeding to occupy the Forks of the Ohio, was met by the French at the *Great Meadows*, where he built *Fort Necessity*, about 10 miles east of where Uniontown now stands. In the vicinity he attacked and defeated them in the latter part of May, 1754. In consequence of the arrival of a large French force from Fort Duquesne, (now Pittsburg,) Washington found himself compelled to surrender Fort Necessity on the 3d of July, and retreated with his men to Wills' creek. In 1755, Braddock, while on his way with a large force to attack Fort Duquesne, was defeated near the Monongahela in Allegheny county. He died of his wounds on the retreat, and was buried in the road near Fort Necessity, and not far from the present National Road, 10 miles east of Uniontown. After this disaster, the few settlements in the county were abandoned. In 1759, Braddock's road or "trail," as it was called, having been improved and opened as far as the Monongahela, and Fort Redstone built, settlers, among whom was the notorious Cresap, began to enter the county again. They rapidly increased in numbers till 1774, when the murder of the Indians by Greathouse and Cresap on the Ohio, including the family of the well-known *Logan*, renewed the depredations of the savages, and reduced the settlers to great straits.

21. *Ohio-pile Falls.*

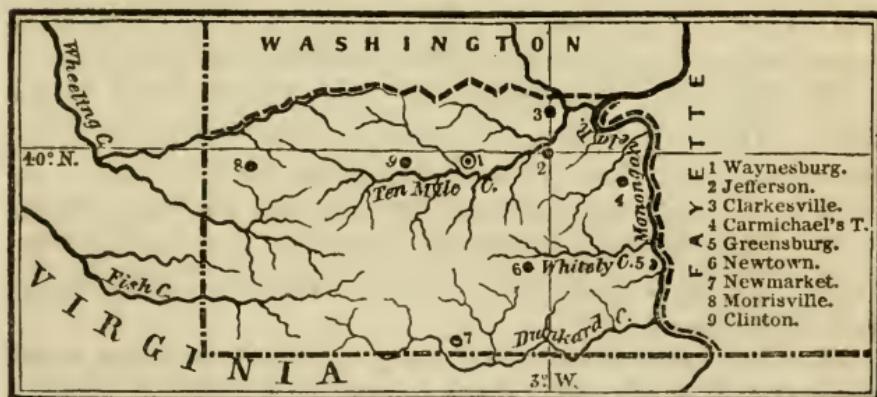
22. What is said of the class to which  
Fayette belongs?

23. Repeat the history of the county, with  
dates.

During the Revolution, the settlers were kept in constant dread of the Indians, though the chief scene of the attacks of the latter was further west. This state of things continued till 1795, when Wayne's successful operations entirely removed Indian warfare beyond the bounds of Pennsylvania. In 1783, the county was separately organized, having before formed part of Westmoreland, and took the name of the Great French Volunteer in the cause of our country's independence. In 1794, it took a very moderate part in the Whisky Insurrection. Its prosperous history has since been marked by few incidents of general interest.

**24. NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Christopher Gist*, the guide of General Washington during his first journeys and campaigns in the west, was from Virginia, and was probably the first settler in Fayette county. He seems to have been a brave, sagacious, and enterprising man. Col. *William Crawford*, also, one of the very earliest settlers, was from Berkely county, Va. He was a noted leader against the Indians, and served with distinction as colonel in the Revolution. He was taken by the Indians in 1782, while in command of an expedition against their towns in Ohio, and inhumanly tortured to death. *Albert Gallatin*, still living in New York, is a native of Switzerland. He came to this country in 1780, in his 19th year. In 1785, he settled at and founded New Geneva, in Fayette, where he established glassworks. His talents soon distinguished him. He has been a member of the state convention of 1789; a member of Congress; secretary of the treasury of the United States; one of the commissioners at Ghent in 1813, and minister to France and England till 1826.

## GREENE COUNTY.



1. GREENE, the *south-western* county, is *bounded* E. by Fayette, N. by Washington, and W. and S. by Virginia. Its area is 600 square miles.

24. Name the noted citizens.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Greene?

2. No MOUNTAINS are found in this county, though its surface is generally hilly and uneven.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Mon-on-ga-he'la*, forming the eastern boundary, into which fall *Ten-mile*, *Dunkard*, *Whitely* and *Muddy* creeks; and in the western part are the head waters of *Wheeling* and *Fish* creeks flowing through Virginia into the Ohio.

4. The SOIL, though hilly and cut into deep ravines by the water-courses, is fertile, being, however, better adapted for pasture than tillage, except the river bottoms, which form first-rate farm land. The whole county may be said to be fit for the purposes of agriculture in one or other of its departments.

5. The valuable MINERALS are, plenty of *bituminous coal*, with *limestone* and some *iron-ore*.

6. Greene contains 17 townships, 1 borough, and several villages.

7. The BOROUGH is *Waynesburg* on Ten-mile creek, with 500 inhabitants, and the villages are, *Clarksville*, *Car-michaelstown*, *Jefferson*, *Greensburg*, *Mount Morris*, *Newtown*, *Clinton*, &c.

8. There are no canals, railroads, or turnpikes in this county. Several state-roads have been from time to time laid out, and bridges are constructed over the principal streams.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 19,147, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$2,191,592.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were from Virginia and Maryland. They were soon followed by others from the eastern counties of Pennsylvania and from New Jersey. To these have been added several German and Irish emigrants.

11. Their EMPLOYMENTS are, farming and raising livestock. There are several woollen factories, glassworks, and oil-mills.

12. The chief PRODUCTIONs are, all kinds of grain, with large numbers of cattle, sheep, swine, and glass.

2. Its mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. Townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled the county?

11. What are their employments?

12. Their productions?

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 2 academies and 56 common schools.

14. Greene elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and with Fayette, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Fayette and Somerset, 1 member of Congress; and is in the fourteenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Aleppo, Centre, Cumberland, Dunkard, Franklin, Greene, Jackson, Jefferson, Marion, Monongahela, Morgan, Morris, Perry, Rich-hill, Washington, Wayne, and Whately*.

16. Waynesburg is situated in a pleasant valley near the centre of the county, and contains a neat brick court-house and county-offices, and a stone prison, with 5 churches and an academy. The scenery in the vicinity is delightful. It was laid out in 1796, and incorporated in 1816, taking the name of the hero of Stony Point and the rescuer of the western frontier from Indian barbarities. It is 222 miles S.W. of Harrisburg, 320 W. of Philadelphia, and 45 S. of Pittsburgh.

17. Greene county not having any turnpikes or other lines of public improvement leading to the great commercial marts of the state, has heretofore had its principal business connections with Virginia and Maryland. It, however, annually drives large numbers of livestock, particularly swine, to the eastern counties of Pennsylvania.

18. The face of the county, like that of the greater part of western Pennsylvania, is very uneven; the streams having worn deep channels or ravines through the soil and into the softer coal-bearing rocks which form the surface. Though this operation of nature has rendered the land somewhat less convenient for tillage, it has had the beneficial effect of rendering easy of access the veins of coal, limestone, and other minerals, otherwise almost too deep for profitable working.

19. HISTORY.—With the rest of the south-western corner of the state, this portion being long supposed to lie within the bounds of Virginia, was early visited by adventurers from that state and Maryland. For a number of years, the county continued to be the scene of constant warfare between them and the Indians, aided by their French allies. Many heart-rending tales of murder and devastation are told of those trying days. In 1763, the French ceased to take part in the contest, but the Indian ravages continued till the close of the Revolution. From 1783, and especially from Wayne's successful campaigns in 1794 and 1795, the quiet and safety of the frontier being secured, Greene began regularly to fill up with emigrants from the older counties of this and the adjoining states. Its more rapid increase has been only retarded by the want of greater facilities of communication with the other parts of the state. It was erected into a separate county in 1796, till then having been included in Washington, and appropriately took the name of Washington's distinguished fellow-soldier, General Greene.

13. Literary institutions?

14. How is it represented, and what is the judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

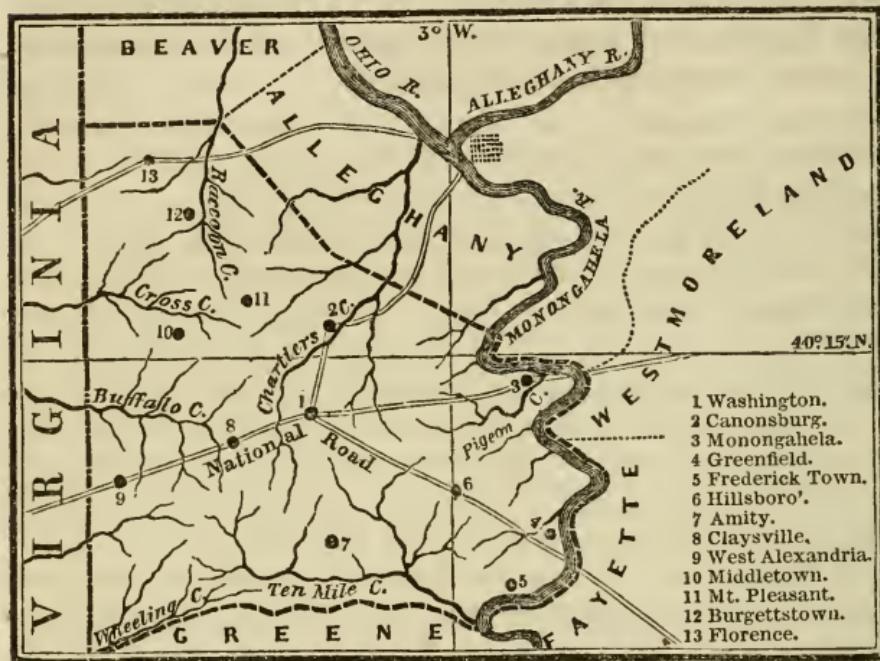
16. Describe Waynesburg.

17. What is said of the business connections of Greene?

18. Of the face of the country?

19. Repeat its history, with dates.

## WASHINGTON COUNTY.



1. WASHINGTON, a *western county*, is bounded E. by Fayette and Westmoreland, N. E. by Allegheny, N. by Beaver, W. by Virginia, and S. by Greene. Its *area* is 850 square miles.

2. It has no MOUNTAINS, but, like the rest of southwestern Pennsylvania, is hilly, being cut into deep ravines by the streams.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Mon-on-ga-he'la*, its eastern boundary, into which flow the north fork of *Ten-mile creek* and *Pigeon creek*; in the north *Chartiers\** and *Raccoon*, two considerable creeks, fall into the Ohio below Pittsburgh; and in the west, the heads of *Wheeling*, *Buffalo*, and some smaller creeks, run into the Ohio in Virginia.

4. The SOIL is highly productive, and, with little exception, the whole county is susceptible of tillage.

\* *Chartiers* pronounced *Shar'teers*.

- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. What are the class, boundaries,<br>and area of Washington? | 3. What are the streams? |
| 2. Has it any mountains?                                      | 4. The soil?             |

5. The MINERALS are, *bituminous coal, limestone, and some iron-ore and salt.*

6. Washington contains 27 *townships*, 7 boroughs, and numerous villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Washington*, the seat of justice, on Catfish run, a branch of Chartiers creek, with 2062 inhabitants; *Monongahela*, formerly called *Williamsport, Canonsburg, West Middletown, Claysville, Hillsboro, and Greenfield*; and the villages are, *West Alexandria, Burgettstown, Amity, Mount Pleasant, Bentleyville, &c.*

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are those in progress for the improvement of the Monongahela Navigation; the *National Road* across the county, from south-east to north-west; a *turnpike* from Washington to Somerset through Mount Pleasant; another from Washington to Pittsburg; and several *bridges*.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 41,279, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$7,172,092.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were Scotch-Irish from the eastern counties and from Ireland, with many emigrants from Virginia, and subsequently considerable numbers of Germans. But all differences of language and habits are now rapidly disappearing.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENT is agriculture, and the raising of cattle and sheep.

12. Their PRODUCTIONS are, grain of all kinds, livestock, wool in large quantities, glass and coal, though little of the latter is mined except for home use.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 2 colleges, with preparatory departments, 1 theological seminary, 1 superior female academy, and 233 common schools; education being in a very prosperous state.

14. Washington elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and 1 to the Senate of the state; with Beaver,

5. The minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled the county?

11. What are their chief employments?

12. Their productions?

13. Literary institutions?

14. How are they represented, and which is the judicial district?

1 member of Congress; and is in the fourteenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Amwell, E. Bethlehem, W. Bethlehem, Buffalo, Canton, Carroll, Cecil, Chartiers, Cross-creek, Donegal, Fallourfield, E. Findley, W. Findley, Hanover, Hopewell, Morris, Mount Pleasant, Nottingham, Peters, E. Pike-run, W. Pike-run, Robinson, Smith, Somerset, N. Straban, S. Straban, and Union.*

16. *Washington* is a large, pleasant, and flourishing town, noted for its literary institutions and elegant public and private edifices. They are, a spacious new court-house, with other county buildings, those of Washington college, a large female seminary, and 9 churches. It has the advantage of the National turnpike, and those to Pittsburg and Philadelphia passing through it, and contains an extensive woollen factory. It was laid out in 1782, and incorporated in 1810. It is 210 miles W. of Harrisburg, 308 W. of Philadelphia, and 25 S. W. of Pittsburg.

17. *Monongahela city*, formerly called Williamsport, at the mouth of Pigeon creek on the Monongahela, is a busy commercial and manufacturing town, and bids fair to attain considerable size. It is beautifully and advantageously situated, and besides 4 churches, contains two glass factories, with steam saw, and carding-mills, and other manufacturing establishments. Iron-ore and salt-wells, with abundance of coal, are found in the vicinity.

18. *Canonsburg* is a quiet, pleasant town, 7 miles north of Washington. It is noted as a place of learning, for which purpose its retired position, moral and intelligent population, and cheap living, peculiarly fit it. It is the seat of Jefferson college, and the theological seminary of the *associate church*.

19. The two colleges of this county are, *Washington* in the borough of Washington, and incorporated in 1806, and *Jefferson* in Canonsburg, in 1802. They are both flourishing institutions, and have been long known as desirable places of resort for those who seek sound instruction, among an intelligent and orderly people, at small cost. Both colleges have the requisite number of professors, with the libraries, cabinets, and philosophical apparatus necessary to enable them to bestow an education as thorough and general as can be acquired in any similar institutions.

20. The production of wool has latterly become the great business of this county; some of its citizens owning over 20,000 head of sheep each. In 1840, the number of these valuable animals in the county, mostly of the Merino and Saxon breeds, was 222,631, yielding annually about 500,000 pounds of wool. The number has since probably largely increased. For the successful prosecution of this pleasant and profitable business, the mild climate, variety of surface, and extensive pasture ranges of the county are well adapted.

21. **HISTORY.**—After the close of Pontiac's war in 1763, pioneers from the Scotch-Irish settlements of Cumberland Valley and Bed-

- 15. Name the townships.
- 16. Describe Washington.
- 17. Monongahela city.
- 18. Canonsburg.

- |   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>19. The colleges of the county.</li> <li>20. What is said of wool?</li> <li>21. Repeat the history of Washington till 1796, with dates.</li> </ul> |
|---|

ford, and from Virginia, established themselves within the present bounds of Washington; chiefly along the Monongahela. The land titles of the county were for some years rendered complicated by the claims of Virginia upon this part of Pennsylvania. This ceased in 1774, at which period, the settlements had extended westward to the Ohio in Virginia. In the opening of that year, the cold-blooded murders perpetrated by Greathouse and Cresap upon the Indians, including the family of Logan, at Captina and other places on the Ohio, brought upon the infant settlements the series of attacks that produced "Lord Dunmore's war." It was so called from the fact, that that nobleman, then governor of Virginia, led an expedition into Ohio against the Indians, which brought about a hollow peace in November of the same year. There is little doubt but that the exasperated feelings of the Indians produced by these murders were one of the causes of that succession of attacks and inroads which harassed the whole western frontier during the Revolution. The advanced settlements of Virginia and Ohio suffered more than those of Pennsylvania from this scourge, but the latter were often disturbed. Expeditions were sent out to subdue or drive off the Indians in 1778, 1780, and 1782, but with little success. The like results attended the attempts of Harmer in 1789, and St. Clair in 1791; but in 1795, Wayne's efficient tactics completely secured the western frontier against Indian depredations. In the mean time, the county of Washington had been erected out of Westmoreland in 1781, and subsequently reduced to its present size by the formation of Allegheny in 1788, and Greene in 1796; but had continued to grow in population and improvement under every danger and change.

22. In the famous *Whisky Insurrection*, between 1791 and 1794, this county took the most active and leading part. This was an open, and organized resistance of the people of the four south-western counties of Washington, Fayette, Allegheny, and Westmoreland, against the collection of a tax, called an excise, of four cents a gallon upon domestic distilled spirits, the law for the collection of which was passed by Congress on the 7th of March, 1791. The people resisted it because they said it bore severely upon the producers of grain at a distance from the Atlantic market. It was impossible for them to send the produce of their farms to the distant cities, over almost impassable mountains, in the bulky shape of grain or flour, whereas, in the form of distilled spirits, the produce of a farm was reduced to a small size and weight, and could be readily transported. They, therefore, said it was a tax upon them which eastern producers of grain did not pay. After open resistance on their part, and several modifications of the law by the government, for the purpose of removing objections, many of the people proceeded to actual violence upon the persons of the collectors of excise and others, in 1793 and 1794. In August of the latter year, a meeting of delegates representing the discontented from the four counties, with some from Bedford county and Virginia, took place at *Parkinson's Ferry*, now *Monongahela city*. There, owing to the judicious management of

Albert Gallatin, H. H. Breckenridge, and others, the spirit of opposition was greatly allayed, and moderate measures were adopted. In November, an army of 15,000 men, composed of volunteers from eastern Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Virginia, and Maryland, under the command of Gov. Lee, of Virginia, arrived at Pittsburg. Gov. Mifflin of Pennsylvania, Gov. Howell of New Jersey, Genl. Knox, secretary of war, and Genl. Hamilton, secretary of the treasury, accompanied the army. Genl. Hand was adjutant-general. This force had been called out some time before by President Washington to quell the disturbance, but did not arrive till the spirit of opposition to the law had mainly subsided. Still, a number of arrests were made, and a few persons sent to Philadelphia for trial. Two were convicted, but soon pardoned, the chief instigators of the disturbance having fled early, and thus escaped punishment.

23. Since this noted era, nothing unusual has occurred in the annals of Washington county. It has gone on increasing not only in population and wealth, but in learning and social order, till it is now excelled in the last-named particulars by no part of the state.

24. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Thomas Watson*, the first president of Jefferson college, was a man of distinguished talent, and for acquirements remarkable for the disadvantages under which they were attained. He applied himself to the study of the Latin language during his leisure moments, while attending the bar of a tavern. Struck by his love of learning, some liberal friends of genius afforded him the means of pursuing his studies under better auspices. He graduated at Princeton with high reputation, and was soon elected president of the new college, but lived only a short time afterward. *Joseph Ritner*, lately governor of the state, is a native of Berks county, where he was born in 1780, but now resides in Cumberland. He was long a citizen of Washington, which he for six years represented with great ability in the House of Representatives of the state, of which body he was chosen speaker in 1824 and 1825. He filled the governor's chair from 1835 till 1838.

23. Did any thing remarkable occur after- |

24. Name the noted citizens, with their  
wards? | acts.

## WESTMORELAND COUNTY.



1. WESTMORELAND, a *western* county, is bounded S. E. by Somerset and Cambria, N. E. by Indiana and Armstrong, W. by Allegheny and Washington, and S. by Fayette. Its area is 1000 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are, *Laurel Hill*, forming the eastern boundary, and *Chestnut ridge* crossing it from south-west to north-east, about 12 miles from Laurel Hill. The rest of its surface is moderately hilly.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Al-le-ghen'y* on the north-west, the *Kis-kim-in-e'-tas* on the south-east, and the *Yough-ioghen'y* and *Monongahela* on the west. The *Loy-al-han'na* traverses the north-east part of the county, and falls into the Kiskiminetas. Besides these, there are *Se-wick'lly*, *Jacob's*, *Beaver-dam*, and *Brush* creeks.

- |   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 1. What are the class, boundaries,<br>and area of Westmoreland? | 2. The mountains? |
|   | 3. Streams?       |

4. The SOIL is fertile, except on the mountain ranges; not more than one-fifth of it is unfit for cultivation.

5. The valuable MINERALS are, *bituminous coal, limestone, iron-ore, and salt.*

6. Westmoreland contains 19 *townships*, 8 boroughs, and several villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Greensburg*, the seat of justice, near a small branch of Sewickly creek, with 800 inhabitants; *Mount Pleasant, New Alexandria, Youngstown, Ligonier, Adamsburg, West Newton, and New Salem*; the villages are, *Robbstown, Loughlinstown, Stewartville, Murraysville, Jacksonville, &c.*

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Pennsylvania canal* along the Kiskiminetas and down the Allegheny; *turnpikes* from Bedford to Pittsburg, through Greensburg; from Blairsville, on the Conemaugh, to Murraysville; from Somerset to Wheeling, past Mount Pleasant; and from Johnstown to Ligonier; and several large *bridges*.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 42,699, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$5,312,068.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were Scotch-Irish and Germans, of whose descendants the present population is mostly composed.

11. Their chief OCCUPATION is agriculture, and their *productions* are, large quantities of grain, particularly wheat, with cattle, sheep, and swine. Salt is manufactured on the Kiskiminetas, and iron along the base of Laurel Hill.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy and 168 common schools.

13. Westmoreland elects 3 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Somerset, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Bedford and Cambria, 1 member of Congress; and is in the tenth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Allegheny, Derry, Donegal, Fairfield, Franklin, Harmony, Hempfield, E. Huntingdon, N. Huntingdon, S. Huntingdon,*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 4. Soil ?<br>5. Minerals ?<br>6. Townships, boroughs, and villages ?<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs,<br>and villages.<br>8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and pro-<br>perty ? | 10. Who settled the county ?<br>11. What are their pursuits and pro-<br>ductions ?<br>12. Literary institutions ?<br>13. How is it represented, and which<br>is the judicial district ?<br>14. Name the townships. |
|--|--|

*Ligonier, Loyalhanna, Mount Pleasant, Rostraver, Sewickly, Salem, Union, Unity, and Washington.*

15. *Greensburg*, the county-town, is situated on the Pittsburg and Bedford turnpike, in a fertile part of the county. It contains a large brick court-house and county-offices, and a stone prison, 6 churches, and an academy. It was laid out in 1783, and incorporated as a borough in 1799. It is named in honour of General Greene of the Revolutionary army, and is 268 miles N. W. of Philadelphia, 170 W. of Harrisburg, and 32 S. E. of Pittsburg.

16. *Mount Pleasant* is a stirring place on the Bedford and Washington turnpike, 10 miles south of Greensburg. It occupies an elevated site, and contains 5 churches.

17. *Youngstown* is near Chestnut ridge on the Bedford turnpike, 11 miles E. of Greensburg. It is a pleasant town, with 2 churches.

18. *New Alexandria* is a smart town 10 miles N. E. of Greensburg, on the northern turnpike, where it crosses the Loyalhanna.

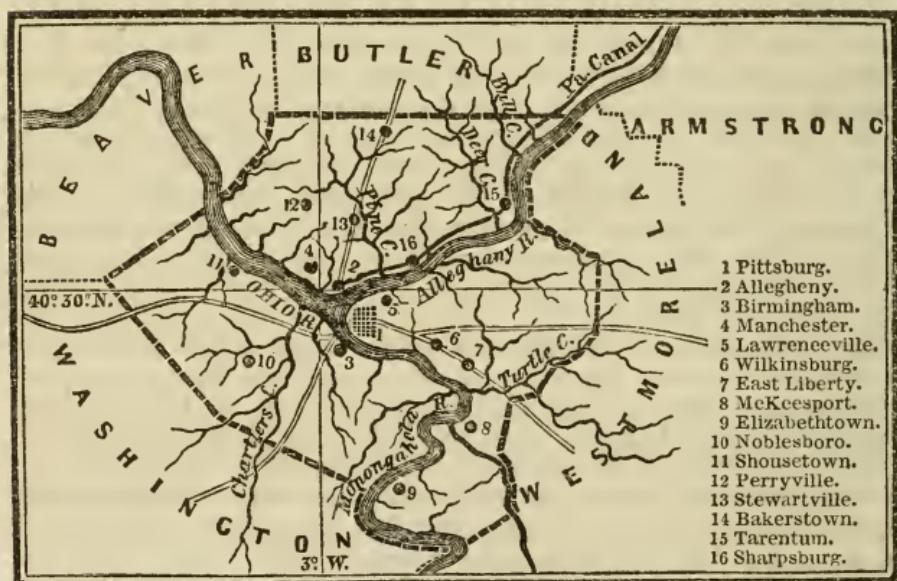
19. **HISTORY.**—Previous to 1758, the Forks of the Ohio, which was the great point of interest then as now in the western part of the state, was only approached from the east by the route of the Juniata and Kiskiminetas on the north, or by Braddock's road on the south. During that year, a portion of General Forbes' army opened a road through Bedford, the northern part of Somerset and Westmoreland, as far as the Loyalhanna. This detachment was commanded by Col. Bouquet. In the fall of that year he established Fort Ligonier. When the army approached Fort Duquesne, they found it abandoned by the French and Indians. This prepared the way for numerous settlers from the eastern counties. They possessed the land in quiet till Pontiac's war, in 1763, caused them to seek refuge in the forts, all of which were besieged, and some taken by the Indians. In August of the same year, the Indians having been totally defeated by Bouquet at Brushy run on his march to the relief of Fort Pitt, then surrounded by them, quiet was restored to the settlements of Westmoreland for some years. The county was regularly established in 1773, at which time it included the whole north-western corner of the state. It had before formed part of Bedford, and took the name of Westmoreland from its western position, and from the shire of the same name in England. Its county-town was Hanna's town, about 3 miles N. E. of the present site of Greensburg. Here it is said the first courts were held, west of the mountains. During the Revolutionary war, the settlers were again harassed by the savages. In 1782, Hannastown was burned by them, and does not seem to have been rebuilt. After this event, Westmoreland underwent the usual vicissitudes of the frontier till Wayne's success, and the treaty at Greenville, in 1795, established its security and that of other western counties. In 1781, Washington was separated from it, and Fayette in 1783. Allegheny took off a part of its territory in 1788, and Indiana in 1803. In 1800, it was reduced to its present bounds by the erection of Armstrong.

15. *Describe Greensburg.*  
16. *Mount Pleasant.*  
17. *Youngstown.*

18. *New Alexandria.*  
19. *Relate the history of the county, with the dates.*

**20. NOTED CITIZENS.**—General *Arthur St. Clair* was a native of Edinburgh in Scotland, and served under Genl. Wolf at the taking of Quebec. When the Revolutionary war broke out, having established himself in this county, he took the side of the colonies. He served through the whole war with credit, and rose to the rank of major-general. In 1785, he was elected to Congress, and was chosen president of that body. He was governor of the territory north-west of the Ohio from 1803 till 1807. During this period he commanded, in 1791, the expedition against the Miami Indians, which terminated so disastrously. It is but justice to his memory, however, to state that, at the time of the attack, he was worn down by a fever, and was obliged to issue his orders from a litter. In 1792, he resigned his commission, and finally settled on Chestnut ridge in this county, where he died in 1818, in his 84th year. *William Findley*, an Irishman by birth, was a citizen of Westmoreland. He frequently represented the county in the State Legislature, and was long a prominent member of Congress. He was an influential member of the convention that formed the state constitution of 1790.

## ALLEGHENY COUNTY.



1. ALLEGHENY, a *western* county, is *bounded* E. by Westmoreland, N. by Butler, W. by Beaver and Washington, and S. by Washington and Westmoreland. *Area*, 750 square miles.

20. Name the noted citizens.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Allegheny?

2. It has no MOUNTAINS, but is very hilly, being much broken by its numerous water-courses.

3. Its STREAMS are, the *Al-le-ghen'y* from the north, and the *Mon-on-ga-he'la* from the south, uniting at Pittsburg and forming the *Ohio*, which flows to the west; the *Yough-io-ghen'y* flowing into the Monongahela from the south-east; and *Char-tiers'*, *Peters*, *Pine*, *Bull*, *Turtle*, and *Po-ke'tas* creeks.

4. The SOIL in the south-east portion of the county is excellent, being of limestone formation; in the north-west lime is less abundant, but the soil being clayey, is susceptible of great improvement. It is nearly all tillable.

5. The MINERALS are, *bituminous coal* in vast abundance and of great excellence, and *limestone*.

6. Allegheny contains 23 townships, 2 cities, 6 boroughs, and many thriving villages.

7. The CITIES are, *Pittsburg*, the seat of justice, between the Allegheny and Monongahela, where they unite to form the *Ohio*, with 21,115 inhabitants, and *Allegheny*, on the west side of the river Allegheny, with 10,089. The BOOROUGHES are, *Birmingham*, *Manchester*, *Lawrenceville*, *Elizabethtown*, *McKeesport*, and *Sharpsburg*. The other towns and villages are, *East Liberty*, *Wilkinsburg*, *Sligo*, *Minerville*, *Stewartstown*, *Bakerstown*, *Noblesboro*, *Tarentum*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Pennsylvania canal*, connecting Pittsburg with Philadelphia; four bridges over the Allegheny, and one over the Monongahela at Pittsburg, each a quarter of a mile long; and numerous turnpikes.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 81,235, and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, \$14,669,025.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were chiefly Scotch-Irish, though many Germans and others have since established themselves.

11. In the country districts, the pursuits of the people

2. Has it any mountains?

3. Name the streams.

4. Describe the soil?

5. The minerals?

6. How many townships, cities, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, cities, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled the county?

11. What are the employments and productions of the county districts?

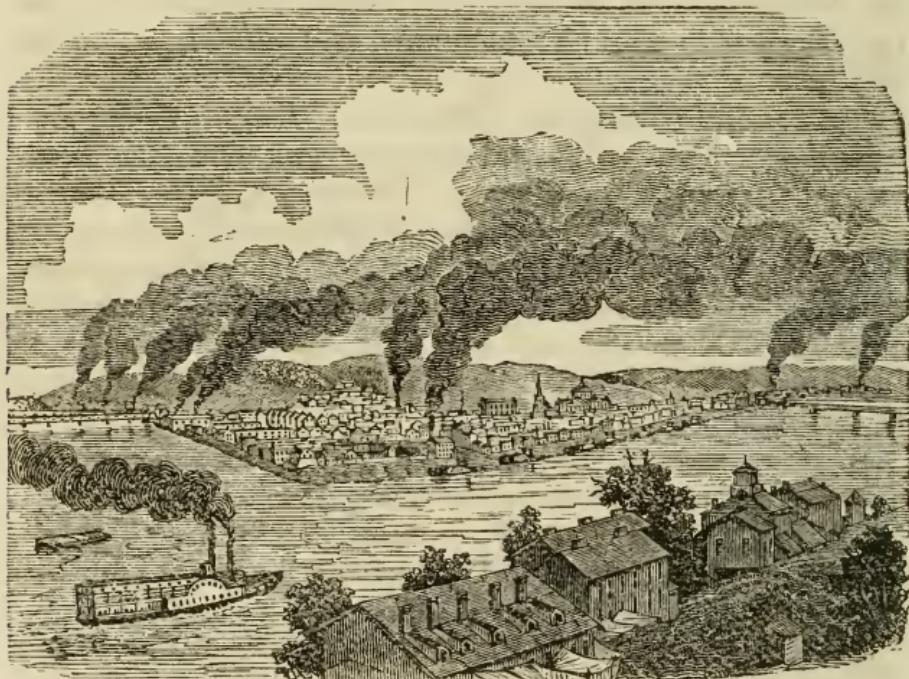
are *agricultural*, and their chief *productions* are grain and cattle, with some flax and wool.

12. The towns are actively engaged in *manufactures* of all kinds, and in a large *commerce* with the west and southwest; *steamboat-building* is also extensively carried on.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, the *Western University*, 3 theological seminaries, with classical academies, female seminaries, and numerous other literary and scientific establishments. There are 241 common schools in the county, and the cause of learning generally prospers.

14. Allegheny elects 4 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Butler, 2 to the Senate of the state; 1 member to Congress; forms the fifth judicial district; and has a separate District Court.

15. The Townships are, *Baldwin, E. Deer, W. Deer, Elizabeth, Fayette, Findley, Franklin, Indiana, Jefferson, Mifflin, Moore, Ohio, Peebles, Pine, Pitt, Plum, Reserve, Robinson, Ross, Upper St. Clair, Lower St. Clair, Versailles, and Wilkins.*



A View of Pittsburg, taken from "Day's Historical Collections of Pennsylvania."

16. The city of *Pittsburg*, in a commercial point of view, includes that of Allegheny, with the adjoining towns of Sligo, Birmingham,

12. Of the towns?

13. What are the literary institutions?

14. How is Allegheny represented, and what is the judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

Manchester, Lawrenceville, &c., having an aggregate population of 50,000, and constituting the commercial capital of Western Pennsylvania.

17. Its first settlement as a town seems to have commenced in 1764. In 1775, the number of houses did not exceed 30. In 1784, Tench Francis, the agent of the Penn family, to whom the land belonged as a manor, laid out town-lots, which sold readily, and from that time the place rapidly increased. It was incorporated as a borough in 1794, and the name changed to Pittsburg, and as a city, in 1816.

18. In 1811, the first steamboat on the western waters was built at Pittsburg, where upwards of one hundred are now owned. From that era, its increase in size, business, and importance, became greatly accelerated, and its improvement in all the conveniences and embellishments of a large town kept equal pace. It is supplied with running water from the Allegheny by steam, and is lighted with gas. It has seven daily, and twice as many weekly newspapers. With its environs, it contains about 60 places of worship, together with the literary institutions already noticed. The courthouse is a splendid edifice, having the county prison attached, and cost \$200,000. Pittsburg contains 4 banks, and a number of insurance offices. Among its vast manufacturing establishments are many iron-foundries, rolling-mills, forges, nail, steam-engine, and steel factories; glassworks, steam flour and saw-mills; rope-walks and smith-shops; with shops for the manufacture of agricultural implements, carriages, cabinet-ware, paper, leather, hats, and almost every article of use or fancy.

19. The greatest calamity that ever befel this city was the great fire in 1845, from which, so great are its enterprise and resources, it recovered in a few months, though one-third of the town was consumed.

20. The prosperity of Pittsburg is the effect of its position at the head of the navigable Ohio, and of its exhaustless beds of coal. The first renders it the great distributing point, to the west and southwest, of the articles which commerce bears overland from the Atlantic cities; and the second enables it to manufacture, for the same market, other articles of indispensable use, whose carriage from abroad is thereby saved. These natural advantages can never be taken away.

21. Pittsburg is 300 miles west of Philadelphia and 200 of Harrisburg, by turnpike, and 394 from the former and 286 from the latter, by canal and railway.

22. The State Penitentiary, for the western district, is in Allegheny city. It is constructed on the same plan, and managed in the same manner, as the one at Philadelphia, but is not so large.

23. There are a great number of flourishing towns in Allegheny county, of which only a short description can be here given.

16. What is embraced in Pittsburg?

17. When was it laid out and incorporated?

18. What does it contain, and what is its business?

19. What befell it in 1845?

20. What is the cause of its prosperity?

21. What is its distance from Philadelphia and Harrisburg?

22. Where is the Western penitentiary?

23. What is said of the other towns?

24. *Birmingham* is beautifully situated one mile south of Pittsburg, on the opposite side of the Monongahela. It has a turnpike connection with *Elizabethtown*, and a bridge to Pittsburg. It contains several extensive glass and iron-works, and several other manufacturers, 2 churches, and 1554 inhabitants.

25. *Manchester* is a place of more recent growth, on the north side of the Ohio, about a mile below Pittsburg. It is also a busy manufacturing town, with many pleasant country-seats on the high grounds in its rear.

26. *Sligo* is on the south side of the Monongahela, opposite Pittsburg. It contains extensive iron-works, glass-works, and boat yards. All the coal used in these establishments, together with a large quantity for shipment, is taken out of the hill behind the town, and let down to the factories in which it is used, or to the wharves where it is shipped, on short railroads. *Sligo* contains 2 churches.

27. *Lawrenceville* is on the east bank of the Allegheny,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles above Pittsburg. It contains 3 churches and 867 inhabitants, and has many manufacturing establishments, such as woollen, paper, and edge-tool factories, boat-yards, &c. In this town the United States arsenal is situated, and near it are several handsome country-seats.

28. *Sharpsburg* is on the east side of the Allegheny, 5 miles above Pittsburg, with the state canal passing through it. It contains several boat-yards, and is a busy town.

29. *McKeesport* is 12 miles from Pittsburg, at the junction of the You-  
ghioheny with the Monongahela. It contains several boat-yards, saw-mills, and flour-mills, and in the immediate vicinity are many mines, from which a vast quantity of bituminous coal is annually raised for the supply of the towns on the Ohio and Mississippi.

30. *Elizabethtown* is a busy manufacturing town, beautifully placed on the east side of the Monongahela, 16 miles from Pittsburg. It contains a number of boat-yards, factories, mills, and a glass-house, with 3 churches.

31. *Tarentum* is on the west side of the Allegheny and on the state canal, 21 miles above Pittsburg. There are a number of mills here propelled by the water-power of the canal. It is a growing town, with 2 churches.

32. *Bakerstown* is a pleasant country-village on the turnpike to Butler, and 16 miles from Pittsburg. It is in a flourishing agricultural district, and supplies many articles to the Pittsburg market.

33. To this list might be easily added as many more, most of them being growing and prosperous towns, with various manufacturing, mining, or commercial establishments. From this it is evident, that though Allegheny county is a rich and fertile agricultural district, yet her commercial, manufacturing, and mining interests exceed all others; and that the prosperity of her farmers must be greatly promoted by the home demand thus created for their produce.

- 24. Of *Birmingham*?
- 25. *Manchester*?
- 26. *Sligo*?
- 27. *Lawrenceville*?
- 28. *Sharpsburg*?
- 29. *McKeesport*?

- 30. *Elizabethtown*?
- 31. *Tarentum*?
- 32. *Bakerstown*?
- 33. What is evident from the number and kind of towns?

**34. HISTORY.**—Long before it became permanently settled, the territory of this county was known, and its importance duly appreciated by the whites. Genl. Washington, on his way to *Le Bœuf*, in 1753, examined the “forks” of the Ohio, (now Pittsburg,) with a view to the establishment of a fort to check the incursions of the Indians, and encroachments of the French. In the spring of 1754, a body of Virginians commenced the work, but were captured by the French, who completed and called it *Fort Duquesne*. In 1755, Genl. Braddock was defeated and killed in an attempt to retake the post.

**35.** The French retained it till 1758, when it was abandoned to Genl. Forbes. In 1759, Genl. Stanwix constructed a formidable work, embracing the old fort, and called it Fort Pitt, in honour of the distinguished British statesman of that name. It remained in the possession of the English till the beginning of the Revolutionary war, when it fell into the hands of the Americans, and with it the control of the surrounding country.

**36.** During and subsequent to the Revolutionary war, its inland position secured this county from foreign attack, but it continued to be much annoyed by the Indians. Several expeditions were despatched from Fort Pitt against them. While Genl. Brodhead commanded here, in 1780 and subsequently, one of the principal Indian fighters of this part of the west was the famous Capt. Samuel Brady, whose daring exploits are still the theme of wonder. In 1788, Allegheny, including all the territory of Pennsylvania north and west of the Ohio and Allegheny, became a separate county, taking the name of one of its rivers. It had previously formed part of Westmoreland.

**37.** From 1791 till 1794, the Whisky Insurrection disturbed Allegheny, in common with the other south-western counties. After the large force sent out on that occasion had been disbanded, many of the volunteers being pleased with the country, returned from the eastern counties and states, and became permanent settlers. The county was completely freed from Indian atrocities by Wayne’s campaign, and after 1795, no further injury was experienced from that quarter. In 1800, Butler, Beaver, Mercer, Venango, Crawford, and Erie, were formed out of its extensive territory to the north and west, and Allegheny reduced to its present limits. Since that era, its course has been one of almost uninterrupted prosperity.

**38. NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Thomas Hutchins*, a distinguished geographer and historian, who published several works of merit, was born in New Jersey about 1730, but early settled in Pittsburg, where he died in 1789. *General John Neville* was born in Virginia in 1731. He was present as a lieutenant at Braddock’s defeat, and subsequently served through the whole Revolutionary war. After the close of that contest, he became a citizen of Allegheny, and held several distinguished civil offices. In 1791, when the excise law

34. Repeat the history of Allegheny under the French.

35. Under the British.

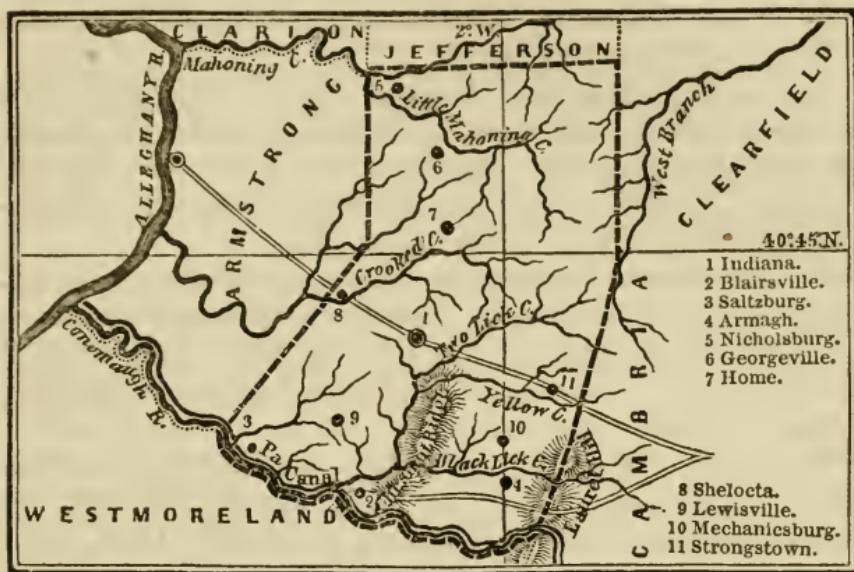
36. From the Revolution till 1791.

37. What happened then, and subsequently?

38. Name the noted citizens.

was passed, General Washington appointed him inspector under it, hoping that his great personal popularity might aid in allaying the excitement against that unpopular act. This hope proved groundless, for his house was burned, his property destroyed, and his life threatened by the insurgents. He continued, however, to enjoy the confidence of Washington during the life of that great and good man, and died in 1803. *Presley Neville*, his son, was an accomplished scholar and distinguished citizen. He was also a soldier of the Revolution, during part of which period he acted as aide-de-camp to General La Fayette. He removed to Ohio in 1815, where he died in 1819. *Isaac Craig* was born in Ireland in 1743, and emigrated to America in 1768. He served as captain of marines on board the Andrew Doria, under Captain Nicholas Biddle, and subsequently became a captain of artillery. He was present at the battles of Trenton, Princeton, Brandywine, and Germantown. He held important military offices during the administration of Washington and Adams, and died in 1826. *James O'Hara* was also a native of Ireland. He and Isaac Craig established the first glassworks at Pittsburgh. He was also the first person who transported salt from Salina, in New York, to western Pennsylvania. By that means, the price of this indispensable article was at once reduced to one-half that which it had cost when packed on horseback over the mountains from the Atlantic cities. *Major Abraham Kirkpatrick* was a native of Maryland. He served during the Revolutionary war, and at its close settled in Pittsburgh. He was quartermaster-general during the administration of President Washington, and during his whole life was distinguished for an utter want of personal fear. *Hugh Henry Breckinridge* was born in Scotland in 1750. When five years of age, he came with his father to America. After a variety of pursuits, he studied law, settled in Pittsburgh in 1781, and soon became distinguished. He was appointed a judge of the Supreme Court of the state in 1800, and died in 1816. He was a man of great eccentricity of character, but of considerable acquirements, and was the author of *Modern Chivalry* and *Law Miscellanies*. *Joseph Addison* was the first judge who presided in Allegheny county under the Constitution of 1790, and was an accomplished scholar. *Henry Baldwin* was born at New Haven, in Connecticut, about 1776, and early settled in Pittsburgh. He was an able lawyer, and for several years a prominent member of Congress. He was appointed by President Jackson a judge of the Supreme Court of the United States, which office he filled till his death in 1844.

## INDIANA COUNTY.



1. INDIANA, a *western* county, is bounded E. by Cambria and Clearfield, N. by Jefferson, W. by Armstrong, and S. by Westmoreland. Its area is 775 square miles.

2. Its MOUNTAINS are, *Laurel Hill*, terminating in large irregular hills in the south-eastern corner of the county, and *Chestnut ridge*, entering it from Westmoreland, about 10 miles west of Laurel Hill, and extending northward nearly half its length. The rest of Indiana presents the usual hilly appearance of the western counties.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Con-e-maugh'*, (called the *Kiskiminetas* lower down,) forming its southern boundary, into which flows *Blacklick*, with its tributaries, *Twolick* and *Yellow* creeks. *Ma-ho'-ning* and *Crooked* creeks pass westward across Armstrong to the Allegheny. In the east, some of the head waters of the *West Branch* arise.

4. The SOIL of the northern and western parts resembles that of the western counties generally, but is not quite so fertile as those to the south-west of it. The mountains are of course barren. About three-fourths of its area may be cultivated.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Indiana?

2. The mountains?  
3. Streams?—4. Soil?

5. The MINERALS are, *bituminous coal, salt, iron-ore, and limestone.*

6. Indiana contains 12 townships, 4 boroughs, and a number of pleasant villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Indiana*, the seat of justice, near Twolick creek, with 674 inhabitants; *Blairsville*, on the Conemaugh, with 990; *Saltzburg* and *Armagh*. The villages are, *Georgeville, Home, Shelocta, Lewisville, Nicholsburg, Mechanicsburg, Strongstown, &c.*

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are the *Pennsylvania canal*, along the Conemaugh; the *northern turnpike* crossing the south-east corner of the county, from Ebensburg to Blairsville, and another from Ebensburg to Kittanning, through Indiana.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 20,782; and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$2,142,176.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were principally *Irish*, and a majority of the present population are their descendants, though many *Germans* have since established themselves in the county.

11. Their chief PURSUITS are, *agriculture, lumbering, and the manufacture of salt.*

12. The PRODUCTIONS are, grain, lumber, and salt. Many horses, cattle, and sheep are raised and driven to the east.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy, and 130 common schools. There are many churches in the county.

14. Indiana *elects* 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Clearfield, Cambria, and Armstrong, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Clearfield, Armstrong, and Butler, 1 member of Congress; and is in the tenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Armstrong, Blacklick, Brush Valley, Centre, Conemaugh, Greene, Mahoning, Montgomery, Washington, Wheatfield, White, and Young.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 5. Minerals?<br>6. How many townships, boroughs and villages?<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.<br>8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and property? | 10. Who settled Indiana?<br>11. What are their employments?<br>12. Productions?<br>13. Literary institutions?<br>14. How is Indiana represented, and what is its judicial district?<br>15. Name the townships. |
|--|--|

16. *Indiana*, the county-town, is pleasantly seated on high ground near the centre of the county. It is neatly built, and contains the requisite county buildings, 4 churches, and an academy. It was laid out in 1805, and incorporated in 1816, its name and that of the county being formed from the word *Indian*. It is 248 miles N. W. of Philadelphia, 150 N. W. of Harrisburg, 54 N. E. of Pittsburg.

17. *Blairsville* is a flourishing town on the Conemaugh, below the mouth of Blacklick creek, and has principally sprung up since the commencement of the state canal. It is a place of considerable trade, especially in the pork business. It contains 5 churches, and has a noble bridge, of one arch of 295 feet, over the Conemaugh.

18. *Saltzburg* is also on the Conemaugh, 10 miles below Blairsville. It is so called from the numerous salt-works in the vicinity.

19. Nine miles below Blairsville, the western division of the state canal passes through a *tunnel* of 1000 feet in length, cut through the rock. At the same point it crosses the Conemaugh by means of a large and substantial stone *aqueduct*.

20. The lowest *summit* in Pennsylvania, between the waters of the Susquehanna and those of the Ohio, is said to be in the north-eastern part of Indiana. This point is between Cushing creek, emptying into the West Branch, and Two-lick into the Conemaugh.

21. Near the same place was the *Cherry-tree* station, somewhat noted among the early settlers of the west, as being the highest point on the West Branch to which a canoe could be pushed. From this place an Indian path led to the old Indian town of Kittanning.

22. Though more uneven and hilly than most of the other western counties, Indiana possesses all the resources of that class. She contains coal, salt, iron-ore, and limestone, has the advantage of vicinity to the public works of the state, and enjoys a pleasant climate. She is, therefore, rapidly becoming a rich and prosperous county.

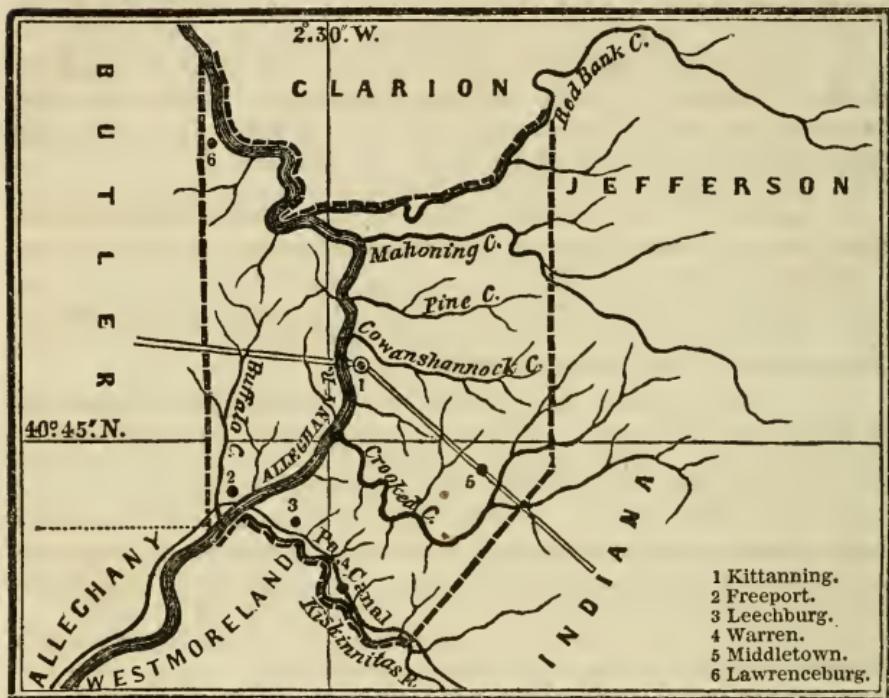
23. **HISTORY.**—The first permanent settlement of the county was made in 1771, near where the town of Indiana now stands, by Scotch-Irish from Cumberland Valley. Their numbers slowly increased, and they seem to have enjoyed peace with the Indians till the breaking out of the Revolution drove the latter into open hostility. From that period, they suffered much, and many were forced to abandon their improvements, till Wayne's peace, in 1795, rendered their return safe. After that event, the county slowly became peopled. It was separated from Westmoreland and Allegheny in 1803. Many German citizens have since been added to the population, which has more than doubled in the last twenty years.

24. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*William Johnston* was the first to introduce the manufacture of salt into this region. This act, in point of real utility, exceeds most of those public services which are generally more lauded.

16. Describe the town of *Indiana*.  
 17. *Blairsville*.  
 18. *Saltzburg*.  
 19. What is said of the *tunnel*?  
 20. Of the *summit*?

21. Of *Cherry-tree* station?  
 22. Of the resources of *Indiana*?  
 23. Repeat its history, with dates.  
 24. Name the noted citizen.

## ARMSTRONG COUNTY.



1. ARMSTRONG, a *western* county, is bounded E. by Indiana and Jefferson, N. by Clarion, W. by Butler, and S. by Westmoreland. Area 625 square miles.

2. It has no MOUNTAINS, but its surface is generally broken and *hilly*.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Allegheny*, which traverses it from north to south, and is navigable except during low water, and the *Kis-ki-min-e-tas* which separates it from Westmoreland. The creeks are, the *Red Bank*, *Mahoning*, *Crooked*, *Pine*, *Buffalo*, &c.

4. The SOIL is *various*. The rolling land in which limestone occurs is fertile, and the river bottoms are among the most productive in the state. Much of the residue, forming about one-fourth of the county, is unfit for cultivation.

1. What are the class, boundaries and area of Armstrong?

2. Its mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. The MINERALS are, *coal, iron, salt, and limestone* in abundance.

6. It contains, 12 *townships*, 2 *boroughs*, and some small villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Kit-tan'ning*, the seat of justice, on the Allegheny, with 702 inhabitants, and *Freeport*, with 727 inhabitants. The villages are, *Leechburg, Warren, Lawrenceburg, Middletown, &c.*

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Pennsylvania canal*, which passes along the Kiskiminetas, and *turnpikes* to Indiana and Butler.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 19,500; and, in 1845, the assessed value of property was \$1,618,800.

10. Some of the people are of German, and some of Irish *origin*. Many are from the adjoining counties.

11. Their PURSUITS are chiefly *agricultural*.

12. The PRODUCTIONS are, *grain, cattle, some wool*, and large quantities of *lumber*. To these are to be added the considerable amount of *salt* and *iron* annually manufactured.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy and female seminary, and 152 common schools.

14. Armstrong elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Clearfield, Indiana, and Cambria, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Butler, Indiana, and Clearfield, 1 member of Congress; and is in the tenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Allegheny, Buffalo, Franklin, Kittanning, Kiskiminetas, Madison, Perry, Pine, Plum creek, Red Bank, Sugar creek, and Wayne*.

16. *Kittanning* is pleasantly seated on the river-flat of the Allegheny, with high hills in its rear. It is regularly laid out, and contains the usual *county buildings*, with 3 churches. It occupies the site of an old Indian town of the *same name*, which was a noted point on the great *Indion path*, from the upper Ohio to the waters of the Susquehanna. It was laid out in 1804, and incorporated in 1821. It has an ingenious wire ferry, the boat being driven across the river by the force of the current striking against its side in an

5. Minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled the county?

11. What are their pursuits?

12. Their productions?

13. Literary institutions?

14. How is the county represented, and what is its judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe *Kittanning*.

oblique direction. Kittanning is 45 miles N. E. of Pittsburg, 186 W. of Harrisburg, and 284 of Philadelphia.

17. *Freeport* is a busy town with 727 inhabitants, on the Allegheny, and on the western division of the state-canal. It is 16 miles below Kittanning. It contains 5 churches, 2 steam woollen factories, a steam saw and flour-mill, and has a number of salt-works in the vicinity.

18. *Leechburg* is also on the canal, 15 miles from Kittanning. A dam at this point has been constructed across the Kiskiminetas, 27 feet high and 574 long, for the supply of the canal. The water-power thus created is yet unimproved. Leechburg contains about 250 inhabitants.

19. There are several furnaces and other iron-works in operation in the county. Of these, the *Great Western iron-works* in the northwest corner are said to be among the most extensive in the Union. There are also a number of *salt-works* which have long been established. On the whole, it would seem as if Armstrong bids fair to add manufactures to her other means of wealth.

20. **HISTORY.**—Previous to 1756, the history of this county is the same as that of the surrounding region. In that year, Genl. (then Col.) Armstrong, of Cumberland county, led an expedition against the Indian town of *Kittanning*, which he took and burned. In 1768, the eastern portion of its territory was purchased by the state from the Indians, and in 1784, that part lying west of the Allegheny. In 1780, and for some years after, it was the scene of many Indian fights, in which *Samuel Brady*, the famous captain of the scouts, bore a gallant part. It received few settlers till 1800, when it was formed into a separate county out of parts of Lycoming, Westmoreland, and Allegheny. It was named in honour of Genl. Armstrong, whose family owned the site of the county-seat where he had destroyed the old Indian town. Since 1830, the completion of the state-canal has added to its population and wealth. In 1839, its northern end was taken off to form part of the new county of Clarion.

21. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Robert Orr*, an Irishman by birth, settled in western Pennsylvania in 1773, and, partly at his own expense, raised a volunteer company in 1781, with which he joined General Clarke's forces against the Indians on the Ohio. He was wounded and taken in that disastrous expedition, and remained prisoner at Montreal till 1783. He was an associate judge of Armstrong from its first organization till 1833, when he died.

17. *Freeport.*

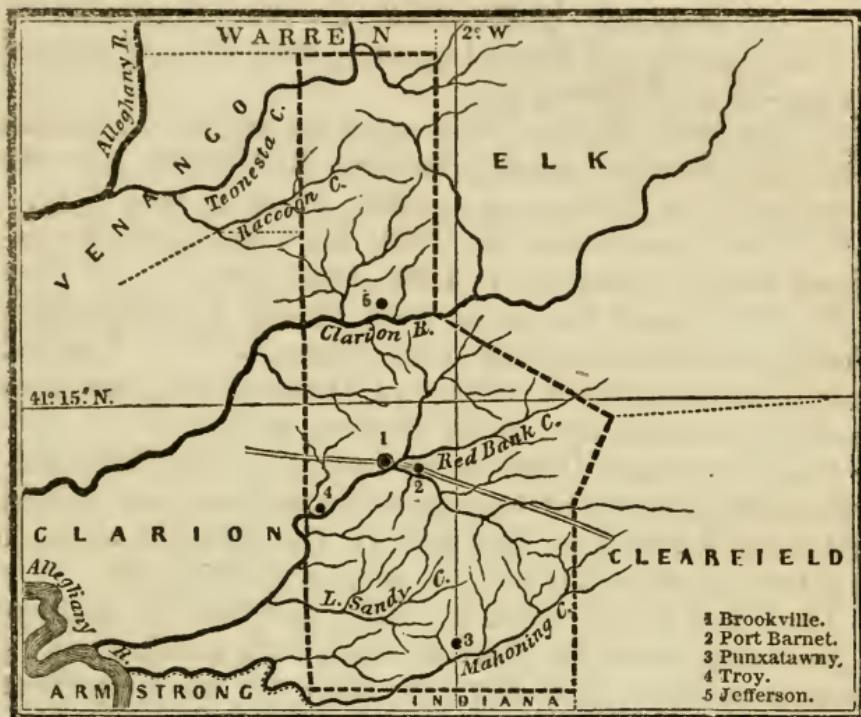
18. *Leechburg.*

19. *What is said of manufactures.*

20. *Repeat the history of the county.*

21. *Name a noted citizen.*

## JEFFERSON COUNTY.



1. JEFFERSON, a *western* county, is bounded E. by Clearfield and Elk, N. by Warren, W. by Venango and Clarion, and S. by Indiana. Its *area* is 950 square miles.

2. Though it contains no MOUNTAINS, the county is hilly and uneven.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Clarion* and *Red Bank*, with their branches in the central part of the county, the *Mahoning* in the south, and the *Te-o-nes'ta* in the extreme north-west. All flowing south-westwardly towards the Allegheny.

4. The SOIL of the river bottoms is excellent; that of the level uplands is also moderately fertile; but the hill sides are generally rocky and broken. About three-fourths of it may ultimately be fit for cultivation.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Jefferson?

2. Its mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. The chief MINERALS are, *bituminous coal*, with some iron-ore and *limestone*.

6. Jefferson contains 14 *townships*, 1 borough, and a few small villages.

7. The BOROUGH is *Brookville*, the seat of justice, with 276 inhabitants, and the villages are, *Port Barnett*, *Punxatawny*, *Troy*, *Jefferson*, &c.

8. The only PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the Bellefonte and Erie *turnpike* passing through Brookville, and the state road from Kittanning to Olean Point in New York.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 7,253, and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, \$821,298.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were chiefly from the older counties of the state, many of them being of New England origin, and recently a number of German emigrants have established themselves in the southern part.

11. Their main OCCUPATION heretofore has been  *lumbering*, the county containing much excellent pine timber, and many saw-mills. But latterly, considerable attention is given to *agriculture* and the raising of live-stock.

12. Their PRODUCTIONS are large quantities of excellent lumber sent down the chief streams, with a sufficiency of grain and other agricultural produce for the support of the inhabitants.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy and 73 common schools.

14. Jefferson elects, with Clarion and Venango, 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Clarion, Warren, McKean, Potter, and Elk, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Erie, Warren, McKean, Potter, Elk, and Clarion, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eighteenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Barnett*, *Clover*, *Eldred*, *Gaskell*, *Jenks*, *Perry*, *Pine creek*, *Porter*, *Rose*, *Snyder*, *Teonesta*, *Warsaw*, *Washington*, and *Young*.

5. Minerals?

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled the county?

11. What is their chief occupation?

12. Their productions?

13. Literary institutions?

14. How is Jefferson represented, and what is its judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

16. *Brookville*, the county town, is pleasantly seated on the sources of the Red Bank, or Sandy-lick creek. It was laid out in 1830, and incorporated in 1834, and, with the usual county buildings, contains an academy and 1 church. It is supplied with running water in pipes. It is 167 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, 265 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 85 N. E. of Pittsburg.

17. *Punx-a-taw'ny* is a pleasant little village in the southern part of the county, on Mahoning creek.

18. Like most of the new northern counties, Jefferson yet contains few towns or villages properly so called. Most of those marked on the maps are merely *settlements*, or places where the population is more dense than in other parts of the county. These scattered hamlets usually contain a school-house, a number of saw-mills, and occasionally a church. Many of them will no doubt become flourishing towns.

19. When Jefferson shall be cleared of the heavy pine forests that now cover a great portion of its surface, it will prove a rich and prosperous county. The soil, though not the most fertile in the state, is productive, and particularly well-adapted for raising sheep and live-stock of all kinds. It has abundance of coal, with considerable quantities of iron-ore, and some limestone, and contains many large streams, with abundance of water-power. All these advantages must, before many years, produce their full effect in the hands of an intelligent and enterprising population. This result will be hastened, when the distant holders of large tracts of land shall see, as they must, the policy either of improving them, or of selling to those who will.

20. **HISTORY.**—The first permanent settlement in the county was made at Port Barnett, 1 mile east of Brookville, in 1797, by settlers from the West Branch. From 1800 till 1804, a few others from different places followed. In the latter year, the county was erected out of parts of Lycoming, taking its name from the third President of the United States; but was not regularly organized for judicial purposes till 1830. From that time, the county began to receive settlers pretty rapidly. A number of Germans established themselves in the southern part, and several enterprising citizens from New England and New York gave an impulse to the lumber trade, which has added largely to its business and wealth. In 1843, it lost part of its territory by the erection of Elk county.

21. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Joseph Barnett* was the first settler in the county. He was from the West Branch, and had served during the Revolution under General Potter, and subsequently on the part of the state in the Wyoming troubles. He settled Port Barnett in 1797.

16. *Describe Brookville.*

17. *Punxatawney.*

18. *What is said of the towns?*

19. *Of the resources of Jefferson?*

20. *Repeat its history, with dates.*

21. *Name a noted citizen.*

## CLARION COUNTY.



1. CLARION, a *western* county, is bounded E. by Jefferson, N. by Venango, W. by Venango and Butler, and S. by Armstrong. *Area*, 600 square miles.

2. It has no MOUNTAINS. The surface is hilly and rolling.

3. The chief STREAMS are, the *Allegheny river*, passing along its south-west border, and *Clarion* and *Red Bank creeks*, both emptying into the Allegheny.

4. The SOIL is *fertile* and adapted to the growth of grain, except a portion along the streams, which is much broken. Four-fifths of it may be fit for tillage or pasture.

5. The MINERALS are, *bituminous coal*, *iron-ore*, and *limestone*.

6. It contains 14 *townships*, 1 borough, and a few villages.

7. The BOROUGH is *Clarion*, the seat of justice, on the Clarion, with 500 inhabitants; the villages are, *Strattonville*, *Shippensburg*, *Greenville*, *Carlesville*, *Callenburg*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, a *turnpike* from Clarion to Bellefonte and Meadville.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Clarion?

2. Has it any mountains?

3. What are the streams?

4. Describe the soil.

5. The minerals.

6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. Name them, and the county-seat.

8. The public improvements.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was about 9,500, and in 1845 the assessed value of *property* was \$1,294,796.

10. The INHABITANTS are generally from other parts of the state.

11. They are chiefly engaged in *agriculture*, and the *lumber* and *iron business*.

12. Their PRODUCTIONS are those of a new fertile county, with large quantities of lumber and iron.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, an academy, and 90 common schools.

14. Clarion *elects*, with Jefferson and Venango, 2 members to the House of Representatives; with Warren, Jefferson, Elk, McKean, and Potter, 1 to the Senate of the state; and, with Erie, Warren, McKean, Potter, Elk, and Jefferson, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eighteenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Beaver, Clarion, Elk, Farmington, Limestone, Madison, Monroe, Paint, Perry, Porter, Red Bank, Richland, Toby, and Washington*.

16. The town of *Clarion* was only laid out in 1840, and for its time has made considerable advances. It is a fresh-looking, thriving place, on the turnpike leading from Bellefonte to Erie, and contains an elegant court-house, substantial prison, and an academy. It was incorporated in 1841, and is 187 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, 285 of Philadelphia, and 75 N. of Pittsburgh.

17. *Shippensburg* is a pleasant village on the turnpike, 7 miles west of Clarion. It contains 1 church, and is a place of some business.

18. *Srattonville* is also on the turnpike, 3 miles east of the county-seat, with 2 churches. It is in a thriving farming neighbourhood, and has a considerable trade.

19. Though Clarion contains abundance of coal, limestone, and iron-ore, no part of its mineral wealth, except the latter, has yet been made productive. Iron-works of different kinds have been erected, and have added largely to the business, wealth, and population of the county.

20. HISTORY.—The territory of this county was first settled about 1801. It previously formed parts of Armstrong and Venango. It was erected into a separate county in 1839, taking the name of its main stream, and promises to become a populous and wealthy county.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled Clarion?

11. What are their pursuits?

12. Their productions?

13. Literary institutions?

14. How is the county represented, and which is its judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe Clarion.

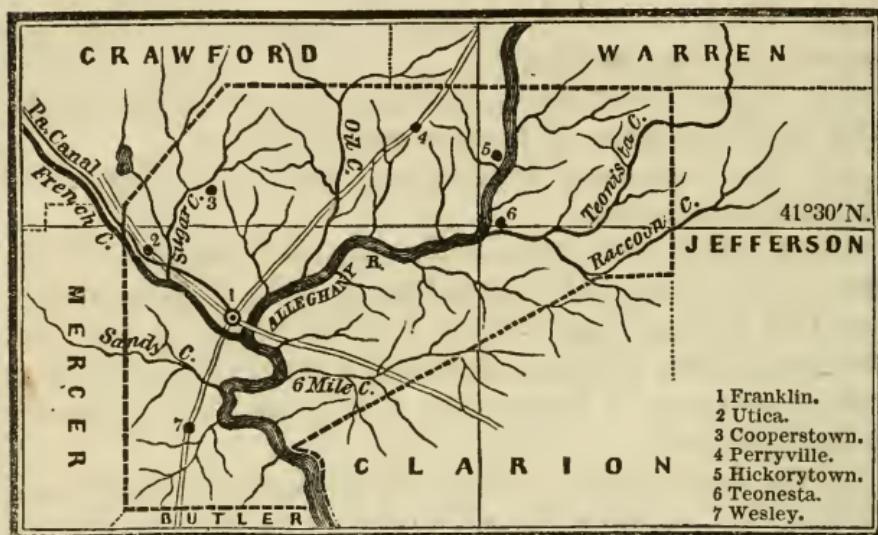
17. Shippensburg.

18. Strattonville.

19. What is said of the mineral resources of Clarion?

20. Repeat its history, with dates.

## VENANGO COUNTY.



1. VENANGO, a *western* county, is bounded E. by Jefferson, N. by Warren and Crawford, W. by Mercer, S. by Butler, and S. E. by Clarion. Area 850 square miles.

2. There are no MOUNTAINS in the county, but it is very much broken into steep hills by the various water-courses.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Allegheny*, winding through its centre, into which flow *French* and *Oil* creeks from the west, and *Te-o-nes'ta* from the east, with their branches, and other small streams.

4. The SOIL on the table-lands, between the streams, is good; along the river bottom it is very fertile; but on the steep and broken hill-sides it is of little value for tillage. About *three-fourths* of the county may be susceptible of cultivation, but it is better adapted for pasture than tillage.

5. The MINERALS are, *iron-ore* in great abundance, *bituminous coal* in the southern, and *limestone* in the southwestern part.

6. Venango contains 16 *townships*, 1 borough, and several villages.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Venango?<br>2. Has it any mountains?<br>3. Which are the streams? | 4. Describe the soil.<br>5. The minerals.<br>6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages? |
|--|---|

7. The BOROUGH is *Franklin*, the county-seat, at the junction of French creek and the Allegheny, with 595 inhabitants; and the villages are, *Utica*, *Cooperstown*, *Hickory-town*, *Clintonville*, *Perryville*, *Teonesta*, and *Wesley*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the Franklin line of the Pennsylvania canal, from the Allegheny along the French creek to Meadville; *turnpikes* from Franklin to Clarion, Meadville, Butler, and Warren; and a large bridge over the Allegheny at Franklin.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was about 14,500; and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$1,109,403.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were from the older counties of the state, with some from New England.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENT is *agriculture*, with a large *iron business*, and some *lumbering*.

12. Their PRODUCTIONS are, grain and live-stock, iron and lumber.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy and 124 common schools.

14. Venango elects, with Clarion and Jefferson, 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Crawford, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Mercer and Crawford, 1 member of Congress; and is in the sixth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Allegheny*, *Canal*, *Cherry-tree*, *Cornplanter*, *Cranberry*, *French creek*, *Irwin*, *Oakland*, *Pinegrove*, *Plum*, *Richland*, *Rockland*, *Sandy creek*, *Scrubgrass*, *Sugar creek*, and *Teonesta*.

16. *Franklin* is placed on French creek, near its confluence with the Allegheny, and contains a stone court-house and jail, an academy and 3 churches. It was laid out in 1795, and incorporated in 1828. It takes its name from *Fort Franklin*, which was erected within the bounds of the present town in 1787. It is a place of some business, and has a splendid bridge over the Allegheny, and one across French creek. It is 213 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, 310 N. W. of Philadelphia, 68 N. of Pittsburgh, and 62 S. E. of Erie.

17. The point of confluence of the French creek with the Allegheny has always been one of note and importance. Even before the whites took possession of this part of the continent, it had been occupied by an Indian town belonging to the Monseys, a tribe of

- 7. Name them, and the county-seat.
- 8. The public improvements.
- 9. What are the population and property?
- 10. Who settled Venango?
- 11. What are their main pursuits?
- 12. Productions?

- 13. Literary institutions?
- 14. How is Venango represented, and which is its judicial district?
- 15. Name the townships.
- 16. Describe Franklin.
- 17. What is said of its position?

the Delawares. The French erected a fort here about 1750, as one of a chain of posts intended to connect their Canadian possession with the Mississippi. It was finally abandoned and burned by them in 1759. In 1787, the United States government erected Fort Franklin at the same place. This was occupied till after Wayne's treaty at Fort Greenville put an end to all danger of Indian hostilities. And now it is the site of the town of Franklin, and the point where the state-canal intended to connect the Allegheny with Lake Erie, strikes the former. Thus, in war and in peace, by savages and civilized men, has it always been esteemed a commanding position.

18. *Utica*, on French creek, and *Cooperstown* on Sugar creek, both 7 miles from the county-seat, are flourishing villages, containing saw-mills, grist-mills, foundries, carding and woollen mills, &c.

19. Only the southern part of Venango county lies in the great bituminous coal basin of the valley of the Ohio, whose rocks here dip towards the south and south-east. From its northern part, the coal-bearing strata of rocks seem to have been removed by some natural convulsion. This has exposed the strata next in order, which are similar to those forming most of the surface of the iron mountain counties. Hence that part of Venango is found to possess abundance of iron-ore, and numerous works for its refinement and manufacture have already been established.

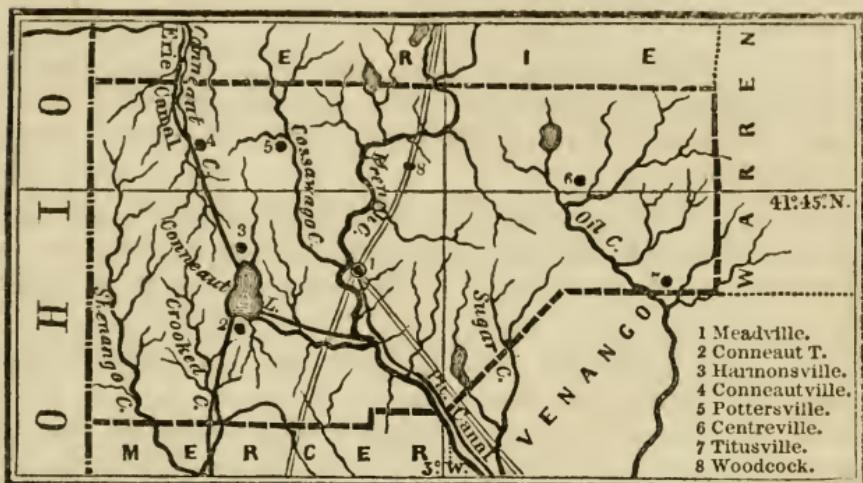
20. **HISTORY.**—The greater part of the county was occupied by the *Monseys*, a band of the Delaware tribe, before the French visited it in 1749. In 1759, the latter abandoned their fort at the mouth of French creek, and their control over the Indians. About 1767, the Moravians, under *Zeisberger*, established a missionary station at *Goshgoshunk* on the Allegheny, near the mouth of the *Teonesta*, and afterwards further up the former stream, near the present Hickortown. In 1770, they removed to Friedenstadt, in Beaver county. The county remained unoccupied from that time till 1792, except that, in 1787, the United States government erected a fort at Franklin. Settlers began to arrive from the older counties of the state, and some from New England, about 1790. Much confusion prevailed among them for some years, the claims of the large land companies and land owners, and those holding under donation titles from the state, coming into conflict with those of the actual settlers. The county was erected in 1800, taking the Indian name of the stream now called French creek. It had before been included in Lycoming and Allegheny. In 1805, it was finally organized for judicial purposes, and in the same year, the disputes about land titles were terminated by the decision of the Supreme Court of the United States. Since that time, the construction of the Franklin line of canal, and the establishment of numerous iron-works, have very greatly promoted its settlement and improvement. In 1839, it lost some of its south-eastern territory by the formation of Clarion.

18. Of *Utica* and *Cooperstown*?

19. Of the mineral resources of the county?

20. Repeat its history, with dates.

## CRAWFORD COUNTY.



1. CRAWFORD, a *western* county, is bounded E. by Warren, N. by Erie, W. by Ohio, and S. by Mercer and Venango. *Area*, 975 square miles.

2. It has no MOUNTAINS, but is generally undulating or *rolling*.

3. The chief STREAMS are, the *French creek*, (formerly called *Venango*,) *Conneaut*, *Cassewaga*, and the head-streams of the *Shenango* and *Oil* creeks.

4. The SOIL is generally *fertile*, but a large part of it better adapted to *grazing* than the production of grain. The whole is fit either for farming or grazing.

5. The MINERALS of value are, some *iron-ore* and *lime-marl*. Little, if any, coal occurs.

6. Crawford contains 28 *townships*, 3 *boroughs*, and a number of growing villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Meadville*, the seat of justice, on French creek, with 1319 inhabitants, *Conneautville* and *Woodcock*; and the villages are *Harmonsburg*, *Centreville*, *Conneaut-town*, *Pottersville*, *Titusville*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *state-canal* from

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Crawford?
2. Has it any mountains?
3. Name the streams.

4. Describe the soil.
5. What are the minerals?
6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

*Beaver* to *Erie*, which crosses it from S. to N., the *French creek feeder* and *Franklin line* of state-canal, which connect the Erie canal at Conneaut with the Allegheny at the town of Franklin, and *turnpikes* to Erie, Mercer, and Franklin.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 31,724; and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$2,881,388.

10. The county is generally peopled from the older parts of the state.

11. Agriculture forms their chief EMPLOYMENT, and furnishes nearly all their *productions*. Maple sugar in considerable quantities is made. There are several *saw*, *grain*, *paper*, *fulling*, and *oil-mills*, and few *distilleries*.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 college, 1 academy, and 264 common schools.

13. Crawford elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Venango, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Mercer and Venango, 1 member of Congress; and is in the sixth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Athens*, *Beaver*, *Bloomfield*, *Conneaut*, *Cassewaga*, *Fairfield*, *E. Fallowfield*, *W. Fallowfield*, *Greenwood*, *Hoyfield*, *Mead*, *Oil creek*, *Randolph*, *Richmond*, *Rockdale*, *Rome*, *Sadsbury*, *N. Shenango*, *S. Shenango*, *Sparta*, *Spring*, *Summerhill*, *Summit*, *Troy*, *Venango*, *Vernon*, *Wayne*, and *Woodcock*.

15. *Meadville* is one of the pleasantest towns in north-western Pennsylvania. It is seated on a beautiful flat on the east bank of French creek, and contains a number of handsome private residences. The streets are laid out at right angles, and the public buildings placed round a large square. They are, a spacious and substantial court-house, with a prison, a number of churches, an academy, and other edifices. It has also several paper-mills, an oil-mill, an edge-tool factory, and several other mills driven by the ample water-power of the vicinity. The town was commenced, in 1789, by *David Mead*, from whom it takes its name. It was about that time the site of a block-house built for protection against the Indians. It was incorporated in 1823, and is 90 miles N. of Pittsburg, 37 S. of Erie, 237 N. W. of Harrisburg, and 335 of Philadelphia.

16. About a mile north of the town, on a commanding eminence, is situated *Allegheny College*, now belonging to the Pittsburg Confer-

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 7. Name them, and the county-seat.<br>8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and property?<br>10. Who settled Crawford?<br>11. What are their employment and productions? | 12. Literary institutions?<br>13. How is Crawford represented, and what is its judicial district?<br>14. Name the townships.<br>15. Describe Meadville.<br>16. Allegheny college. |
|--|---|

ence of the Methodist Episcopal Church. It is a noble structure, and the institution is in a flourishing condition. The number of students in all the departments is about 150.

17. In the vicinity, there is also an *arsenal* for the preservation of the arms belonging to the state. It was erected in 1816, and is an ornament to the place.

18. From the banks of *Oil creek*, a species of oil exudes and may be seen on the surface of the water some distance down the stream. The oil is burned in lamps, and is also in some repute for its medicinal qualities.

19. *Conneaut Lake* is a beautiful sheet of water, about 5 miles long and 2 wide. It has been converted into a basin or feeder for the state-canal, and its surface raised several feet by leading the water of French creek into the lake. *Oil-creek Lake*, and *Sugar-creek Lake* are also in Crawford county.

20. The greater portion of Crawford is beyond the bituminous region of western Pennsylvania, but is admirable pasture-land. Much of it is, however, fertile wheat soil. The prosperity of the county will be undoubtedly promoted by the opening of the long-delayed Erie canal.

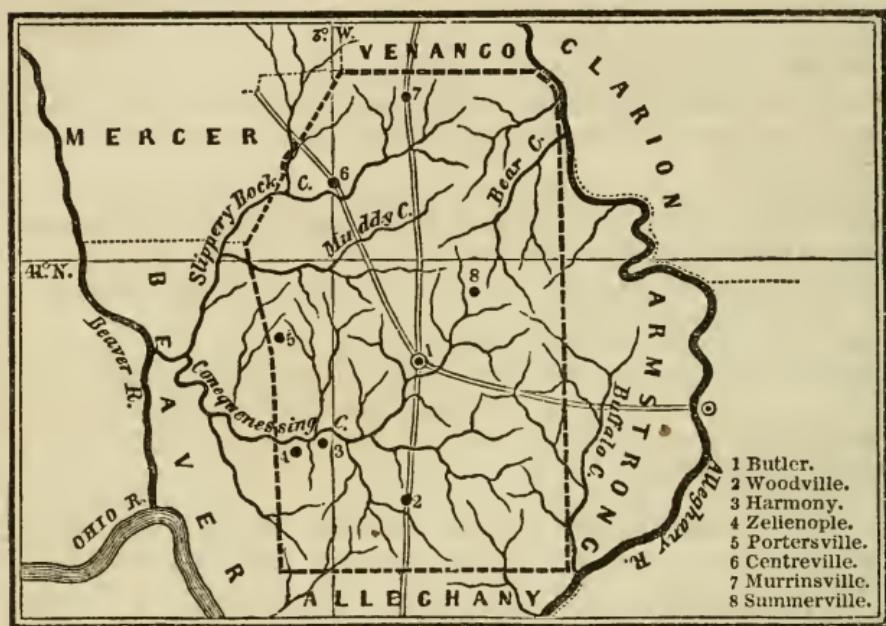
21. **HISTORY.**—The Seneca Indians seem to have occupied this part of the state previous to 1748, when the French first visited it. The latter had control of it in their passages from Lake Erie to the Allegheny till 1758. After that time, it was uninhabited by white men till 1788, when a band of pioneers from Northumberland settled near the present town of Meadville. The State Land Law of 1792, regulating the terms of settlement and the claims of the large land companies, for some years prevented the rapid population of the county. The Indian hostilities, which took place about the same time, also had their effect in producing this state of things. In 1795, General Wayne's treaty with the Indians, after his successful campaign, removed the latter difficulty. In 1800, the county was separately established, being taken from Allegheny, and deriving its name from Col. *William Crawford*, one of the defenders of the western frontier, who was burned by the Indians, at Sandusky, in 1782. In 1805, the Great Holland Company land case was decided, and soon after put an end to the controversies about titles. Since that period, the county has been steadily increasing in prosperity and population.

22. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*David Mead*, the founder of Meadville, seems also to have been, with his father who was killed by the Indians, the first settler in the county. He died in 1816, aged 65. *Robert E. Randolph*, who died in 1830, aged 89, was among the first settlers. He was a native of New Jersey. He served his country during the Revolutionary war, and was at the battle of Germantown.

17. *The arsenal.*  
18. *Oil creek.*  
19. *Conneaut lake.*

20. *What is said of the business of the county?*  
21. *Repeat its history, with dates.*  
22. *Name the noted citizens.*

## BUTLER COUNTY.



1. BUTLER, a *western* county, is bounded E. by Armstrong and Clarion, N. by Venango, W. by Beaver and Mercer, and S. by Allegheny. Area, 780 square miles.

2. It presents neither *mountains*, nor any considerable *hills*. The surface is of a rolling or undulating character.

3. No large *STREAM* passes through this county, but the *Allegheny* touches its north-east and south-east corners. The creeks are, *Con-e-que-nes'sing*, *Slippery-rock*, and *Muddy*.

4. The *SOIL* is tolerably fertile, with very little waste land. A large portion of it is *sandy*, but in the south it is more *loamy* and of greater fertility.

5. The valuable *MINERALS* are, abundance of *bituminous coal*, *iron-ore*, *limestone*, and *salt*.

6. It contains 17 *townships*, 5 boroughs, and several villages.

7. The *BOROUGHS* are, *Butler*, the seat of justice, on

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Butler?
2. Has it any mountains?
3. Name the streams.
4. Describe the soil.

5. The minerals.
6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?
7. Name them, and the county-seat.

Conequenessing creek, with 861 inhabitants, *Harmony*, *Zelienople*, *Prospect*, and *Portersville*; the villages are, *Centreville*, *Woodville*, *Murrinsville*, *Summerville*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, graded roads, called "clay pikes," leading from Butler to Pittsburg, Mercer, Freeport, and Harmony.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 22,378; and, in 1845, the assessed property was \$2,361,209.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were from the other parts of the state. Many Germans, Irish, and some Scotch have since taken up their residence.

11. Their PURSUITS are mainly agricultural, though a number are engaged in manufactures.

12. The PRODUCTIONS are, grain and live-stock, with some wool and silk. There are several iron-furnaces, woollen factories, saw and oil-mills. Little lumber is sent to market.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy, and 152 common schools. The spirit of education is increasing.

14. Butler elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Allegheny, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Armstrong, Indiana, and Crawford, 1 member of Congress; and is in the seventeenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Buffalo*, *Butler*, *N. Butler*, *Centre*, *Cherry*, *Clearfield*, *E. Conequenessing*, *W. Conequenessing*, *Cranberry*, *Donegal*, *Franklin*, *Mercer*, *Middlesex*, *Muddy creek*, *Parker*, *Slippery-rock*, and *Venango*.

16. The Town of *Butler* occupies a high position with an extensive prospect, near the centre of the county. It is a pleasant, quiet county-seat, with the usual county buildings, of a plain substantial kind. It has 4 churches and an academy. It was laid out in 1800, and incorporated in 1817, taking its name from the county. It is 30 miles N. of Pittsburg, 205 W. of Harrisburg, and 300 of Philadelphia.

17. *Harmony*, 14 miles S. W. of Butler, is a thriving village. It was founded by the German Society of *Harmony*, (who now reside at *Economy* in Beaver county,) in 1804, when they first settled in Pennsylvania. They sold their large estate here in 1814, for a considerable sum of money, and removed to Indiana, whence they returned to Beaver county in 1825.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled Butler?

11. What are their pursuits?

12. Productions?

13. Literary institutions?

14. How is Butler represented, and what is its judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe the town of Butler.

17. *Harmony*.

18. *Zelienople* is near Harmony on the Conequenessing, and 15 miles from the county-town. It is a pleasant village, with over 300 inhabitants. It is in a fertile region, abounding with coal, limestone, and iron-ore.

19. *Centreville* is 14 miles N. W. of Butler, on the turnpike to Mercer. It is a thriving village, of recent growth, with near 300 inhabitants.

20. This county possesses most of the elements of comfort and prosperity. The climate is salubrious, the waters are pure and abundant, and the soil is kindly and generally productive. It has also abundance of iron, coal, salt, and limestone. To these natural advantages, numerous manufactures have been added, consisting of iron-works, woollen factories, and flour, saw, and oil-mills. Some attention has also been paid to the production of wool and silk.

21. The cultivation of the mulberry and the production of silk seem to form an employment very suitable to the population and climate of the greater portion of this state. The labour of feeding the silk-worms is light and pleasant, and can be chiefly performed by females and children, without material interruption to other business. The business, also, is one that can be commenced at little expense. A few mulberry-trees, some silk-worm eggs, and a book descriptive of the means of using them, are all that is needed. With this stock to begin with, the business can be enlarged to any extent, both the tree and the worm being of easy propagation.

22. **HISTORY.**—A band of the Delaware tribe occupied the territory of Butler before its settlement by the whites. Their village, about 10 miles N. W. of Butler, was called *Kaskaskunk*. This was in 1770, when the Moravians first visited the region. No permanent settlement was effected till 1792, when the law for the settlement of that part of the state, north and west of the Ohio and Allegheny rivers and Conewango creek, was passed. Though this law effected the settlement of the county, which mainly took place about 1796, it opened a wide door for imposition upon the real settlers by the land-jobbers, and produced numberless controversies. The county was taken off Allegheny in 1800, and named in honour of General Richard Butler, who fell at St. Clair's defeat in 1791. In 1805, the United States Supreme Court settled the land controversies by which the improvement of the county had been retarded. Since that event, its increase in population and wealth has been slow but steady.

23. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*William Ayres* was the first prothonotary of the courts, and afterwards filled several honourable stations. *John Gilmore* was long a citizen of Butler. He was at various times a member of the state legislature, and of Congress, and state treasurer.

---

18. *Zelienople*.

19. *Centreville*.

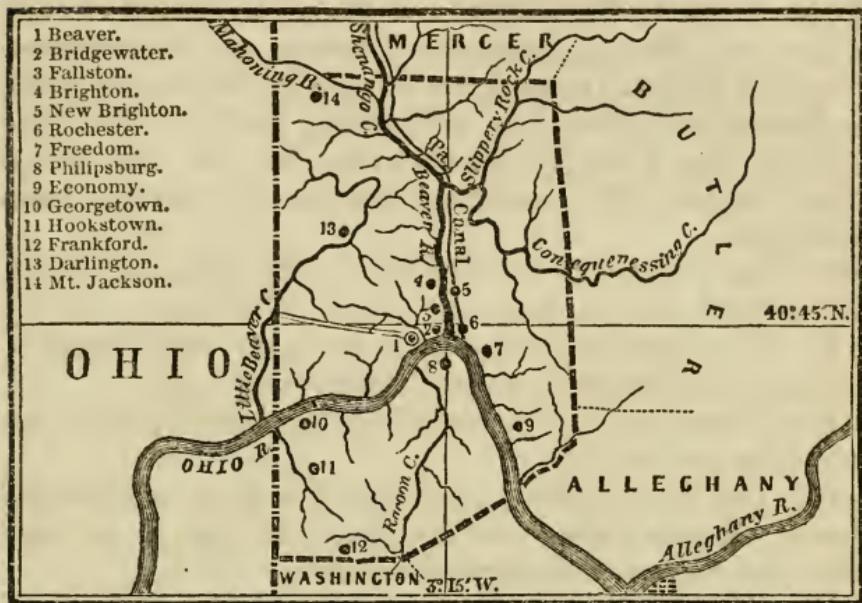
20. *What is said of the resources of Butler?*

21. *Of the silk business?*

22. *Repeat its history, with dates.*

23. *Name the noted citizens.*

## BEAVER COUNTY.



1. BEAVER, a *western* county, is bounded E. by Butler and Allegheny, N. by Mercer, W. by Ohio and Virginia, and S. by Washington. *Area*, 650 square miles.

2. It has no MOUNTAINS, nor any considerable hills, except on the streams. The surface is generally rolling.

3. The RIVERS are, the *Ohio*, which crosses the south part of the county; in the north the *Mahoning* from Ohio, and the *Shenango* from Mercer unite and form the *Beaver*, which joins the *Ohio* at Beaver. The creeks are, *Slippery Rock*, *Conequenessing*, *Raccoon*, and *Little Beaver*.

4. The SOIL is fertile, particularly the river bottoms. It may all be called farm-land.

5. The chief MINERALS are, *bituminous*, with a bed of *cannel coal*, frequent strata of *limestone*, and some *iron-ore*.

6. It contains 21 *townships*, 11 *boroughs*, and many thriving villages.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Beaver?  
2. Has it any mountains?  
3. Name the streams.

4. Describe the soil.  
5. What are the minerals?  
6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Beaver*, the seat of justice, on a high bank at the junction of the Beaver and Ohio, with 551 inhabitants; *New Brighton*, with 981; *Brighton*, *Bridgewater*, *Fallston*, *Freedom*, *Philipsburg*, *Darlington*, *Mount Jackson*, *Hookstown*, and *Frankfort-springs*. The villages are, *Sharon*, *Rochester*, *Economy*, and *Georgetown*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *state-canal* along the Beaver and Shenango, connecting the Ohio with Erie harbour; the *Pennsylvania* and *Ohio*, and the *Sandy* and *Beaver* canals, both connecting the Beaver with the Ohio state-canal.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 29,368. In 1845, the assessed value of property was \$4,073,824.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were from the other parts of the state, with recently some Germans and Irish.

11. Their chief OCCUPATIONS are *agriculture*, and a variety of manufactures.

12. The PRODUCTIONS are those of a fertile agricultural district, to which have recently been added some *silk* and *wine*, and various manufactured articles.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, an academy, 2 female seminaries, and 160 common schools. Education is encouraged.

14. Beaver elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and with Mercer, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Washington, 1 member of Congress; and is in the seventeenth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Big Beaver*, *Little Beaver*, *N. Beaver*, *S. Beaver*, *Chippewa*, *Economy*, *Greene*, *Hanover*, *Hopewell*, *Marion*, *Moon*, *Ohio*, *Paterson*, *Perry*, *Racoon*, *Rochester*, *New Sewickley*, *N. Sewickley*, *Shenango*, *Slippery Rock*, and *Wayne*.

16. Beaver is an old-fashioned, quiet county-town. It has the usual court-house and jail, and 3 churches, built around a large open square, through which passes the long main street. It was laid out in 1791, and incorporated in 1802. It is 28 miles N. W. of Pittsburg, 230 W. of Harrisburg, and 328 of Philadelphia.

17. The cluster of towns at the mouth of Beaver was suddenly produced by the speculation of 1836. The design was to enlarge the

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 7. Name them, with the county-seat.<br>8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and property?<br>10. Who settled Beaver?<br>11. What are their occupations?<br>12. Productions? | 13. Literary institutions?<br>14. How is it represented, and which is the judicial district?<br>15. Name the townships.<br>16. Describe the town of Beaver.<br>17. What is said of the towns at the mouth of Beaver? |
|--|--|

whole into a city, to be called “Beaver.” The hope of success was based on the position and water-power of the locality. But the project was pushed too fast, and failed.

18. Ten miles further up the Ohio, on the same bank, is an instance of the success of the opposite system. This is *Economy*, the village of the Harmony Society. It was founded by *George Rapp* and his followers, from Germany. They first settled in Butler county, calling their place *Harmony*. The soil not suiting their flocks and vines, they removed to the Wabash, in Indiana, about 1814. There they built a beautiful town, but the place proving unhealthy, they returned to Pennsylvania, and finally settled where they now are, in 1825. They own about 3500 acres of land, which, together with all their property, is held in common. They number about 400, and are not increasing, as marriage is discouraged, and few new members are admitted. Since their settlement at *Economy*, they have greatly improved their property and added to their wealth. They possess all the requisite buildings for the convenience of the society, with a large steam cotton and woollen factory, flour-mill, and also a silk-factory. They pay much attention to the culture of the vine and Mulberry. In agriculture they excel, and are famous for their choice domestic animals. The whole is under the care of their patriarch, *Rapp*, who is their spiritual as well as temporal guide. They generally use the German language.

19. This society is another proof of the certainty of slow, combined, and continued effort in overcoming obstacles, and accumulating wealth. But whether the result is a sufficient compensation to each member for the personal independence and domestic happiness sacrificed to attain it, he alone can tell.

20. The first thing that strikes the mind on examining this county is its commanding position, as regards communication with the lakes, the interior of Ohio, and western Pennsylvania, and in fact the whole Ohio valley. These outlets must ultimately employ its immense, but now nearly idle water-power, and render it a great manufacturing point. Where water-power is absent, abundance of coal is found to form a cheap substitute, and the fertile soil of the county will feed almost any number of people who may engage in the various pursuits, for which it holds out so many inducements.

21. **HISTORY.**—*Zeisberger* and other Moravians, who established a mission in 1770, were the first white settlers in Beaver county. The Indians who then frequented the region were the Six Nations, the Shawnees, and Delawares. The same year Washington examined it to select land for the soldiers of the French war. In 1778, Fort *McIntosh*, near the present site of Beaver, was built. During the next 17 years, the county was so much infested by the Indians, as to be incapable of habitation. This state of things was ended by Wayne’s treaty, in 1795. A rush of settlers then occurred, but the land titles of the north-west corner of the state had been rendered so intricate by previous legislation, and by the con-

18. Of *Economy*?

19. Of what is it a proof?

20. What is said of the position and resources of the county?

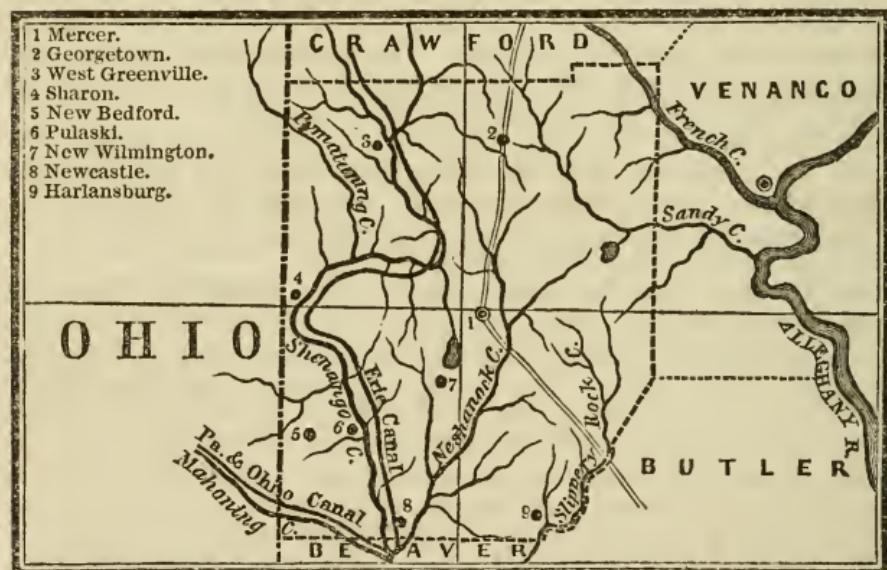
21. Repeat its history, with dates.

flicting claims of the land companies and of individuals, that, for several years, its improvement was materially retarded. In 1800, the county was separately organized, taking its name from the river. It was previously embraced in Allegheny. In 1805, the land controversies were terminated by the decision of the Supreme Court of the United States. Since which time, and especially since the construction of the canals, its improvement has been steady.

**22. NOTED CITIZENS.**—*Abner Lacock* was one of the first settlers. He was self-taught, possessing scarcely the common rudiments of learning when he first appeared in the state legislature. He filled many honourable offices, among which was a seat in the Senate of the United States. *George Rapp*, of Economy, has already been noticed. He is now near 90, and one of the most remarkable men of his day.



## MERCER COUNTY.



1. MERCER, a *western* county, is *bounded* E. by Venango, N. by Crawford, W. by Ohio, S. by Beaver, and S. E. by Butler. Its *area* is 775 square miles.

2. It contains no MOUNTAINS, and few large hills. The surface is generally undulating, but in some parts almost level.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Shenango*, which traverses the county from north to south, with its chief branches *Nes-*

22. Name the noted citizens.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Mercer?

2. Has it any mountains?

3. Name the streams.

*han'nock* on the east, and *Py-ma-tu'-ning* on the west; the *Ma-ho'-ning* touching the south-west corner, *Slippery rock* the south-east, and *French creek* the north-east.

4. The SOIL is generally fertile, that of the river-flats and the limestone land, in the southern part, being very productive. The whole county may be said to be susceptible of tillage.

5. The valuable MINERALS are, *bituminous coal*, *lime-stone*, and considerable quantities of *iron-ore*.

6. Mercer contains 17 *townships*, 4 boroughs, and many flourishing villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Mercer*, the seat of justice, near Neshannock creek, with 781 inhabitants; *New Castle*, with 611; *West Greenville*, with 626, and *Sharon*. The villages are, *Georgetown*, *Pulaski*, *New Bedford*, *Harlansburg*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Erie canal*, from Beaver to Erie, which follows the Shenango through the whole length of the county, and a *turnpike* from Pittsburg to Erie, through the county-town.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 32,873, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$3,733,742.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were mostly from the older counties of the state, with latterly many emigrants from Germany and Ireland.

11. Their main OCCUPATION is *agriculture*, and their *productions* are, large quantities of grain, especially of wheat, with numbers of horses, cattle, and sheep.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy, 1 female seminary, and 214 common schools.

13. Mercer elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Beaver, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Venango and Crawford, 1 member of Congress; and is in the seventeenth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Coolspring*, *Delaware*, *French creek*, *Greene*, *Hickory*, *Lackawannock*, *Mahoning*, *Neshannock*, *Pymatuning*, *Salem*,

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 4. Describe the soil.<br>5. What are the minerals?<br>6. How many townships, boroughs,<br>and villages?<br>7. Name them, and the county town.<br>8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and pro-<br>perty? | 10. Who settled the county?<br>11. What are their occupation and<br>productions?<br>12. Literary institutions?<br>13. How is it represented, and which<br>is its judicial district?<br>14. Name the townships. |
|---|--|

*W. Salem, Sandy creek, Sandy lake, Shenango, Slippery rock, Springfield, and Wolf creek.*

15. *Mercer*, the county town, occupies an elevated position near the centre of the county. It has a public square, on which the court-house is erected. It also contains an academy, 5 churches, and a foundery. It was laid out in 1803, and incorporated in 1814, taking, with the county, the name of the gallant Mercer, who fell at Princeton in January, 1777. It is 238 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, 336 N. W. of Philadelphia, 61 N. of Pittsburg, and 68 S. of Erie.

16. *New Castle* is a flourishing town near the southern line of Mercer, at the junction of Shenango and Neshannock creeks, and on the Erie canal. It has abundance of coal, iron-ore, and water-power in the immediate vicinity, and promises to be a considerable town. It is already the seat of various manufactories, among which are 2 founderies, a furnace, rolling-mill, and nail factory, and several saw, flour, and oil-mills. It also contains 4 churches and a female seminary.

17. *West Greenville*, in the north-west part of the county, on the canal, is a rapidly improving town. It contains 5 churches. Being in the midst of valuable and extensive coal mines which are among the nearest to Lake Erie, when the canal to the town of Erie shall be fully in operation, there will no doubt be a large coal business done here, in addition to the other trade of the place.

18. Mercer has heretofore been noted as one of the richest agricultural counties of the west. The quantity of wheat annually produced is very great. But since the completion of the Erie canal, a new prospect opens to her. She will not only thus have a constant and cheap conveyance to market for the produce of her farms, but various useful manufactures will no doubt be called into existence, creating a profitable home market, and calling all her resources fully into action.

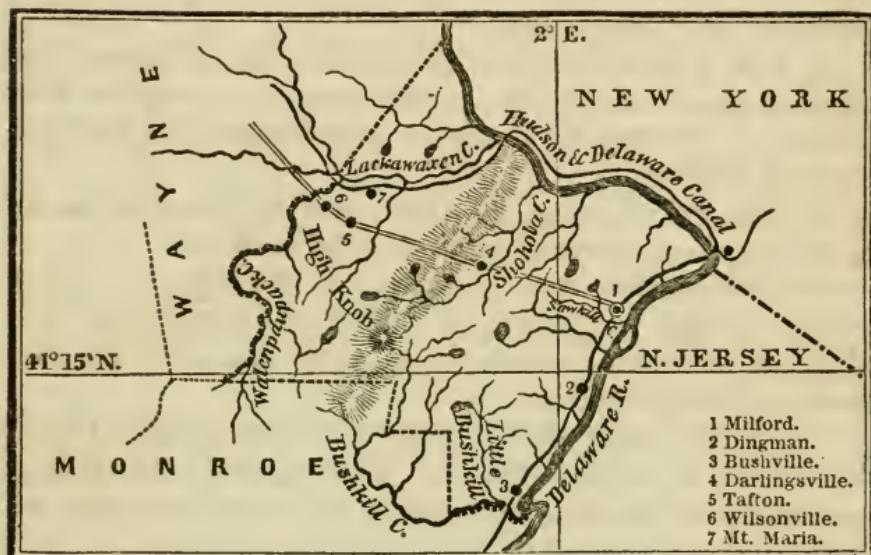
19. **HISTORY.**—Mercer long remained a wilderness, but immediately after peace and security were restored to the Indian frontier, in 1795, the southern part of it began to be peopled. The county was erected in 1800. About 1806, the settlements in the neighbourhood of the town of Mercer, principally from Westmoreland, Washington, and Allegheny, were made. Previous to that time, its prosperity had, in common with the other north-western counties, been impeded by conflicting claims of title. But since the settlement of these, in 1805, it has rapidly improved.

- 15. *Describe the town of Mercer.*
- 16. *Newcastle.*
- 17. *West Greenville.*

- 18. *What is said of the resources of Mercer?*
- 19. *Repeat its history, with dates.*

## SEVENTH CLASS.

## PIKE COUNTY.



1. PIKE, a *north-eastern line* county, is bounded N. E. by New York, N. W. by Wayne, S. W. by Monroe, and S. E. by New Jersey. Area 600 square miles.

2. The county is high and uneven, rather than mountainous. A continuation of the *Pokono* mountain enters from Monroe on the south-west, and crosses towards the north-east. The highest point of it is called *High Knob*.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Delaware*, dividing it from New York on the north-east, and New Jersey on the south-east, into which empty the *Lack-a-wax'en*, (with its tributary, the *Waul-len-pau'pack*,) together with *Bushkill*, *Shohola*, and *Sawkill* creeks.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Pike?

2. Its mountains?  
3. Streams?

4. The SOIL of the alluvial flats, along the Delaware, is very fertile, but the greater part of the county is thin and stony. Probably not more than one-half of it is susceptible of cultivation.

5. No MINERALS of much value have yet been discovered.

6. Pike contains 8 *townships*, 1 borough, and a few small villages.

7. The BOROUGH is *Milford*, the seat of justice, near the Delaware, with about 400 inhabitants; and the villages are, *Bushville*, *Wilsonville*, *Tafton*, *Dingman*, *Mount Mariah*, and *Darlingville*.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *Delaware* and *Hudson canal*, along the Lackawaxen; a *turnpike* from Milford to Owego, N. Y., and a large *bridge* over the Delaware at Milford.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 3,832, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, \$670,403.

10. The earliest SETTLERS were Hollanders, or Dutch, but the greater proportion of the people are now of New England or Pennsylvania origin, with some French, German, and Irish settlers.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENT is lumbering, though agriculture is on the increase. Their *productions* are large quantities of lumber, with some oats, rye, potatoes, and cattle.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 2 academies and 23 common schools.

13. Pike elects, with Wayne, 1 member to the House of Representatives; with Monroe, Carbon, and Schuylkill, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Wayne, Monroe, Carbon, and Northampton, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eleventh judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Delaware*, *Dingman*, *Greene*, *Lackawaxen*, *Lehman*, *Milford*, *Palmyra*, and *Westfall*.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 4. Soil?<br>5. Minerals?<br>6. Townships, boroughs, and villages?<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs,<br>and villages.<br>8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and pro-<br>perty? | 10. Who settled Pike?<br>11. What are their employments and<br>productions?<br>12. Literary institutions?<br>13. How is Pike represented, and<br>which is the judicial district?<br>14. Name the townships. |
|--|---|

15. *Milford* is a small, quiet town, built mostly of wood, with a court-house, jail, 2 churches, and an academy. It was commenced about 1800, and became the seat of justice in 1814, and was so called from a *ford* in the Delaware near the town, at which the first *mill* in the county was erected. It is 119 miles N. of Philadelphia, 160 N. E. of Harrisburg, and 350 N. E. of Pittsburg.

16. *Wilsonville* is on the east side of the Wau llen paupack, at the point where that stream is crossed by the Milford and Owego turnpike. It was the seat of justice of Wayne county before Pike was separated from it. About two miles east of Wilsonville is *Tafton*, a smart village of recent growth.

17. Within the bounds of Pike county, two associations or colonies were established, a few years ago, on the principle of a community of property and labour. One, called the "Sylvania Association," in the north-east part of the county, was formed principally by citizens of the city of New York. The other, called the "Social Reform Unity," was in the south-west quarter of the county. Both have been abandoned.

18. The population of Pike has not increased rapidly during the past ten years. This is probably owing to the fact, that it has nearly become stripped of its valuable lumber, and has not yet attracted the attention, to any great extent, of emigrants as an agricultural region. It still contains many large tracts of wild land, fit for tillage and pasture, that can be purchased at a low price; and, having the advantage of a healthful climate, with tolerable facilities for reaching market, the inducements presented to the settler are encouraging.

19. The *Falls of the Sawkill*, little more than a mile south-west of Milford, present a scene of singular wildness and beauty. The main fall is about 60 feet. Many other beautiful cascades are met in different parts of the county.

20. **HISTORY.**—The first white settlement within the present bounds of Pike were probably made by Hollanders, or Dutch, who crossed New Jersey from New York, then called New Netherlands, as early as 1680, if not before that time. They established themselves on the rich flats of the Delaware, near and below Milford. It is from these early settlers that many of the creeks have obtained the addition to their names of "kill," which means *creek* in the Dutch language. Little increase was made to the population till towards the commencement of the present century, when the land came into request on account of its excellent lumber. In 1814, the county was separated from Wayne, under the name of the gallant *Pike*, who had a short time previously fallen in the attack upon York, now Toronto, in Upper Canada. In 1835, a portion of its territory, on the south, was included in the new county of Monroe.

15. Describe *Milford*.

16. *Wilsonville* and *Tafton*.

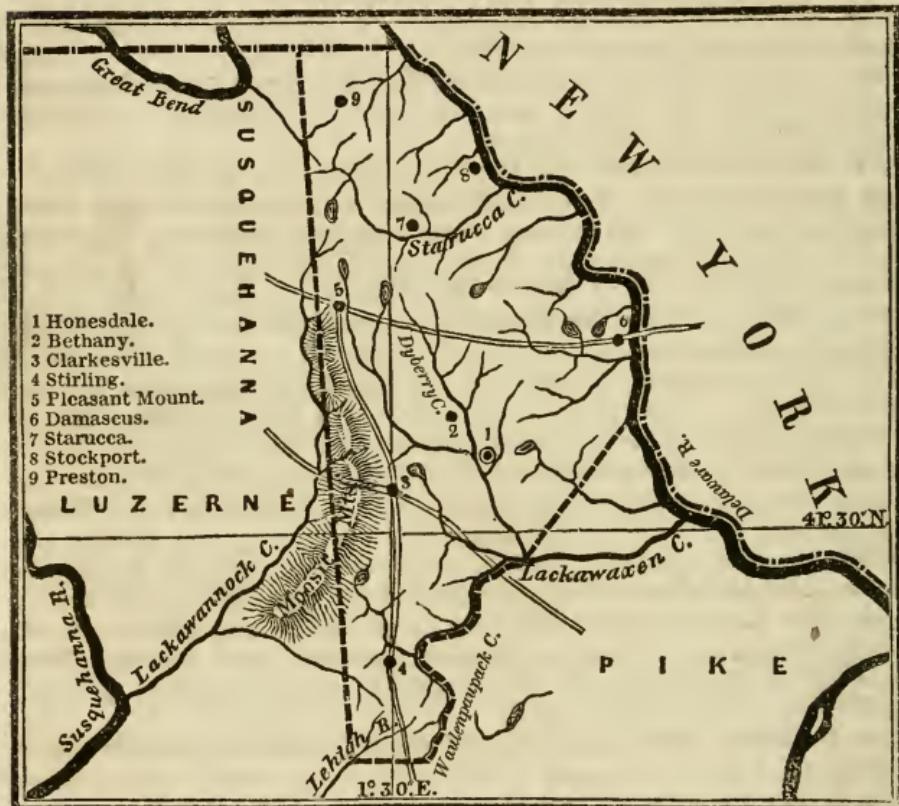
17. What is said of common property associations?

18. Of the resources of *Pike*?

19. Of the *Falls of Sawkill*?

20. Repeat the history of *Pike*, with dates.

## WAYNE COUNTY.



1. WAYNE, a *north-eastern line county*, is bounded E. and N. by New York, W. by Susquehanna and Luzerne, S. by Monroe, and S. E. by Pike. *Area*, 700 square miles.

2. The chief MOUNTAINS are, *Moosic*, near the southwest boundary, and *Mount Ararat*, extending a short distance towards the north-east. The general surface, though elevated, is not mountainous.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Delaware*, dividing it on the east from New York, into which falls the *Lack-a-wax'en*, with its tributaries *Dyberry*, *Middle*, and *Wau-l-len-pau'pack* creeks, the latter dividing Wayne from Pike. In the north, are *Sta-ruc'ca* and *E-quin-unk'* creeks.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Wayne?  
2. Its mountains?  
3. Streams?

4. The SOIL is generally rough and stony. Much of it is productive, though generally better adapted for pasture than tillage. The greater part is yet covered with wood. Probably about two-thirds of it may ultimately be reclaimed.

5. No MINERALS of great value have been discovered in the county.

6. Wayne contains 16 *townships*, 4 boroughs, and a number of small villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Honesdale*, the county-seat, on the Lackawaxen, with 1086 inhabitants, *Bethany*, *Pleasant Mount*, and *Prompton*; and the villages are, *Clarksville*, *Sterling*, *Stockport*, *Damascus*, *Starucca*, *Preston*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the works of the *Delaware and Hudson Canal Company*, consisting of a railroad from Carbondale, in Luzerne, to Honesdale, and a canal from that place down the Lackawanna to the Delaware; and *turnpikes* from Milford to Owego, from Cochecton to the Great Bend, from Easton to Belmont, and several others.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 11,848, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, \$1,166,790.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were mostly of New England origin.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENTS are, lumbering and agriculture.

12. The main PRODUCTION is lumber, with live-stock and some grain.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 2 academies, 1 female seminary, and 99 common schools.

14. Wayne, with Pike, *elects* 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Wyoming and Susquehanna, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Northampton, Carbon, Monroe, and Pike, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eleventh judicial district.

- 4. Soil?
- 5. Minerals?
- 6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?
- 7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.
- 8. The public improvements.

- 9. What are the population and property?
- 10. Who settled Wayne?
- 11. What are their main employments?
- 12. Productions?
- 13. Literary institutions?
- 14. How are they represented, and which is their judicial district?

15. The Townships are, *Berlin, Buckingham, Canaan, Cherry-ridge, Clinton, Damascus, Dyberry, Lebanon, Manchester, Pleasant Mount, Palmyra, Preston, Salem, Scott, Sterling and Texas.*

16. *Honesdale*, at the junction of Dyberry creek with the Lackawaxen, and of the railroad and canal of the Hudson and Delaware Company, is a large and growing town. It was laid out in 1826, incorporated in 1831, and became the county-seat in 1842, taking its name from *Philip Hone*, of New York, an early and prominent patron of the Hudson and Delaware canal. It contains the usual county buildings, 5 churches, an academy, and a female seminary. The houses are generally of wood, neatly painted, and many of them built according to the New England plan, with their ends to the street. During the year 1845, there were 273,435 tons of coal shipped on the canal at this place from the Carbondale mines for the New York market. It is 211 miles N. W. of New York, by the canal and Hudson river, 125 N. of Philadelphia, and 160 N. E. of Harrisburg.

17. *Bethany*, till lately, the seat of justice, is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles N. of Honesdale, on a hill. It contains 1 church and an academy, and is a pleasant place. Near it, are extensive works for the manufacture of window-glass.

18. Wayne abounds with beautiful ponds, or small lakes. Each has its outlet to some of the larger streams, affording numerous saw-mill seats.

19. *Wullenpaupack Falls*, in the south-eastern part of the county, deserves to be more known and visible than it is. The stream descends 150 feet in four successive falls within a mile and a half; one of the cataracts being 70 feet perpendicular.

20. In the extreme northern part of the county, the Delaware approaches the Susquehanna, in Susquehanna county, within 10 miles. In wet seasons, their small tributaries are said to unite.

21. Lumber yet forms the chief wealth of Wayne. The principal kinds now sent to market are hemlock, pine, and beech. The last-named is so abundant, that many of the forests of this part of the state are called the "Beech woods."

22. **HISTORY.**—This part of the state seems to have been first settled in 1757, by adventurers from Connecticut. They were driven off in 1761 by the authorities of the province, but afterwards returned, and proceeding further westward, made a permanent settlement in Wyoming. From that time, settlers slowly entered the county. In 1798, it was organized out of part of Northampton, taking the name of the gallant General Wayne. In 1800, the county only contained 800 inhabitants. In 1814, Pike was separated from it. About that time, turnpikes began to be constructed, and added considerably to its prosperity. This was greatly increased by the construction of the canal and railroad about 1826; since which event, little of interest has transpired.

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe Honesdale.

17. Bethany.

18. What is said of ponds?

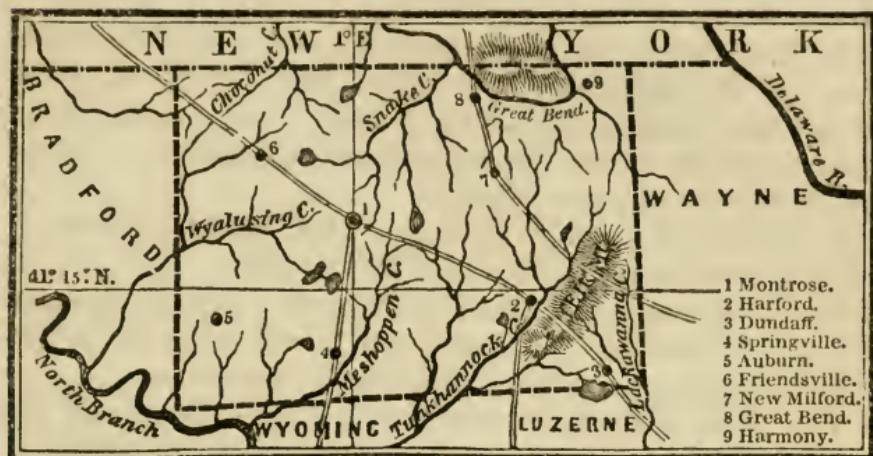
19. Of Wullenpaupack Falls?

20. Of the Delaware and Susquehanna?

21. Of lumber?

22. Repeat the history of Wayne, with dates.

## SUSQUEHANNA COUNTY.



1. SUSQUEHANNA, a *northern line* county, is bounded E. by Wayne, N. by New York, W. by Bradford, and S. by Wyoming and Luzerne. Area, 800 square miles.

2. The chief MOUNTAINS are, *Elk*, in the eastern part; *Moosic* in the south-east; *Mount Ararat*, a spur of Moosic, in the north-east; and the *Oc-qua'go* in the north.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Susquehanna*, or *North Branch*, which enters the north-east part of the county from New York, and then passes back into that state, forming what is called the "Great Bend." *Lack-a-wan'-na*, *Tunk-han'-nock*, and *Me-shop'pen* creeks, are in the south; *Wy-a-lu'sing* in the west; and *Saltlick*, *Snake*, and *Cho-co'nut* in the north.

4. The SOIL, though not the most fertile, is productive of grass and the coarser grains. Little of it is mountainous. The hills are neither high nor abrupt. Probably four-fifths of it may be reclaimed for tillage or pasture.

5. Few valuable MINERALS are found. In the northwest, an *impure limestone* rock occurs. There are also some *salt* springs, or "licks."

6. Susquehanna contains 22 *townships*, 2 *boroughs*, and a number of thriving *villages*.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Montrose*, the county-seat, near

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Susquehanna?  
2. Its mountains?

3. Streams?  
4. Soil?  
5. Minerals?  
6. Townships, boroughs, and villages?

the head of Wyalusing creek, with 632 inhabitants, and *Dundaff*, near Crystal lake; the villages are, *Harford*, *Springville*, *Auburn*, *Friendsville*, *New Milford*, *Great Bend*, *Harmony*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, *turnpikes* from Montrose to Wilkesbarre, Carbondale, and Owego in New York; one from Harmony to Belmont, and another from Belmont to the Great Bend; with several *bridges*. There are neither canals nor railroads.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 21,195, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$2,141,095.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were mostly from the eastern states. A number of Friends and others from the south-eastern counties have also established themselves.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENTS are, agriculture and the raising of live-stock. Some are engaged in lumbering.

12. The PRODUCTIONS are, oats, potatoes, grass, cattle, sheep, butter, cheese, wool; some maple-sugar, and lumber.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 2 academies and 200 common schools.

14. Susquehanna, with Wyoming, elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and with Wyoming and Wayne, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Bradford and Tioga, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eleventh judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Auburn*, *Bridgewater*, *Brooklyn*, *Choconut*, *Clifford*, *Dimock*, *Forest-lake*, *Franklin*, *Gibson*, *Great Bend*, *Harford*, *Harmony*, *Herrick*, *Jackson*, *Lenox*, *Liberty*, *Middletown*, *New Milford*, *Rush*, *Silver-lake*, *Springville*, and *Thompson*.

16. Montrose is pleasantly placed on an eminence near the sources of Wyalusing and Meshoppen creeks. It was laid out in 1811, incorporated in 1824, and takes its name from Dr. Robert H. Rose. The houses are mostly of wood, painted white, and the town resembles a neat New England village in appearance. It contains a court-house, county offices, prison, bank, academy, and 6 churches. Being at the junction of several leading roads, many stages daily

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.  
8. The public improvements.  
9. What are the population and property?  
10. Who settled the county?  
11. What are their employments?

12. Productions?  
13. Literary institutions?  
14. How is the county represented, and which is the judicial district?  
15. Name the townships.  
16. Describe Montrose.

pass through it, in every direction. It is 165 miles N. of Philadelphia, and 169 N. E. of Harrisburg.

17. *Dundaff* is delightfully situated near Crystal lake, in the south-eastern part of the county. It contains 1 church, a glass factory, and 304 inhabitants.

18. *Great Bend* is on an extensive flat on the bank of the Susquehanna. It is a pleasant village, with a bridge across the river.

19. Susquehanna is rapidly assuming its proper rank as a grazing county. It is too high and far north ever to be a very fertile wheat or corn district, but for the support of herds of horned cattle and flocks of sheep, it has peculiar advantages. Its pasture is abundant, its waters are copious and pure, and its climate is cool and healthful. Already, the amount of wool, cattle, butter, and cheese sent to market, indicate the true sources of its future wealth.

20. Like the other north-eastern counties, Susquehanna is thickly studded with small lakes. One of the most beautiful is *Silver lake*, 8 miles north of Montrose. It also contains a number of picturesque water-falls, among which that on *Cascade creek*, near the Great Bend, is much admired.

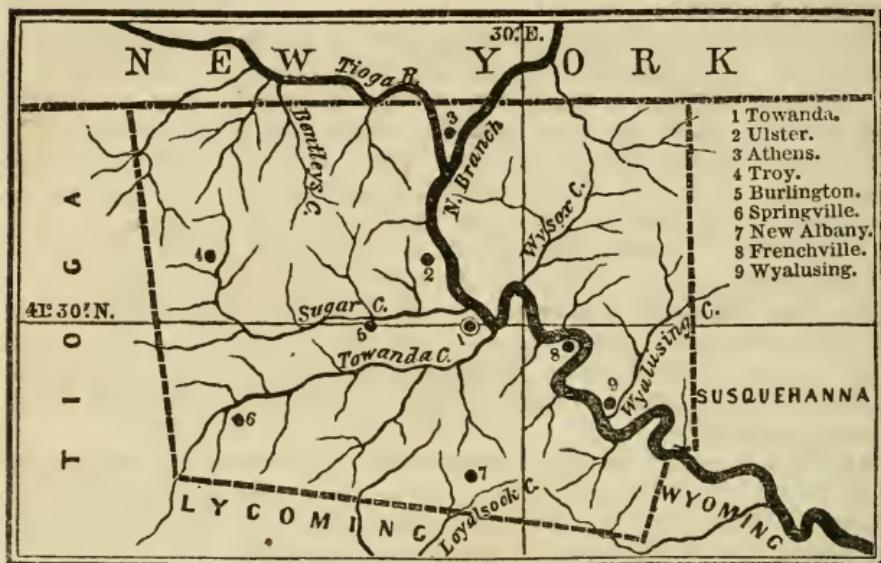
21. The prospect from the summit of *Elk mountain* is one of the most extensive and varied in the state. Not only does it embrace the whole county of Susquehanna, but extends to the Kittatinny in the south, and the Kaatskill mountains in the east.

22. **HISTORY.**—The first settlers in the county were Connecticut claimants, who began to ascend from Wyoming about 1785. About 1790, John Nicholson, the comptroller of the state, and other great land speculators, took up immense tracts. The conflicting claims of these persons and of the Connecticut settlers, embarrassed the land titles for a length of time. The latter were settled in 1799 and 1801, by the state laws enacted for the purpose. From that time, this part of the state slowly increased in population. In 1810, it was separated from Luzerne and became a county, taking the name of Susquehanna, from the fact that the river first enters the state within its borders. Little of interest has since occurred in its history. Being out of the course of the great lines of state improvements, its citizens owe whatever of prosperity they enjoy to their own unaided efforts. The numerous turnpikes of the county show that, in so far as their means enable them, those efforts have been well-directed.

23. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—Dr. *Robert H. Rose* was a native of Chester county, but early settled in Susquehanna. He was a scholar, a poet, and a man of useful enterprise. He was the first to introduce the raising of sheep in northern Pennsylvania, at his large farm near Silver lake. He died in 1840. *George Catlin*, the well-known Indian painter and traveller, was born at Great Bend, in this county, where his father was one of the earliest settlers.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 17. <i>Dundaff</i> .<br>18. <i>Great Bend</i> .<br>19. What is said of the resources of the county?<br>20. Of the lakes? | 21. Of <i>Elk mountain</i> ?<br>22. Repeat the history of Susquehanna, with dates.<br>23. Name the noted citizens. |
|--|--|

## BRADFORD COUNTY.



1. BRADFORD, a *northern line* county, is bounded E. by Susquehanna and Wyoming, N. by New York, W. by Tioga, and S. by Lycoming. Area, 1170 square miles.

2. It has no regular MOUNTAIN chains. Many large isolated spurs and hills of the Alleghenies are seen throughout the county, before the whole range finally disappears in New York. Its surface is consequently broken and rough.

3. The RIVERS *Susquehanna* (here called the *North Branch*) and *Tioga*, (the lower part of which is called the *Che-mung'*,) enter the county from New York, unite at Tioga Point, and flow south-eastwardly into Wyoming. Their tributaries are, *Towanda*, *Wysox*, *Wyalusing*, *Sugar*, and other creeks.

4. The SOIL is very uniform, the rock strata being nearly horizontal. It is chiefly of sandstone origin, with occasional slate and shale tracts, and a small quantity of limestone. It is only moderately fertile, except the alluvial bottoms, but is very suitable for pasture. Nearly the whole area of Bradford is fit either for pasture or tillage.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Bradford? | 2. Its mountains?—3. Streams? | 4. Soil?

5. The valuable MINERALS are, iron-ore, some *bituminous coal*, *limestone*, and *fire-brick clay*.

6. It contains 31 *townships*, 3 boroughs, and several small villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Towanda*, the seat of justice, on the Susquehanna, with 912 inhabitants, *Athens* and *Troy*; and the villages are, *Frenchville*, *Ulster*, *Burlington*, *Springville*, *New Albany*, *Wyalusing*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the unfinished *North Branch canal*; a *turnpike* through the county from south to north, between Berwick and Elmira, New York; and *bridges* across the Chemung and North Branch, at Athens, and one over the North Branch, at Towanda.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 32,769. The assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$3,075,784.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were mostly of New England origin, and their chief *pursuit* has been that of lumbering, though agriculture is now more attended to than formerly.

11. The PRODUCTIONS are, oats, potatoes, buckwheat, cattle, and some wheat, corn, and maple-sugar. But the great article is lumber, there being over 200 saw-mills in the county.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 2 academies and 247 common schools. Education is much cherished.

13. Bradford elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with Tioga, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Susquehanna and Tioga, 1 member of Congress; and is in the thirteenth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Albany*, *Armenia*, *Asylum*, *Athens*, *Burlington*, *Canton*, *Columbia*, *Durell*, *Franklin*, *Granville*, *Herrick*, *Leroy*, *Litchfield*, *Monroe*, *Orwell*, *Pike*, *Ridgway*, *Rome*, *Sheshequin*, *Smithfield*, *South creek*, *Springfield*, *Springhill*, *Standing-stone*, *Towanda*, *Ulster*, *Warren*, *Welles*, *Windham*, *Wyalusing*, and *Wysox*.

15. Towanda is pleasantly seated on the west bank of the Susquehanna, near the mouth of Towanda creek, from which it takes its name. Its white wooden houses give it a cheerful appearance. In addition to the usual county buildings, it has 3 churches, an aca-

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 5. Minerals?<br>6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.<br>8. The public improvements.<br>9. What are the population and property? | 10. Who settled the county, and what are their pursuits?<br>11. Their productions?<br>12. Literary institutions?<br>13. How is Bradford represented, and in what judicial district is it?<br>14. Name the townships.<br>15. Describe Towanda. |
|---|---|

demy, and a bank. It was laid out in 1812 by William Means, from whom it was called Meansville till 1822, when it was incorporated as a borough by the name of Towanda. It is 163 miles N. from Harrisburg, and 180 N. W. from Philadelphia.

16. *Athens*, on the isthmus between the Chemung and North Branch, about 2 miles above their confluence, is a delightful place. "Tioga Point," below the town, was the site of an old Indian town, and a noted station among the early traders. Athens was laid out about 1784, and incorporated in 1831.

17. *Frenchville* and *Asylum* township, in which it is situated, were both so named from the fact, that a number of *French* emigrants here sought an *asylum* during the horrors of the French Revolution, in 1793. Some of their descendants remain, but many of the original exiles returned to France when order was restored. The buildings have a different appearance from those of the other settlers.

18. With a soil generally, though moderately fertile, enough coal for home consumption, and a healthful climate, Bradford must become one of the most flourishing of the northern pasture counties. The completion of the North Branch canal, or the construction of some other adequate outlet to market, seems to be all that is required to develop its varied resources.

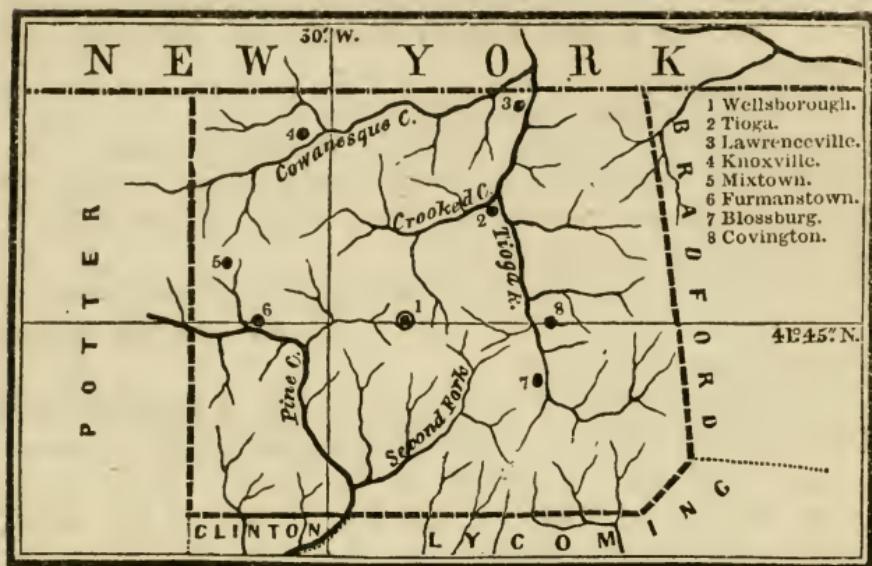
19. **HISTORY.**—Northern Pennsylvania belonged to the Six Nations of Indians when first visited by the whites. The upper Susquehanna was owned by the Cayugas, but was frequented by the Munseys, Mohicans, and other southern nations. In 1763, the Moravians, under *Zeisberger*, established a mission at Wyalusing. Next year, they built Freidenshuetten in the vicinity. Here they remained to the great benefit of the Indians till the Connecticut claim, among its other evil effects, so disturbed the country as to drive them and their converts further west. They removed to Freidenstadt, the Moravian station in Beaver county, in 1772. By the treaty of Fort Stanwix, of 1784, the whole Indian title to this part of Pennsylvania was finally extinguished in favour of the state. The permanent settlement of the county was then commenced by some of Genl. Sullivan's men, who had become acquainted with the land during his expedition in 1779. A number of squatters from New York also seated themselves, with many New Englanders, at a later date. These all claimed under Connecticut. For several years, the improvement of the county was much retarded by the conflicting claims of the two states, and some acts of violence were committed within its limits. During the same period, the settlers were harassed by the Indians, who returned for some years after Sullivan's expedition. In 1799, the controversy about the land titles was finally terminated, and improvement became more rapid. The county was taken from Luzerne and Lycoming in 1810, and called Ontario. In 1812, its name was changed to Bradford in honour of William Bradford, of Philadelphia, attorney-general of the United States.

16. *Athens*.

17. *Frenchtown and Asylum township*. | 18. *What is said of the resources of Bradford?*

19. *Repeat its history, with dates.*

## TIOGA COUNTY.



1. TIOGA, a *northern line* county, is bounded E. by Bradford, N. by New York, W. by Potter, and S. by Clinton and Lycoming. *Area*, 1100 square miles.

2. It has no regular MOUNTAINS, but is rendered generally uneven by the hills that skirt the Alleghenies.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Tioga* river, which rises in the county, runs northward into New York, and finally unites with the North Branch, in Bradford, where it is called the *Chemung*; the *Cow-an-es'que*, in the north, falling into the Tioga, and the head-waters of *Pine* creek in the south.

4. The SOIL is the *slate*, *shale*, and *sandstone*, which is better for pasture than tillage. The river bottoms are very fertile. Nearly the whole is fit for pasture or tillage.

5. The MINERALS are, some valuable deposits of *bituminous coal*, *iron-ore*, and *fire-clay*, and small quantities of impure *limestone* and *marl*.

6. Tioga contains 22 *townships*, 4 *boroughs*, and some pleasant villages.

1. What are the class boundaries, and area of Tioga?

2. Its mountains?

3. Streams?—4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. Townships, boroughs, and villages?

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Wellsborough*, the seat of justice, near the centre of the county, with 369 inhabitants, *Covington*, *Lawrenceville*, and *Horacetown*; and the villages are, *Blossburg*, *Tioga*, *Furmanstown*, *Knoxville*, *Mixtown*, &c.

8. The only PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT is the *Blossburg* and *Corning* railroad.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 15,498, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$1,394,449.

10. The PEOPLE are chiefly of New England origin, and their *pursuits* are lumbering, (there being 150 saw-mills in the county,) and agriculture.

11. Their chief PRODUCTIONS are, large quantities of lumber, with live-stock, some coal, the coarser grains, maple-sugar, and potashes.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy and 136 common schools. Education is cherished.

13. *Tioga* elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with *Bradford*, 1 to the Senate of the state; with *Bradford* and *Susquehanna*, 1 member of Congress; and is in the thirteenth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Bloss*, *Brookfield*, *Charleston*, *Chatham*, *Covington*, *Deerfield*, *Delmar*, *Elkland*, *Farmington*, *Gaines*, *Jackson*, *Lawrence*, *Liberty*, *Middlebury*, *Morris*, *Richmond*, *Rutland*, *Shippen*, *Sullivan*, *Tioga*, *Union*, and *Westfield*.

15. *Wellsborough* is pleasantly seated near the centre on the east and west state road. It contains 2 churches, an academy, an elegant stone court-house, and the other county buildings. The town exhibits much neatness and taste, was laid out in 1806, and incorporated in 1830. It takes its name from *William Hills Wells*, of Delaware, who took an active part in the improvement of the vicinity; and is 145 miles N. of *Harrisburg*, and 215 N. W. of *Philadelphia*.

16. *Covington* is a flourishing town on the *Tioga*. The state-road and the *Blossburg* railroad pass through it, affording great facilities for business. Its lumber trade is considerable.

17. *Blossburg* is further south, on the *Tioga*. Being in the northern edge of the bituminous coal formation, it promises to become a place of note. A railroad leads to *Corning*, in *New York*, a distance of 40 miles, upon which 100 tons of coal are now daily transported. It has an iron-furnace, iron-ore being found near it, and at *Mansfield*.

7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled *Tioga*, and what are their pursuits?

11. What are the productions?

12. Literary institutions?

13. How is *Tioga* represented, and which is the judicial district?

14. Name the townships.

15. Describe *Wellsborough*.

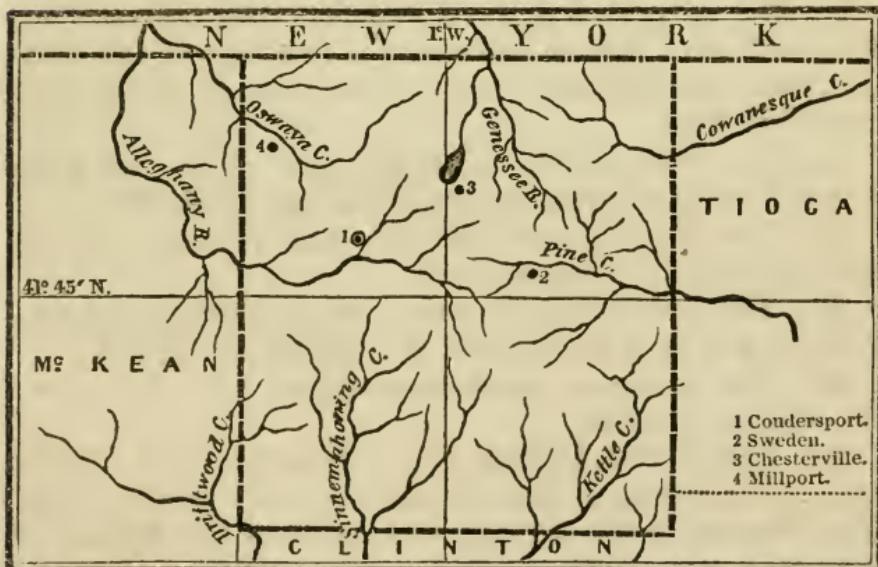
16. *Covington*.

17. *Blossburg*.

18. On the whole, the *resources* of Tioga are very considerable. With a healthful climate, a tolerably fertile soil, a sufficiency of iron for its own consumption, and of coal for exportation, and much valuable lumber yet remaining, it possesses most of the elements of comfort and prosperity. Like the other northern line counties, it will ultimately become a great pasture region.

19. **HISTORY.**—The territory now composing Tioga remained unoccupied till 1796. About that time, the agents of Sir William Pulteney, an Englishman who owned large tracts of land in the adjoining parts of New York, opened a road from the mouth of Lycoming creek across Tioga into New York. This was called the “Block-house road,” from a block or log-house, built to accommodate the men engaged in the work. This enabled settlers, principally of New England origin, to enter the county, but the land-titles remaining doubtful for some years, owing to the Connecticut claim, the increase of population was slow. This obstacle was removed in 1801. In 1804, the county was separated from Lycoming, taking the name of its chief stream. From that event, nothing remarkable occurred till 1840, when the Blossburg railroad was completed, thus affording a new outlet for its resources.

## POTTER COUNTY.



1. POTTER, a *northern line* county, is bounded E. by Tioga, N. by New York, W. by McKean, and S. by Clinton. *Area*, 1100 square miles.

18. What is said of its resources?

19. Repeat its history, with dates.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Potter?

2. Though composed of the highest table-land in the state, it has no regular MOUNTAINS. Its surface is generally rolling.

3. The STREAMS are, *Sin-ne-ma-ho'ning* and *Kettle* creeks in the south, flowing towards the West Branch; *Pine* creek and *Cow-an-es'que* in the east, the former towards the West, and the latter the North Branch; *Gen-nes-see'* in the north, towards Lake Ontario; and the *Alle-gheny*, with its tributary the *Os-way'a*, in the west, towards the Ohio.

4. The SOIL is the usual slate and shale of the northern counties, and is first-rate grazing land.

5. Few valuable MINERALS occur in the northern and middle part of the county. Towards the south, some *bitu-minous coal*, *limestone*, and *iron-ore* have been found.

6. Potter contains 20 townships, and a few villages or settlements.

7. The TOWNS are, *Coudersport*, the seat of justice, on the Allegheny, with 400 inhabitants, with the hamlets of *Sweden*, *Chesterville*, *Millport*, &c.

8. The only PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the east and west *state-road*, which traverses the northern tier of counties, and a *turnpike* from Jersey-shore, through Coudersport into New York.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 3371; and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$582,621.

10. The PEOPLE are from the eastern states and the older counties of Pennsylvania.

11. Their chief OCCUPATIONS are, lumbering and agriculture, and their *productions* of a similar description.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy, and 44 common schools.

13. Potter, with Clinton and Lycoming, elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and, with McKean, Elk, Warren, Jefferson, and Clarion, 1 to the Senate of the state; with McKean, Elk, Jefferson, Clarion, Warren,

2. Its mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. How many townships and villages?

7. Name the county-seat, and villages.

8. The public improvements.

9. What are the population and property?

10. Who settled the county?

11. What are their pursuits and productions?

12. Literary institutions?

13. How is Potter represented, and what is its judicial district?

and Erie, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eighteenth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Allegheny, Bingham, Clara, Eulalia, Genesee, Harrison, Hebron, Hector, Homer, Jackson, Oswaya, Pike, Portage, Roulette, Sharon, Stewardson, Sweden, Ulysses, West Branch, and Wharton.*

15. *Coudersport* is a small thriving village on the Allegheny, where it is crossed by the east and west state-road. It contains a handsome stone court-house, the other requisite county buildings, and an academy. It was laid out in 1807, and takes its name from Samuel Coudere, an European friend of the proprietor, John Keating. It is 175 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, and 245 N. W. of Philadelphia.

16. There are, properly speaking, no other towns in the county. On the streams are a number of thriving settlements or scattered hamlets, to which generally the names of the townships in which they are situated are given.

17. *Potter* is yet one of the most thinly settled counties in the state, but possesses considerable natural resources. In the southern part, some coal, iron-ore, and limestone have been discovered. The soil is generally kindly and tolerably fertile, and when it shall have been cleared of the heavy mass of timber that now covers most of the surface, it will form a rich pastoral region.

18. **HISTORY.**—Previous to 1808, this part of Pennsylvania was in a state of nature. In 1804, it was formed into a separate county, but was not organized for judicial purposes for many years afterwards. It previously formed part of Lycoming, and was named in honour of General *James Potter*, of the Revolutionary army. In 1809, *John Keating*, and other citizens of Philadelphia, who owned large tracts of lands in the county, caused the east and west road to be made for the purpose of opening the county to settlers, and offered other liberal inducements. Few, however, arrived for several years. About 1830, the growing demand for lumber added considerably to the population, but there are still room and support for thousands, where only hundreds have settled.

14. *Name the townships.*

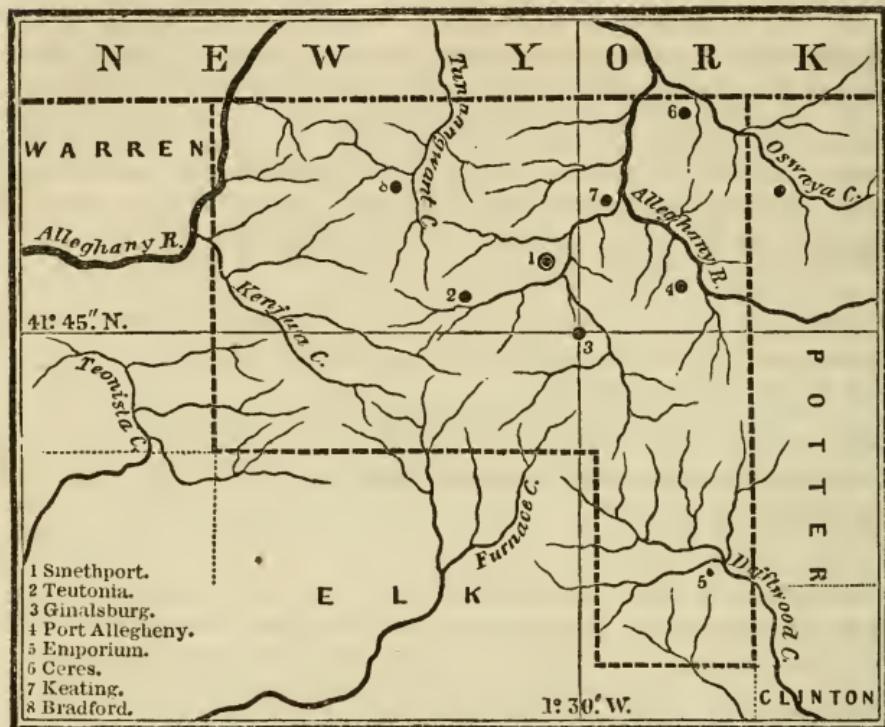
15. *Describe Coudersport.*

16. *What is said of the villages?*

17. *Of the resources of the county?*

18. *Repeat the history of Potter, with dates.*

## M'KEAN COUNTY.



1. McKEAN, a *northern line* county, is bounded E. by Potter and Clinton, N. by New York, W. by Warren, and S. by Elk. *Area*, 1100 square miles.

2. There are no MOUNTAINS, but the county is rolling and hilly.

3. The STREAMS are, the head-waters of the *Allegheny*, into which flow the *Os-wa'ya* in the east, the *Tan-en-gu'ant* in the north, and the *Ken-ju'a* in the west. In the southwest are some of the sources of the *Clarion*, and in the south-east, of the *Driftwood branch* of the *Sinnemahoning*.

4. The SOIL is the usual *slate* and *shale* lands of the northern counties, affording superior pasture.

5. There are few valuable MINERALS in the county. In the southern part, adjoining Elk, some *bituminous coal* and *salt* have been discovered, and in the same quarter there are probably *limestone* and *iron-ore* in small quantities.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of McKeans?

2. Its mountains?

3. Streams?

4. Soil?

5. Minerals?

6. McKean contains 12 townships, and some small villages, or rather settlements.

7. The Towns are, *Smethport*, the seat of justice, on Potato creek, with 400 inhabitants, *Teutonia*, *Port Allegheny*, *Emporium*, *Ceres*, *Keating*, *Bradford*, *Ginalsburg*, &c.

8. There are no PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS of any consequence in the county, except the East and West road.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was about 2500, and the assessed value of property, in 1845, was \$502,643.

10. The SETTLERS are mostly from New England, New York, and the older counties of Pennsylvania. Some Germans have recently entered the county.

11. Their main PURSUITS are, lumbering and agriculture, and their *productions* similar.

12. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy and 31 common schools.

13. McKean, with Elk and Warren, elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Potter, Elk, Jefferson, Warren, and Clarion, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Potter, Elk, Jefferson, Clarion, Warren, and Erie, 1 member of Congress; and is in the eighteenth judicial district.

14. The Townships are, *Bradford*, *Ceres*, *Corydon*, *Eldred*, *Hamilton*, *Hamlin*, *Keating*, *La Fayette*, *Liberty*, *Norwich*, *Sergeant*, and *Shippen*.

15. *Smethport* is situated at the confluence of Marvin and Potato creeks, and on the east and west road. It contains a brick courthouse, and the other county buildings, an academy, 2 printing offices, with several mills of different kinds. It was laid out in 1807, but not permanently commenced till 1822. It is a pleasant village, named in honour of *Theodore Smethe*, a European friend of John Keating, the original proprietor of the ground; and is 210 miles N. W. of Harrisburg, and 280 N. W. of Philadelphia.

16. *Ceres*, on the Allegheny, near the New York line in the north-east corner of the county, is a thriving settlement. It contains 1 church and several mills, and has a considerable trade in lumber.

17. *Teutonia* is a village in the middle part of the county, 5 miles S. E. of Smethport. It was founded by a German society, on the principle of community of property and labour, but did not succeed.

- 6. How many townships and villages?
- 7. Name the county-seat and villages.
- 8. The public improvements.
- 9. What are the population and property?
- 10. Who settled the county?
- 11. What are their employments and productions?

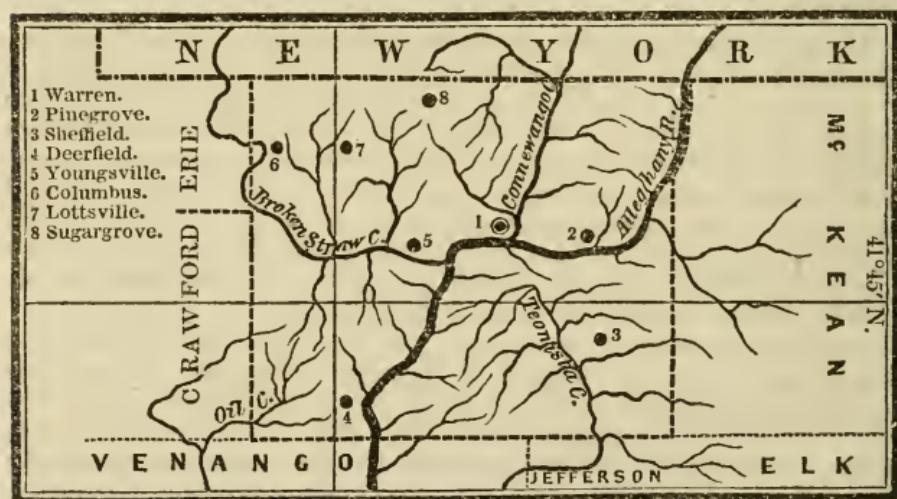
- 12. The literary institutions?
- 13. How is McKean represented, and what is its judicial district?
- 14. Name the townships.
- 15. Describe *Smethport*.
- 16. *Ceres*.
- 17. *Teutonia*.

Ginalsburg, 4 miles E. of Teutonia, belongs to the same society, and is also a failure.

18. At present, the chief wealth of McKean consists in its lumber, but when this shall be cleared off, it will probably become a prosperous grazing county. Though wheat and corn do not succeed well generally, yet oats, potatoes, buckwheat, and grass are produced in large quantities.

19. **HISTORY.**—The greater part of McKean county was owned, before its settlement, by capitalists residing in Philadelphia, and other places at a distance, among whom were John Keating and Jacob Ridgway. Much of the land still belongs to them. The first settlement in the county was made about 1807, by an Englishman of the name of King, at Ceres, on the Oswaya creek. About 1816, the distant proprietors caused roads to be opened, in order to render their property productive, and induce settlers to buy the lands. The county, which had been separated from Lycoming in 1804, was not organized for judicial purposes till 1826. It was named in honour of *Thomas McKean*, governor and chief justice of the state. The population has since been slowly increasing, the great obstacle being the want of roads. In 1831, the manufacture of salt was tried with success in Sergeant township. In 1843, the county was reduced to its present size by the formation of Elk.

## WARREN COUNTY.



2° 15' W.

1. WARREN, a *northern line* county, is bounded E. by McKean, N. by New York, W. by Erie and Crawford, and S. by Venango and Jefferson. *Area*, 800 square miles.

18. What is said of the resources of McKean?

19. Repeat its history, with dates.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Warren?

2. There are no MOUNTAINS, but the general surface is hilly, and in some parts broken and rocky.

3. The STREAMS are, the *Allegheny* river, passing from the north-east to the south-west corner of the county, into which fall the *Con-e-wan'go* and *Brokenstraw* on the west, and the *Te-o-nes'ta* and *Ken-ju'a* on the east.

4. The SOIL along the New York line is generally of good quality. A portion of the rest of the county is very stony and broken; but along most of the streams are extensive flats of great fertility.

5. Few valuable MINERALS have yet been discovered.

6. Warren contains 16 townships, 1 borough, and several stirring villages.

7. The BOROUGH is *Warren*, the seat of justice, on the Allegheny, with 737 inhabitants; and the villages are, *Pinegrove*, *Sugar-grove*, *Sheffield*, *Deerfield*, *Youngsville*, *Columbus*, *Lottsville*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, a turnpike from Warren to Franklin in Venango, and one to Ridgeway in Elk; and a fine bridge over the Allegheny at Warren.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 9,278; and, in 1845, the assessed value of property was \$915,739.

10. The FIRST SETTLERS were mostly of New England origin, with some from the older counties of this state.

11. Their chief EMPLOYMENT is lumbering, with agriculture, the latter being on the increase.

12. Their PRODUCTIONS are, immense quantities of the finest lumber, and enough grain for home consumption. Some live-stock is also raised.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 1 academy and 86 common schools.

14. Warren, with McKean and Elk, elects 1 member to the House of Representatives, and, with Clarion, Jefferson, Elk, McKean, and Potter, 1 to the Senate of the state; with Erie, Clarion, Jefferson, Elk, McKean, and Potter, 1 member of Congress; and is in the sixth judicial district.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 2. The mountains?<br>3. Streams?—4. Soil?<br>5. Minerals?<br>6. How many townships, boroughs,<br>and villages?<br>7. Name the county-seat, boroughs,<br>and villages.<br>8. The public improvements. | 9. What are the population and pro-<br>perty?<br>10. Who settled Warren?<br>11. What are their employments?<br>12. Productions?<br>13. Literary institutions?<br>14. How is Warren represented, and<br>what is the judicial district? |
|--|---|

15. The Townships are, *Brokenstraw, Columbus, Conewango, Deer-field, Eldred, Elk, Freehold, Glade, Kenjua, Limestone, Pinegrove, Pleasant, Sheffield, South-west, Spring-creek, and Sugar-grove.*

16. *Warren* is built on the bank of the Allegheny, just below the mouth of Conewango creek. It is a delightful situation, and the town itself a pleasant and growing place. Around the large square, near its centre, are placed the public buildings, among which are the court-house, jail, and academy. It also contains 3 churches, and has a noble bridge over the Allegheny. It became the seat of justice in 1819, and was incorporated in 1832; taking, with the county, the name of the brave and amiable *Warren*, who fell at Bunker's hill. It is 250 N. W. of Harrisburg, 330 N. W. of Philadelphia, and 120 N. E. of Pittsburg.

17. *Pinegrove* is a thriving village of about 300 inhabitants, on the Conewangq, 7 miles above Warren. It contains a number of mills.

18. *Youngsville*, on the Big Brokenstraw, 3 miles from the Allegheny, is a busy village. It contains 1 church, and is in a fertile and well-cultivated vicinity.

19. Seventeen miles above Warren, on the western bank of the Allegheny, and near the state-line, was the residence of *Cornplanter*, the Seneca chief. His Indian name was Ga-nio-di'eh, or *handsome lake*. He was born on the Genessee, in New York, about 1732. After taking part with the French against the British, till the former were expelled from this part of the continent, he then sided with the British against the colonists during the Revolution. When independence was established, he made peace with the United States, and by the treaty of Fort Stanwix, in 1784, induced the Six Nations to convey all their remaining lands in Pennsylvania to the state, reserving a number of tracts in New York for his Nation, and the one, on which he spent the rest of his life, in Pennsylvania, for himself. From that time, he never took any part in hostilities against the whites, but remained on his farm, exerting himself to keep the Indians at peace. He died in 1836, being then, according to his own account, over 100 years of age, and the last Indian chief in Pennsylvania. His village was called Jen-ne-se-da'ga.

20. *Lumber* is still the great staple of Warren county, the quality of its timber being very superior. The facilities for getting it out, presented by the numerous branches of the Allegheny, and the choice of market among the towns of the Ohio and Mississippi, offer great inducements for prosecuting this business. The consequence, probably, will be, that a few years will clear Warren of its forests. It will then become, like the other northern counties, in a great measure a pasture district. But, having numerous fertile tracts of land, especially on the river flats, it will also be to some extent a grain-growing county. It is rapidly increasing in population and wealth, having doubled its number of inhabitants within the ten years between 1830 and 1840.

21. **HISTORY.**—The territory embraced in north-western Pennsylvania and western New York, was occupied by the Six Nations

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe the town of Warren.

17. Pinegrove.

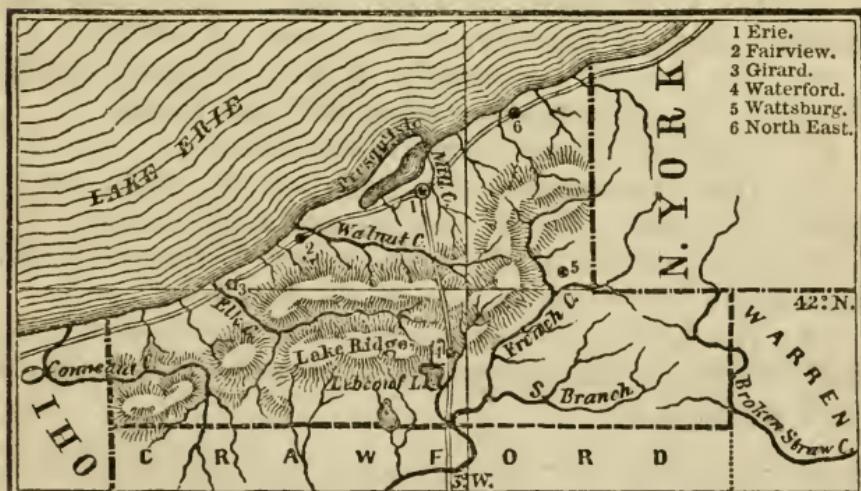
18. Youngsville.

19. What is said of Cornplanter?

20. Of the resources of Warren?

of Indians, when it first became known to Europeans. The part now constituting Warren belonged to the *Seneca* tribe of that confederacy. It remained unsettled till Wayne's treaty in 1795. Some Scotch-Irishmen started from Philadelphia about that time, and ascending the West Branch of the Susquehanna and the Sinnemahoning, crossed McKean county till they struck the waters of the Allegheny. Sailing down that river till they entered the present county of Warren, they finally made the first settlement within its bounds. Their names were Robert Miles, John Russel, John and Hugh Marsh, John Frew, and Isaiah Jones. They established themselves in the northern part of the county. They do not seem to have been followed by many others for some years. In 1800, Warren was separated from Lycoming, but was not organized for judicial purposes till 1819, having before that period been attached to Venango. In the mean time, settlers, mostly of New England origin, slowly arrived; but, for several years, the prosperity of the county, in common with the rest of north-western Pennsylvania, was greatly retarded by the difficulties growing out of the land law of 1792, and the claims of the land companies. The greatly increased demand for lumber between 1830 and 1840, brought the pine lands of Warren into notice, and added largely to its population and business. The failure of the Lumberman's Bank of Warren, about 1838, tended materially to arrest this career of prosperity. But the county is now recovering her energies, and must soon become a flourishing part of the state.

### ERIE COUNTY.



1. ERIE, the *north-western line* county, is bounded E. by Warren and New York, N. and N. W. by Lake Erie and

21. Repeat its history, with dates.

1. What are the class, boundaries, and area of Erie?

New York, W. by Ohio, and S. by Crawford. *Area*, 720 square miles.

2. There are no MOUNTAINS in the county. A ridge of high land, parallel with Lake Erie, traverses it about 8 miles from the lake.

3. The chief STREAMS are, the head-waters of French creek, which joins the Allegheny at Franklin; *Con-ne-aut'*, *Elk*, *Walnut*, and other small creeks emptying into the lake.

4. The SOIL is fertile, being chiefly clay, shale, and slate land.

5. The MINERALS are neither numerous nor very valuable. Some iron-ore is found.

6. Erie contains 20 *townships*, 6 boroughs, and several thriving villages.

7. The BOROUGHS are, *Erie*, the seat of justice, on Erie harbour, with a population of 3412, *Waterford*, *Girard*, *North East*, *Edinboro*, and *Wattsburg*; and the villages are, *Fairview*, *Springfield*, *Wesleyville*, *Juliet*, &c.

8. The PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS are, the *state-canal*, connecting Erie with the Ohio at Beaver, and the Allegheny at Franklin; and a *turnpike* to Pittsburg.

9. The POPULATION, in 1840, was 31,344, and the assessed value of *property*, in 1845, was \$3,426,588.

10. The PEOPLE are mostly of New England origin, though many are from other parts of Pennsylvania.

11. Their chief OCCUPATION is *agriculture*.

12. The PRODUCTIONS are, *grain* of all kinds, *cattle*, *butter*, and *cheese*; *lumber*, *potash*, and *maple-sugar*. Besides many *grain-mills*, there are several *fulling-mills* and *tanneries*, 1 *iron-furnace*, and several *foundries*.

13. The LITERARY INSTITUTIONS are, 3 academies, 1 female seminary, and 250 common schools. Education is much attended to.

- 2. Has it any mountains?
- 3. What are the streams?
- 4. The soil?
- 5. Minerals?
- 6. How many townships, boroughs, and villages?
- 7. Name the county-seat, boroughs, and villages.

- 8. The public improvements.
- 9. What are the population and property?
- 10. Who settled the county?
- 11. What is their chief occupation?
- 12. Their productions?
- 13. Literary institutions?

14. Erie elects 2 members to the House of Representatives, and 1 to the Senate of the state; with Warren, McKean, Potter, Elk, Jefferson, and Clarion, 1 member of Congress; and is in the sixth judicial district.

15. The Townships are, *Amity, Concord, Conneaut, Elk creek, Fairview, Franklin, Girard, Greene, Greenfield, Harbor creek, Lebauf, McKean, Mill creek, North East, Springfield, Union, Venango, Waterford, Washington, and Wayne.*

16. The town of Erie is delightfully placed on the lake, opposite the peninsula of Presqu'isle, which forms the harbour. It was laid out in 1795, and incorporated in 1805. The chief buildings are, the court-house, jail, market-house, bank, a splendid hotel, 8 churches, an academy, and female seminary. Its trade is already considerable; and now that the long expected canal is completed, there is every prospect of a large increase. It is 120 miles N. of Pittsburg, 275 N. W. of Harrisburg, and 373 N. W. of Philadelphia.

17. The Harbour is the largest, best, and only safe natural one on the lake. Since the first discovery of the county by the whites, it has been a place of importance. In the fortified route by which the early French sought to connect their possessions on the Mississippi with Quebec, it was the first point where their soldiers and traders left the chain of lakes. Passing overland from Fort Presqu'isle to Fort Le Bœuf, (now Waterford,) they proceeded by Venango, or French creek, to Fort Venango, (now Franklin,) and thence down the Allegheny till they struck the Ohio at Fort Duquesne, (now Pittsburg.) Its commanding and increased facilities must still render it a key point in the enlarged trade and travel of the present day.

18. The Peninsula belongs to the United States government, which has expended large sums in improving and fortifying the harbour, and erecting a lighthouse.

19. Waterford, 13 miles S. E. from Erie, on the turnpike to Pittsburg and near Lake Le Bœuf, has 403 inhabitants; North East, 16 miles N. E. from Erie, has 339.

20. The Lake Ridge divides the waters that flow into the Gulf of Mexico from those that reach that of the St. Lawrence. The soil on the west of it is more fertile in grain than that on the east, which is better for grass.

21. Erie contains 3 small but beautiful lakes, *Con-ne-aут-tee', Le Bœuf, and Pleasant.*

22. Erie, being now in a great measure cleared and settled, has taken her proper rank in the state with reference to her resources. She is a pasture and farming county. The former branch of agricultural business better suits the portion of her soil south-east of the Lake Ridge, than the raising of grain. But the part next the lake is first-rate wheat and corn land. In addition to the productions of

14. How is Erie represented, and what is its judicial district?

15. Name the townships.

16. Describe the town of Erie.

17. The harbour.

18. What is said of the peninsula?

19. Of Waterford?

20. Of the Lake ridge?

21. Of the lakes?

22. Of the resources of the county?

her soil, her position on the lake and on the state-canal, bestows upon her citizens the profits and advantages of a commerce that must constantly increase.

23. **HISTORY.**—When the white man appeared in what is now Erie, and the adjoining counties, it was held by the *Six Nations* of Indians. The *French* were the first actual white occupants. It was to Le Bœuf, one of their posts, that General, then *Major Washington*, was despatched, in his twenty-first year, with only three white companions, on a mission to the commandant, by Gov. Dinwiddie of Virginia. This was in 1753. In 1763, *Presqu'isle*, then held by the English, was, with many other forts, surprised by the Indians, in execution of the grand designs of the celebrated chief *Pontiac*. Previous to 1789, there were few settlers in Erie. In that year, the triangle of land, forming its northern part and lying beyond the original line of the state, was purchased from the Indians, and in 1792 from the United States by Pennsylvania, \$151,640 25 continental money having been paid to the United States. This was a most important acquisition, as it embraced the harbour of Erie. In 1796, *Genl. Wayne* died at Erie, after his successful campaigns against the Indians, and was buried near the blockhouse, whence his remains were afterwards removed to Chester county. In 1800, Erie was erected into a separate county with its present boundaries, taking its name from the lake. Previously it formed part of Allegheny. During the summer of 1813, in the short space of 70 days, at Erie, was built the fleet which, on the 10th of the following September, achieved the victory that immortalized the name of *Perry*, and gave his country the mastery of the lake. After the war, for some years the improvement of the county was slow. In 1818, the *first steam-boat* appeared on the lake. Since 1825, when the project of connecting Erie with Philadelphia by *canal* was broached, the county has rapidly increased, especially at periods when the completion of the public works seemed to be at hand.

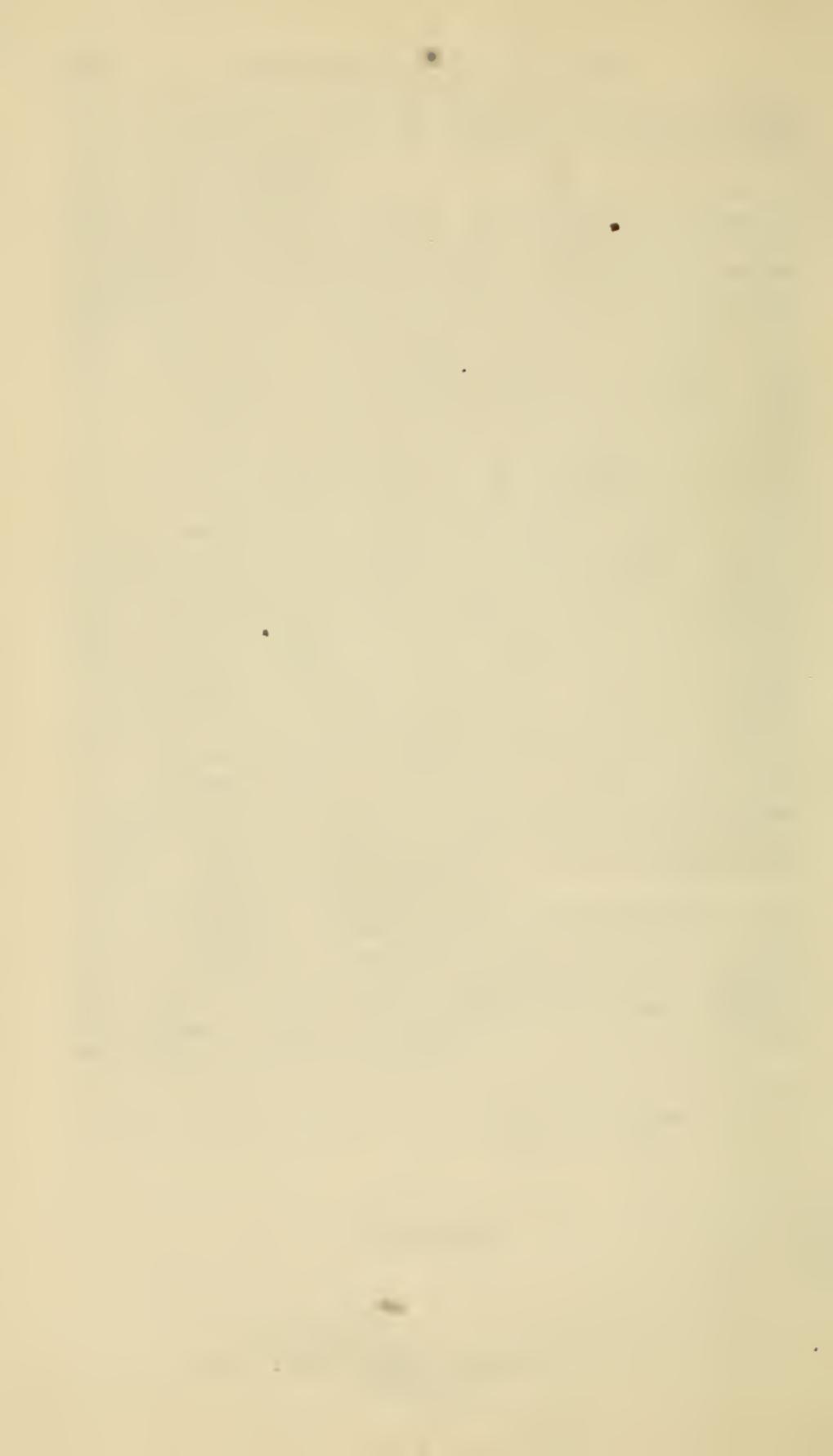
24. **NOTED CITIZENS.**—*William Miles*, still living, resided in Northumberland county in the early part of the Revolutionary war. He was there captured by the Indians in 1778, and carried into Canada. He was released at the close of the war, and on his return settled in this county, of which he was one of the very first settlers. He has resided in the county ever since. *Col. John Reed* was the first permanent inhabitant of the town of Erie.

23. Repeat its history, with dates.

| 24. Name the noted citizens.

THE END.











LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 208 220 2

